

WHITE BOOK



LET US DEMYSTIFY NCERT POLITY

FOR CIVIL SERVICES
EXAMINATION



IAS COACH ASHUTOSH
SRIVASTAVA



IAS COACH MANISH
SHUKLA

8318600261

9305953426

COACH UP IAS
YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

LIVE CLASSES

CSAT

FOUNDATION COURSE

KEY FEATURES

- 60 Interactive Teaching Hours
- Comprehensive coverage of entire Syllabus
- Well-structured and planned topic sequence.
- Personalized Mentorship
- Regular Quizzes and practice sets
- Well-designed Study Material

COACH UP IAS - YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

COACH UP IAS
YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

LIVE CLASSES

SAMARPAN

12 MONTHS WEEKEND BATCH FOR PRELIMS & MAINS

KEY FEATURES

- NCERT + Complete GS (Pre + Mains)
- CSAT
- Test Series

COACH UP IAS - YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

COACH UP IAS
YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

LIVE CLASSES

AARAMBH

3 YEARS INTEGRATED IAS/PCS FOUNDATION COURSE

KEY FEATURES

- NCERT + Complete GS (Pre + Mains)
- Optional
- CSAT
- Test Series + Mock Interview

COACH UP IAS - YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

COACH UP IAS
YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

LIVE CLASSES

AAVEG

14 MONTHS REGULAR FOUNDATION COURSE FOR IAS/PCS

KEY FEATURES

- Complete G S (Pre + Mains)
- Optional
- Essay Writing
- Interview

COACH UP IAS - YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

COACH UP IAS
YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

LIVE CLASSES

AAROHAN

20 MONTHS REGULAR FOUNDATION COURSE FOR IAS/PCS

KEY FEATURES

- NCERT + Complete GS (Pre + Mains)
- Optional
- CSAT
- Test Series + Mock Interview

COACH UP IAS - YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

COACH UP IAS
YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

LIVE CLASSES

PCS-J

FOUNDATION

FOR 15 MONTHS (PCS-J, HJS, APO)

KEY FEATURES

- LAW
- G K

COACH UP IAS - YOUR SELECTION IS OUR BUSINESS

WALL OF FAME



UTKARSHA NISHAD
UPSC RANK - 18



SURABHI DWIVEDI
UPSC RANK - 55



SATEESH PATEL
UPSC RANK - 163



SATWIK SRIVASTAVA
SDM RANK-3



DEEPAK SINGH
SDM RANK-20



ALOK MISHRA
DEPUTY JAILOR RANK-11



SHIPRA SAXENA
GIC PRINCIPAL (PCS-2021)



SALTANAT PARWEEN
SDM (PCS-2022)



KM. NEHA
SUB REGISTRAR (PCS-2021)



SUNIL KUMAR
MAGISTRATE (PCS-2021)



ROSHANI SINGH
DIET (PCS-2020)



AVISHANK S. CHAUHAN
ASST. COMMISSIONER
SUGARCANE (PCS-2018)



SANDEEP K. SATYARTHI
CTD (PCS-2018)



MANISH KUMAR
DIET (PCS-2018)



AFTAB ALAM
PCS OFFICER



SALTANAT PARWEEN
SDM (PCS-2022)



JITENDRA K. SINGH
MAGISTRATE (PCS OFFICER)



YOU CAN BE THE NEXT....

8009803231 / 8354021661

**D 22&23, PURNIYA CHAURAH, NEAR MAHALAXMI SWEET HOUSE, SECTOR H, SECTOR E,
ALIGANJ, LUCKNOW, UTTAR PRADESH 226024**

Saarthi

THE COACH

1 : 1 MENTORSHIP BEYOND THE CLASSES

- **Diagnosis** of candidates based on background, level of preparation and task completed.
- **Customized solution** based on Diagnosis.
- One to One **Mentorship**.
- Personalized schedule **planning**.
- Regular **Progress tracking**.
- **One to One classes** for Needed subjects along with online access of all the subjects.
- Topic wise **Notes Making sessions**.
- One Pager (**1 Topic 1 page**) Notes session.
- **PYQ** (Previous year questions) Drafting session.
- **Thematic charts** Making session.
- **Answer-writing** Guidance Program.
- **MOCK Test** with comprehensive & swift assessment & feedback.



Ashutosh Srivastava
(B.E. , MBA, Gold Medalist)
Mentored 250+ Successful Aspirants over a period of 12+ years for Civil Services & Judicial Services Exams at both the Centre and state levels.



Manish Shukla
Mentored 100+ Successful Aspirants over a period of 9+ years for Civil Services Exams at both the Centre and state levels.

NCERT POLITY WHITEBOOK FOR CIVIL SERVICES EXAM

This book on NCERT POLITY is meticulously crafted to cater to the needs of UPSC aspirants, bringing you the essence of Indian polity as outlined in the NCERT textbooks. Whether you are a first-time candidate or a seasoned aspirant seeking to reinforce your knowledge, our book is designed to be a valuable resource throughout your preparation journey.

Key Features of this Book:

1. **Based on NCERT Syllabus:** This book is grounded in the NCERT (National Council of Educational Research and Training) syllabus, ensuring that you receive a comprehensive coverage of the topics essential for the UPSC examination.
2. **Structured Approach:** To aid in your preparation, the book follows a structured and systematic approach, breaking down complex concepts into easily digestible segments.
3. **Simplified Language:** We understand that clarity is paramount for effective learning. As such, the language used in this book is straightforward, jargon-free, and accessible to all.
4. **Extensive Coverage:** Indian Polity encompasses a vast array of topics – from historical developments to constitutional provisions, from governance structures to fundamental rights. This book leaves no stone unturned, providing you with an in-depth understanding of every facet of Indian polity.
5. **Practice Questions:** To assess your progress and hone your problem-solving skills, practice questions are included at the end of each chapter, modeled after the UPSC examination format.

As you immerse yourself in the realms of Indian polity, we hope you find this book enriching, empowering, and enlightening. Remember, success in the UPSC examinations lies not only in hard work but also in the pursuit of knowledge. So, let's embark on this journey together, determined to achieve excellence and make a positive impact on the future of our great nation.

Best wishes for your preparation!

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CLASS-VI		
Sr No.	CHAPTER	CHAPTER NAME
1.	CHAPTER-I	Understanding Diversity
2.	CHAPTER-II	Diversity and Discrimination
3.	CHAPTER-III	What is Government?
4.	CHAPTER-IV	Key Elements of a Democratic Government
5.	CHAPTER-V	Panchayati Raj
6.	CHAPTER-VI	Rural and Urban Administration
7.	CHAPTER-VII	Rural Livelihoods
8.	CHAPTER-VIII	Urban Livelihoods
CLASS-VII		
Sr. No.	CHAPTER	CHAPTER NAME
1.	CHAPTER-I	On Equality
2.	CHAPTER-II	Role of Government in Health
3.	CHAPTER-III	How the State Government Works?
4.	CHAPTER-IV	Growing up as Boys and Girls
5.	CHAPTER-V	Women change the World
6.	CHAPTER-VI	Understanding Media
7.	CHAPTER-VII	Markets Around US
8.	CHAPTER-VIII	A Shirt in the Market
9.	CHAPTER-IX	Struggles For Equality
CLASS-VIII		
Sr. No.	CHAPTER	CHAPTER NAME
1.	CHAPTER-I	The Indian Constitution
2.	CHAPTER-II	Understanding Secularism
3.	CHAPTER-III	Why do we Need a Parliament?
4.	CHAPTER-IV	Understanding Laws

5.	CHAPTER-V	Judiciary
6.	CHAPTER-VI	Understanding our Criminal Justice System
7.	CHAPTER-VII	Understanding Marginalization
8.	CHAPTER-VIII	Confronting Marginalization
9.	CHAPTER-IX	Public Facilities
10.	CHAPTER-X	Law and Social Justice

CLASS-IX

Sr. No.	CHAPTER	CHAPTER NAME
1.	CHAPTER-I	What is Democracy?
2.	CHAPTER-II	Constitutional Design
3.	CHAPTER-III	Electoral Politics
4.	CHAPTER-IV	Working of Institutions
5.	CHAPTER-V	Democratic Rights

CLASS-X

Sr No.	CHAPTER	CHAPTER NAME
1.	CHAPTER-I	Power-Sharing
2.	CHAPTER-II	Federalism
3.	CHAPTER-III	Democracy and Diversity
4.	CHAPTER-IV	Gender, Religion and Caste
5.	CHAPTER-V	Popular Struggles and Movements
6.	CHAPTER-VI	Political Parties
7.	CHAPTER-VII	Outcomes of Democracy
8.	CHAPTER-VIII	Challenges to Democracy

CLASS-XI

Sr No.	CHAPTER	CHAPTER NAME
1.	CHAPTER-I	Constitution: Why and how?
2.	CHAPTER-II	Rights in the Indian Constitution
3.	CHAPTER-III	Election and Representation
4.	CHAPTER-IV	Executive

5.	CHAPTER-V	Legislature
6.	CHAPTER-VI	Judiciary
7.	CHAPTER-VII	Federalism
8.	CHAPTER-VIII	Local Governments
9.	CHAPTER-IX	Constitution as a Living Document
10.	CHAPTER-X	The Philosophy of our Constitution

CLASS-XII

Sr No.	CHAPTER	CHAPTER NAME
1.	CHAPTER-I	Challenges of Nation Building
2.	CHAPTER-II	Era of One-Party Dominance
3.	CHAPTER-III	Politics of Planned Development
4.	CHAPTER-IV	India's External Relation
5.	CHAPTER-V	Challenges to and Restoration of the Congress System
6.	CHAPTER-VI	The Crisis of Democratic Order
7.	CHAPTER-VII	Rise of Popular Movements
8.	CHAPTER-VIII	Regional Aspirations
9.	CHAPTER-IX	Recent Development in Indian Politics

UNDERSTANDING DIVERSITY

Inequality

- Inequality comes when a person does not have the resources and opportunities that are available to other persons.
- The caste system is an example of inequality.
- The caste system divided society into different groups depending upon the work that people did and they were supposed to remain in those groups. Example – potters only learnt pottery.
- This system was considered irreversible, and it created a situation of inequality.

Diversity

- People become diverse when they get influenced from different regions and cultures.
- The history of many places shows us that different cultural influences have helped to shape life and culture there.
- Regions became very diverse because of their unique histories.
- Diversity also comes out when people adapt their lives to the geographical area in which they live.
- Adaptation of the people living in the mountain areas will be different from the people living near the sea. Example - Mumbai and Kashmir.
- Therefore, history and geography both play roles in the cultural life of a region.

- The influence of diverse culture is also related to our present-day behaviour. Cultural tradition also changes when we move from one place to another, and we adapt according to that place.

Unity In Diversity

- India is a country of many diversities.
- People in India speak different languages, celebrate different festivals, practise different religions.
- India's diversity is a source of its strength.
- When the British ruled India, women and men from different cultural, religious and regional backgrounds came together to oppose them.
- India's freedom movement had thousands of people of different backgrounds in it. They all came together and fought for the freedom struggle.
- Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru came up with the phrase "Unity in Diversity" to describe the country's diversity.
- 'The Discovery of India' is a book written by Pandit Jawahar Lal Nehru which shows that India is diverse but united.
- Songs and symbols that emerged during the freedom struggle remind of our country's rich tradition of respect for diversity.
- The Indian flag was used as a symbol of protest against the British by people everywhere.
- India's national anthem, composed by Rabindranath Tagore, is another expression of the unity of India.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The caste system shows

(a) Equality	(b) Inequality
(c) Diversity	(d) Unity
2. The cultural life of place is influenced by its

(a) History	(b) Geography
(c) Both (a) and (b)	(d) Neither (a) nor (b)
3. 'Unity in Diversity' is a phrase given by

(a) Mahatma Gandhi
(b) Indira Gandhi
(c) Subhash Chandra Bose
(d) Jawahar Lal Nehru
4. Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru wrote the book

- (a) The Discovery of India
- (b) Anandamath
- (c) Broken Wings
- (d) Conquest of Self

5. India's national anthem is composed by

(a) Mahatma Gandhi
(b) Rabindranath Tagore
(c) Bankim Chandra Chatterjee
(d) Dr. Rajendra Prasad

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to the caste system in India
 1. The caste system is an example of inequality.

2. The caste system divided Indians into different groups according to their work.

Select the correct option below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

2. Consider the following statements with reference to the diversity in India.

1. India is a country of many diversities.
2. 'Unity in Diversity' is the phrase given by Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel.
3. India's diversity can be seen in the festivals celebrated in India.

Select the correct option using the code below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1 and 3 only

3. Which of the following statements are correct about India?

1. India's diversity is a source of its strength.
2. Indian flag was used as a symbol of protest against the British by people everywhere.
3. India's national anthem was composed by Motilal Nehru which is an expression of the unity of India.
4. The caste system in India was considered irreversible and it created a situation of inequality.

Select the correct answer using the code below:

- (a) 1, 2 and 4 (b) 2, 3 and 4
(c) 1 and 4 (d) 1, 3 and 4

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The caste system shows inequality. The caste system divided society into different groups depending upon the work that people did, and they were supposed to remain in those groups. This system was considered irreversible, and it created a situation of inequality. Example – A potter should only learn pottery and remain in a profession that was fixed with every caste.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: History and Geography both play roles in the cultural life of a region. History shows the influence which the place has in the past like different rulers, traders from different regions of the world came and influence the culture of the place. Geography shows the region where the place lies. Example, a mountain region or a region near the sea.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Unity in Diversity is a phrase given by the first Prime Minister of India, Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru, to describe the country, India. India is diverse, but people are united in diversity as they got united to fight against the British for the freedom struggle.

4. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: 'The Discovery of India' is a book written by Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru in which he describes the unity of India.

The Anandamath is a Bengali novel that was written by Bankim Chandra Chatterjee in 1882.

The Broken Wings is a poetic novel that was written by Kahlil Gibran, and it was first published in the Arabic language in 1912.

The Conquest of Self is written by Mahatma Gandhi in 1943.

5. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Rabindranath Tagore composed the India's national anthem. The national anthem describes the unity of India as that how India is united being so diverse.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The caste system in India is an example of inequality which made people confined to their caste.

Statement 2: The caste in India was recognised according to the work that people did. The lower castes generally were those people who did low-profile works like potters, cobblers, etc.

2. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Statements 1 and 3: both the statements are relevant.

Statement 2: This statement is incorrect. 'Unity in Diversity' is a phrase given by Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru.

3. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: India is the country of many diversities, and this diversity is a source of strength in India.

DIVERSITY AND DISCRIMINATION

Prejudice and Stereotypes

- Prejudice means to judge other people negatively or see them as inferior.
- We can be prejudiced about many things such as people's religious beliefs, skin colour, the region they come from, the accent they speak in, the clothes they wear, etc.
- Stereotype means we fix people into one image – for example, when people say that boys do not cry, it is an image that is fixed for the boys.
- Stereotyped people look at each person as a unique individual with his or her own special qualities and skills that are different from others.

Inequality and Discrimination

- Discrimination happens when people act on their prejudices or stereotypes.
- Discrimination can take place because of several reasons such as economic background, region, religion, etc.
- People are also discriminated against with the kind of work with which they are associated.
- The group of people who do the work like cleaning, cutting hair, washing, etc. are considered dirty or impure. This belief gives rise to the caste system.
- The groups who did low-profile jobs were considered untouchables.
- Dalits are the people who are untouchables and (those who have been 'broken', and) the government refers to these as Scheduled Castes (SC).
- Caste-based discrimination not only limits people from undertaking certain economic activities but also denies them the respect and dignity given to others.

Features of the Indian Constitution

- The leaders who wrote our Constitution set some goals in the Constitution to ensure that all the people of India were considered equal.

- The Constitution provides equality for all persons; and it is seen as a key value that unites us all as Indians.
- Today, everyone has equal rights and opportunities.
- Untouchability is seen as a crime and has been legally abolished by law.
- People are free to choose the kind of work they wish to do.
- Government jobs are open to all people.
- The writers of the Constitution also said that respect for diversity was a significant element in ensuring equality.
- They felt that people must have the freedom to follow their religion, speak their language, celebrate their festivals, and express themselves freely.
- No language, religion or festival should become compulsory for all to follow.
- The government must treat all religions equally.
- India became a secular country where people of different religions and faiths have the freedom to practise and follow their religion without any fear of discrimination.

Dr. BhimRao Ramji Ambedkar

- Dr. Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar (1891-1956) is considered as the father of the Indian Constitution and was also the leader of the Scheduled Caste.
- He fought for the rights of the Scheduled Caste community. He was born into the Mahar caste, which was considered untouchable.
- He was the first person from his caste who completed his college education and went to England to become a lawyer.
- He converted to Buddhism in his search for a religion that treated all members equally.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. When people judge others negatively and look at them as inferior, it is known as
 - (a) Inequality
 - (b) Prejudice
 - (c) Stereotypes
 - (d) Caste-based discrimination
2. Which of these stops people from looking at each person as a unique individual?
 - (a) Superiority
 - (b) Prejudice
 - (c) High-income jobs
 - (d) Stereotypes
3. Which of these causes discrimination?
 - (a) Prejudice
 - (b) Stereotypes
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
4. The caste system is mainly associated with
 - (a) Jobs
 - (b) Income
 - (c) Family
 - (d) Region
5. The Constitution of India considers 'untouchability'
 - (a) Acceptable in the society
 - (b) Crime
 - (c) Associated with low profile jobs
 - (d) Unique practice of India

6. Which of the following is not a feature of the Indian Constitution?
 - (a) People have the freedom to follow their religion
 - (b) People have the freedom to express themselves freely
 - (c) People have the freedom to consider Scheduled Caste as untouchables
 - (d) People are free to choose the kind of work they wish to do.
7. Who is considered the father of the Indian Constitution?
 - (a) Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru
 - (b) Dr. Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar
 - (c) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (d) M. N. Roy
8. Which religion was adopted by Dr. Bhimrao Ambedkar?
 - (a) Islam
 - (b) Christianity
 - (c) Jainism
 - (d) Buddhism
9. Who of the following was the leader of Dalits?
 - (a) Motilal Nehru
 - (b) Lala Lajpat Rai
 - (c) Dr. B. R. Ambedkar
 - (d) Dr. Rajendra Prasad
3. Untouchability has been legally abolished by law.
Select the correct option using the code below:
 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 1 and 3 only
 - (c) 2 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements regarding the Constitution of India:
 1. The Constitution provides equality for all persons.
 2. The Constitution has provided discrimination against the untouchables.
 3. The Constitution grants the right to the people to choose work which they like to do.
 4. The Constitution provides freedom to the people to practice their religion.

Which of the statements are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 4 only
 - (b) 2, 3 and 4 only
 - (c) 1, 3 and 4 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3 only
4. Which of the following statement is correct about Dr. Bhimrao Ambedkar?
 - (a) He was born into the Mahar caste.
 - (b) He was born in the year 1899
 - (c) He was a farmer.
 - (d) He converted to Jainism.
 5. Which of the following is not the vision of the Constitution maker?
 - (a) Equal treatment for all
 - (b) Providing equal opportunities
 - (c) Discrimination on the grounds of languages
 - (d) Freedom of expression

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
 1. Judging the people inferior on the grounds of religion, region is prejudice.
 2. Girls like pink colour is an example of a stereotype.
 Select the correct code given below:
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. With reference to 'untouchables' consider the following statements:
 1. The groups who did low profile jobs were considered untouchables.
 2. Dalits are referred to as Scheduled Tribes by the government.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Year of birth and death of Dr. B. R. Ambedkar [MPPSC]
 - (a) 1886, 1951
 - (b) 1891, 1956
 - (c) 1877, 1961
 - (d) 1889, 1961

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Prejudice means to judge other people negatively or see them as inferior. We can be prejudiced about many things such as people's religious beliefs, skin colour, the region they come from, the accent they speak in, the clothes they wear, etc.
2. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Stereotype means we fix people into one image – for example, when people say that boys do not cry as a stereotypical image that is fixed for boys. Stereotypes stop people from looking at each person as a unique individual with his or her own special qualities and skills that are different from others.

3. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Discrimination happens when people act on their prejudices or stereotypes. Prejudice means when people judge others negatively or see them as inferior to ourselves whereas in stereotype people fix others into one image.
4. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The caste system is mainly associated with jobs. The group of people who do the work like cleaning, cutting hair, washing, etc. is considered dirty or impure. This belief gives rise to the caste system – for example, the groups who did low-profile jobs were considered untouchables.
5. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Untouchability is seen as a crime and has been legally abolished by law. The Constitution of India provides equality for all persons, and it is seen

Diversity and Discrimination

as a key value that unites us all as Indians. Article 17 of the Indian Constitution states that "Untouchability" is abolished and its practice in any form is forbidden and shall be an offence punishable in accordance with law.

6. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The statement - People have the freedom to consider Scheduled Caste as untouchables is incorrect. The Constitution of India provides for equality for all persons and untouchability is seen as a crime and has been legally abolished by law.

7. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Dr. Bhimrao Ambedkar (1891-1956) is considered as the father of the Indian Constitution and was also the leader of the Scheduled Caste.

8. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Dr. B. R. Ambedkar converted to Buddhism in search of a religion that treated all members equally. He belonged to the Scheduled caste where he was considered untouchable.

9. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Dr. Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar (1891-1956) is considered the father of the Indian Constitution and was also the leader of the Scheduled caste and fought for their rights.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Prejudice means to judge other people negatively or see them as inferior. We can be prejudiced about many things such as people's religious beliefs, skin colour, the region they come from, languages, etc.

Statement 2: Stereotype means we fix people into one image – for example, when people say that boys do not cry as a stereotypical image that is fixed for the boys.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The group of people who do the work like cleaning, cutting hair, washing, etc. are considered dirty or impure. This belief gives rise to the caste system. The groups who did low-profile jobs were considered untouchables.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Dalits are referred to as Scheduled Caste (SC) by the government.

Statement 3: Everyone has equal rights and opportunities in India. Untouchability is seen as a crime and has been legally abolished by law. People are free to choose the kind of work they wish to do.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The leaders who wrote our Constitution had set vision and goals in the Constitution to ensure that all the people of India were considered equal. The Constitution provides equality for all persons, and it is seen as a key-value that unites us all as Indians.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution of India has made untouchability a crime, and it has been legally abolished by law.

Statement 3: Everyone has equal rights and opportunities in India. People are free to choose the kind of work they wish to do.

Statement 4: India became a secular country where people of different religions and faiths have the freedom to practice and follow their religion without any fear of discrimination.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Dr. Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar (1891-1956) is considered as the father of the Indian Constitution and was also the leader of the Dalits. He was born into the Mahar caste, which was considered untouchable.

He was the first person from his caste who completed his college education and went to England to become a lawyer.

He converted to Buddhism in search for a religion that treated all members equally.

5. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The leaders who wrote our Constitution set vision and goals in the Constitution to ensure that all the people of India were considered equal. They felt that people must have the freedom to follow their religion, speak their language, celebrate their festivals, and express themselves freely. No language, religion, or festival should become compulsory for all to follow.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Dr. Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar (1891-1956) is considered as the father of the Indian Constitution and was also the leader of the Scheduled Caste.

WHAT IS GOVERNMENT?

The Government

- As we know, human beings live and work together, so some rules have to be made that apply to everyone, and there needs to be some amount of organisation to make rules and regulations.
- Governments do this on behalf of their people by exercising leadership, taking decisions and implementing laws.

Role of the Government

- Government decides many things such as building roads and schools, controlling inflation, ways to effective distribution of resources, maintaining peace with other countries.
- Government also takes action on many social issues - for example, it has several programmes to help the poor, running of postal and railway services.
- It is responsible for ensuring that all its citizens have enough to eat and have good health facilities and helps the citizen during natural disasters such as tsunamis, earthquakes, etc.
- Judiciary (courts) is an important organ of the government.
- The government works at different levels: the local level, the state level, and the national level.
- The government functions by making laws, and everyone who lives in the country follows these laws.

Types of Government

Democratic

- In a democratic government, the people elect their government through voting.

- In a democracy the government has to explain its actions and defend its decisions to the people.

Monarchy

- Another form of government is the monarchy. The monarch (king or queen) has the power to make decisions and run the government.
- The monarch may have a small group of people to discuss matters with, but the final decision-making power remains with the monarch.
- Kings and Queens do not have to explain their actions or defend the decisions they make.

Democratic Government

- India is a democracy.
- The main feature of a democracy is that the people have the power to elect their leaders.
- Democratic governments are usually referred to as Representative democracies.
- In Representative democracies people do not participate directly but choose their representatives through an election process.
- These representatives meet and make decisions for the entire population.
- A democratic government allows Universal Adult Franchise. This means that all adults in the country are allowed to vote.
- Young India was a weekly paper (in English) started by Mahatma Gandhi where he popularised the demand for Swaraj.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The type of government where people elect their representative is
 - (a) Monarchy
 - (b) Communism
 - (c) Oligarchy
 - (d) Democratic
2. The government works at
 - (a) Two Levels
 - (b) Three Levels
 - (c) Five Levels
 - (d) Six Levels
3. Which of the following is not part of the government?
 - (a) Court
 - (b) Police
 - (c) Army
 - (d) Private Companies
4. Democratic government is usually referred to as
 - (a) Direct democracy
 - (b) Indirect democracy
 - (c) Representative democracy
 - (d) Constitutional democracy
5. People do not participate directly but choose their representatives through an election. Which type of democracy is this?
 - (a) Representative democracy
 - (b) Constitutional democracy
 - (c) Direct democracy
 - (d) Monitory democracy

What is Government?

6. Universal adult franchise means
 - (a) Everyone in the country is allowed to vote
 - (b) Only men are allowed to vote
 - (c) All adults are allowed to vote
 - (d) Only those people who have property are allowed to vote.
7. Young India, a weekly paper was started by
 - (a) Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru
 - (b) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (c) Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel
 - (d) Indira Gandhi
2. Monarchical government is answerable to the citizen for its acts and policies.
Which of the above statement is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
3. With reference to democracy consider the following statements:
 1. India is a democracy.
 2. In representative democracies people participate directly with the government.
 3. Universal Adult Franchise is a part of the democracy.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements regarding the role of government:
 1. It is the government's duty to provide good health facilities to the citizen.
 2. Governments do not have the role in the disaster management.
 Select the correct option below:
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statement:
 1. The government where people elect their representatives is known as a democratic government.
4. **Assertion (A):** There are different levels of government.
Reason (R): Everyone living in the country must follow the laws made by the government.
Select the correct option below:
 - (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
 - (b) Both A and R are true but R is not a correct explanation of A.
 - (c) A is true but R is false.
 - (d) A is false but R is true.

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The people elect their government through voting in a democratic government. In a democracy, the government has to explain its actions and defend its decisions to the people. Oligarchy is a form of power structure in which a small group of people have control of a country or organization. Communism is a type of government as well as an economic system in which individual people do not own land, factories, or machinery, either the government or the whole community owns these things.
2. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The government works at different levels: at the local level (Panchayati Raj Institutions), at the state level (State Government), and the national level (Central Government).
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Private companies are not part of the government as they are owned by separate individuals or groups of individuals. Their functions are different depending on the type of business.
4. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Democratic governments are usually referred to as representative democracies. In

representative democracies, people do not participate directly but choose their representatives through an election process. The direct democracy is also known as pure democracy that includes direct participation of citizens in democratic decision making.

The Constitutional democracy represents the limited authority of the majority by legal and institutional means or by constitutional means so that the rights of individuals and minorities are respected.

The indirect democracy also known as representative democracy is a system of government in which people control the government through elected representatives.

5. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: In representative democracies people do not participate directly but choose their representatives through an election process. These representatives meet and make decisions for the entire population. According to John Keane, Monitory democracy, a new form of democracy in which government is constantly monitored by a vast array of public and private agencies, commissions and some regulatory mechanisms.
6. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: A democratic government allows universal adult franchise. This means that all adults in the country are allowed to vote.

7. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Young India was a weekly paper started by Mahatma Gandhi where he popularised the demand for Swaraj.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The government is responsible for ensuring that all its citizens have enough to eat and have good health facilities.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The government plays an important role in disaster management by helping the citizen during natural disasters such as tsunamis, earthquakes, etc.

2. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** In a democratic government, the people elect their government through voting. In a democracy, the government has to explain its actions and defend its decisions to the people.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The monarch (king or queen) has the power to make decisions and run the government. Kings and Queens do not have to explain their actions or defend the decisions they make.

3. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** India is a democracy because in India people elect their representatives through voting.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. In representative democracies people do not participate directly but choose their representatives through an election process – for example, India is a democracy, and the people of India elect their representatives who make laws for the people.

Statement 3: A democratic government allows Universal Adult Franchise. This means that all adults in the country are allowed to vote.

4. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Both the statements are individually correct.

Statement 1: The government works at different levels: at the local level (Panchayati Raj Institutions), at the state level (State Government), and the national level (Central Government).

Statement 2: The government functions by making laws, and everyone who lives in the country has to follow these laws.

KEY ELEMENTS OF A DEMOCRATIC GOVERNMENT

Participation

- People participate with the government by voting for them.
- People elect leaders to represent them through voting. These representatives take decisions on behalf of the people.
- All governments are elected for fixed periods. The Government in India is elected for a period of five years.
- The power of the government gets limited by regular elections.
- Therefore, when people want to change the government, they can change it by voting.
- There are many ways in which people express their views and make governments understand what

actions they should take such as dharnas, rallies, strikes, signature campaigns, etc.

- Newspapers, magazines, and TV also play a role in discussing government issues and responsibilities.
- Members of the minority community, Dalits, Adivasis, women, and others often participate by organising themselves into social movements that seek to challenge the government and its functioning.

Equality and Justice

- Equality and Justice are inseparable, and it is one of the important features of a democratic government.
- Justice can only be achieved when people are treated equally.
- The government makes special provisions for backward groups within society that are unequal so that they can be treated equally and can get justice.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The government in India is elected for a period of
 - (a) Six Years
 - (b) Five Years
 - (c) Four Years
 - (d) Two years
2. Which of the following ways are adopted by the people for fulfilling their demand from the government?
 - (a) Dharna
 - (b) Strikes
 - (c) Campaigns
 - (d) All of the above
3. The power of the government gets limited by
 - (a) Elections
 - (b) Strikes
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
4. Which of the following is not a feature of a democratic government?
 - (a) Justice
 - (b) Equality
 - (c) Universal Adult Franchise
 - (d) Monarchy
5. Which of the following play a role in discussing government policies?
 - (a) Newspapers
 - (b) TV
 - (c) Social Media
 - (d) All of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statement.
 1. The power of the government gets limited by regular elections.

2. Government issues and responsibilities are only discussed in the newspapers.
3. The government in India is elected for a period of four years.

Select the correct statement using the code below:

- (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 1 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. In the context of equality, consider the following statements.
 1. Equality is a feature of a democratic government.
 2. Equality and justice are inseparable.
 Which of the above statement is true?
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
 3. Which of the following is correct about justice?
 - (a) Justice can only be achieved when people are treated equally.
 - (b) Justice is not an essential feature of a democracy.
 - (c) Justice and equality are not interrelated.
 - (d) Justice is impossible for the backward groups of the society.
 4. Consider the following statements.
 1. Election is a way that helps people to participate with the government.
 2. People elect leaders to rule over them.

Which statement is/are correct:

- (a) 1 only
- (b) 2 only
- (c) Both 1 and 2
- (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: All governments are elected for fixed periods. The government in India is elected for a period of five years.
2. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: There are many ways in which people express their views and make governments understand what actions they should take such as dharnas, rallies, strikes, signature campaigns, etc.
3. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: People participate with the government by voting for them. People elect leaders to represent them through voting. The power of the government gets limited by regular elections. Therefore, when people want to change the government, they can change it by voting.
4. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The features of a democratic government are – equality, justice, universal adult franchise. Monarchy is not a feature of a democratic government as in a democratic government the head of the government is elected by the people for a fixed period of time.
5. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Newspapers, magazines, and TV play a role in discussing government issues and responsibilities. These days, social media have also become a way to discuss government policies.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The power of the government gets limited by regular elections. When people want to change the government, they can change by voting.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Government issues and responsibilities are discussed in the newspapers, magazines, TV, etc.
Statement 3: This statement is incorrect. The government in India is elected for a period of five years.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.
Statement 1: Equality is one of the important features of a democratic government.
Statement 2: Equality and justice are inseparable, and it is one of the important features of a democratic government. Justice can only be achieved when people are treated equally.
3. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Justice can only be achieved when people are treated equally without any discrimination. Equality and justice are inseparable. Everyone should have equal rights in the country.
4. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** People participate with the government by voting for them. i.e., through elections.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. People elect leaders through voting. These leaders don't rule over the people but represent them in the government. These representatives take decisions on behalf of the people.

Gram Sabha

- The Gram Sabha is a meeting of all adults who live in the area covered by a Panchayat. This could be only one village or a few villages.
- Anyone who is 18 years old or more and who has the right to vote is a member of the Gram Sabha.
- The Gram Sabha is a key factor in making the Gram Panchayat play its role and be responsible.
- It is the place where all plans for the work of the Gram Panchayat are placed before the people.
- The Gram Sabha prevents the Panchayat from doing wrong things like misusing money or favouring certain people.
- It plays an important role in keeping an eye on the elected representatives and in making them responsible to the persons who elected them.

Gram Panchayat

- Every village Panchayat is divided into wards, (i.e., smaller areas). Each ward elects a representative who is known as the Ward Member (Panch).
- All the members of the Gram Sabha also elect a Sarpanch who is the Panchayat President.
- The Ward Panchs and the Sarpanch form the Gram Panchayat.
- The Gram Panchayat is elected for five years.
- The Gram Panchayat has a Secretary who is also the Secretary of the Gram Sabha.
- This Secretary is not an elected person but is appointed by the government.
- The Secretary is responsible for calling the meeting of the Gram Sabha and Gram Panchayat and keeping a record of the proceedings.

Functions of Gram Panchayat

- The Gram Panchayat meets regularly, and one of its main tasks is to implement development programmes for all the villages that come under it.
- **The work of a Gram Panchayat includes:**
 1. The construction and maintenance of water sources, roads, drainage, school buildings, and other common property resources.
 2. Levying and collecting local taxes.
 3. Executing government schemes related to generating employment in the village.
- **Sources of funds for the Panchayat are:**
 1. Collection of taxes on houses, marketplaces, etc.
 2. Government scheme funds received through various departments of the government through the Janpad and Zila Parishad.
 3. Donations for community works, etc.

Levels of Panchayat

- The Gram Panchayat is the first level of democratic government in rural areas.
- Janpad Panchayat or the Panchayat Samiti is (the second level) at the Block level. The Panchayat Samiti has many Gram Panchayats under it.
- The District Panchayat or the Zila Parishad is above the Panchayat Samiti, and it is the third level.
- The Zila Parishad makes developmental plans at the district level. With the help of Panchayat Samitis, it also regulates the money distribution among all the Gram Panchayats.
- Each state in the country has its own laws with regard to Panchayats.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. The members of the Gram Sabha must be

(a) 18 years old	(b) 15 years old
(c) 20 years old	(d) 21 years old
2. The village Panchayat is divided into smaller areas known as

(a) Constituency	(b) Wards
(c) Colony	(d) Class
3. The Sarpanch is elected by the members of

(a) Legislative Assembly	(b) Wards
(c) Lok Sabha	(d) Gram Sabha
4. The Gram Panchayat is elected for a period of

(a) Four years	(b) Five years
(c) Six years	(d) Three years
5. The Secretary of Gram Sabha is appointed by the

(a) Government	(b) People of villages
(c) Sarpanch	(d) Panch
6. Which of the following is not a work of Gram Panchayat?

(a) Collecting taxes
(b) Maintaining roads
(c) Constructing school buildings
(d) Assisting judges of the Civil Court
7. The Panchayat at the Block level is known as

(a) Gram Panchayat	(b) Panchayat Samiti
(c) Zila Parishad	(d) Ward Panchayat
8. The Zila Parishad is also known as

(a) Janpad Panchayat	(b) District Panchayat
(c) Gram Panchayat	(d) None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements with respect to Gram Sabha.
 - Anyone who has the right to vote is a member of Gram Sabha
 - Gram Sabha makes elected representatives accountable.
 - Gram Sabha does not have any role with regard to Gram Panchayat.
 Which of the above statements is/are correct?
 - 1 only
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 1 and 2 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
- With reference to Gram Panchayat consider the following statements.
 - The Gram Panchayat is elected for five years.
 - The Gram Panchayat has a Secretary who is also the Secretary of the Gram Sabha.
 - Gram Panchayat is formed by Panch and Sarpanch.
 Select the correct statement using the code below.
 - 1 only
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
 - The Panchayat gets funds from the taxes.
 - Sarpanch is elected by the members of the Gram Sabha.
 - The Gram Sabha prevents the Panchayat from the misuse of the money.
 - The Gram Panchayat is the first level of democratic government in rural areas.

Select the correct statements using the code below:

- 1 and 2 only
 - 1, 3 and 4 only
 - 2, 3 and 4 only
 - 1, 2, 3 and 4
- Consider the following statements.
 - The Panchayat Samiti has many Gram Panchayats under it.
 - The Zila Parishad makes developmental plans at the block level.
 Which of the above statement is/are correct?
 - 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
 - Which of the following is not a source of funds for the Panchayat?
 - Taxes
 - Donations
 - Government schemes
 - Interest received by the rural banks
 - With regard to the Zila Parishad consider the following statements.
 - It regulates the money distribution among all the Gram Panchayats.
 - It is also known as District Panchayat.
 - It lies above the Gram Panchayat.
 Select the correct statement using the code below:
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 1 and 2 only
 - 1, 2 and 3

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

- In Panchayati Raj System, the Panchayat Samiti is constituted at the _____ [UPPSC]
 - Village level
 - Block level
 - District level
 - State level

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Gram Sabha is a meeting of all adults who live in the area covered by a Panchayat. Anyone who is 18 years old or more and who has the right to vote is a member of the Gram Sabha.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Every village Panchayat is divided into wards, (i.e., smaller areas). Each ward elects a representative who is known as the Ward Member (Panch).
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: All the members of the Gram Sabha elect a Sarpanch who is the Panchayat President.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Gram Panchayat is elected for a period of five years.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Gram Panchayat has a Secretary who is also the Secretary of the Gram Sabha. The Secretary is not an elected person but is appointed by the government.

- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The work of a Gram Panchayat includes:
 - The construction and maintenance of water sources, roads, drainage, school buildings, and other common property resources.
 - Levying and collecting local taxes.
 - Executing government schemes related to generating employment in the village but not assisting judges of the Civil Court.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Janpad Panchayat or the Panchayat Samiti is at the Block level. The Panchayat Samiti has many Gram Panchayats under it.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Zila Parishad is also known as the District Panchayat, and it is above the panchayat Samiti. The Zila Parishad makes developmental plans at the district level.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Statement 1: The Gram Sabha is a meeting of all adults who live in the area covered by

a Panchayat. This could be only one village or a few villages. Anyone who is 18 years old or more and who has the right to vote is a member of the Gram Sabha.

Statement 2: The Gram Sabha is a key factor in making the Gram Panchayat play its role. It is the place where all plans for the work of the Gram Panchayat are placed before the people.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Gram Sabha plays an important role in keeping an eye on the elected representatives and in making them responsible to the persons elected them.

2. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Gram Panchayat is elected for five years.

Statement 2: The Gram Panchayat has a Secretary who is also the Secretary of the Gram Sabha. The Secretary is not an elected person but is appointed by the government.

Statement 3: The Ward Panchs and the Sarpanch form the Gram Panchayat. Sarpanch is the President of Panchayat who is elected by the members of Gram Sabha.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All four statements are correct:

Statement 1: Sources of funds for the Panchayat are-

- Collection of taxes on houses, marketplaces, etc.
- Government scheme funds received through various departments of the government through the Janpad and Zila Parishad.
- Donations for community works, etc.

Statement 2: All the members of the Gram Sabha also elect a Sarpanch who is the Panchayat President.

Statement 3: The Gram Sabha prevents the Panchayat from doing wrong things like misusing money or favouring certain people. It plays an important role in keeping an eye on the elected representatives and in making them responsible to the persons elected them.

Statement 4: The Gram Panchayat is the first level of democratic government in rural areas.

4. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Janpad Panchayat or the Panchayat Samiti is at the Block level. The Panchayat Samiti has many Gram Panchayats under it.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Zila Parishad makes developmental plans at the district level. It also regulates the money distribution among all the Gram Panchayats.

5. **Option (d) is correct.**

Sources of funds for the Panchayat are:

- Collection of taxes on houses, marketplaces, etc.
- Government scheme funds received through various departments of the government through the Janpad and Zila Parishad.
- Donations for community works, etc.

6. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Zila Parishad makes developmental plans at the district level. It also regulates the money distribution among all the Gram Panchayats.

Statement 2: Zila Parishad also known as District Panchayat.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The District Panchayat or the Zila Parishad is above the Panchayat Samiti.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Janpad Panchayat or the Panchayat Samiti is constituted at the Block level. It has many Gram Panchayats under it.

RURAL AND URBAN ADMINISTRATION**Maintenance of Land Record**

- Patwari measures land and keeps land records.
- The Patwari is known by different names in different states such as Lekhpal, Karamchari, Kanungo, and Village Officers, etc.
- Each Patwari is responsible for a group of villages.
- The Patwari maintains and updates the records of the village.
- The Patwari is also responsible for organising the collection of land revenue from the farmers and providing information to the government about the crops grown in the area.

Division of States

- All states in India are divided into districts.
- The districts are further sub-divided and are known by different names such as tehsil, taluka, etc., for managing the matters related to land.
- The head of the district is the District Collector and under him/her are the revenue officers, also known as Tehsildars.
- They also supervise the work of the Patwaris and ensure that records are properly kept and land revenue is collected.
- Land disputes are heard at the Tehsildar office.

Hindu Succession Amendment Act, 2005

- This new law provides equal land share to sons, daughters, and their mothers in Hindu families after the father's death.

- The law is applicable to all states and union territories of the country.
- It benefits a large number of women.

Urban Administration

- The Municipal Corporation overlooks the administration at the urban level.
- The Municipal Corporation is responsible for ensuring the cleanliness of city.
- It also runs schools, hospitals and dispensaries.
- The city is divided into different wards and ward councillors get elected.
- The complicated decisions that affect the entire city are taken by groups of councillors who form committees to decide and debate issues.
- The Councillor's Committees and the councillors decide on issues, the Commissioner and the administrative staff implement these.
- The Ward Councillors try to ensure that the particular demands of their wards are placed before the entire council.
- The Commissioner and the administrative staff are appointed while councillors are elected.
- The work in the city is divided into different departments like the water department, the garbage collection department, a department to look after gardens, roads, etc.
- The Municipal Corporation gets money from taxes such as property tax, water tax, etc.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. The person who measures the land is called as
(a) Patwari (b) Lekhpal
(c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of the above
2. The record of the village is maintained by
(a) Member of Legislative Assembly
(b) Patwari
(c) District collector
(d) Chief Minister
3. Tehsildars are
(a) Revenue officer
(b) Law and order officer
(c) Crop Inspector
(d) Secretary of Gram Sabha
4. Land disputes are heard at
(a) Governor's office
(b) Commissioner's office
(c) Panchayat office
(d) Tehsildar office
5. Hindu Succession Amendment Act, 2005 will benefit
(a) Men (b) Women
(c) Children (d) Backward classes
6. Municipal Corporation gets money from
(a) Taxes (b) Donation
(c) Government funds (d) Private companies

Rural and Urban Administration

7. The committee that decides on the complicated issues of the city is
 - (a) Administrative Committee
 - (b) Councillor Committee
 - (c) Accounts Committee
 - (d) Revenue Committee
8. For the better implementation of work, the city is divided into
 - (a) Area
 - (b) Blocks
 - (c) Departments
 - (d) Zone
9. Ward Councillors are
 - (a) Elected
 - (b) Appointed
 - (c) Nominated
 - (d) None of the above
3. Tehsildar supervises the work of Patwaris. Select the correct statement using the code below:
 - (a) 1 and 3 only
 - (b) 1 and 2 only
 - (c) 2 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements.
 1. Taluka is the sub-division of a district.
 2. Hindu Succession Amendment Act, 2005 benefits women, and the law is only applicable to North Indian states.
 3. The Lekhpal is responsible for organising the collection of land revenue from the farmers.
 Which of the above statements is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 and 3 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 2 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to Patwari.
 1. Patwari measures land and keeps land records.
 2. The Patwari is also known as Lekhpal.
 3. The Patwari provides information about the crops to the government.
 Which of the above statement is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 1 and 3 only
 - (c) 2 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements.
 1. The districts are sub-divided for managing the matters related to crime.
 2. District collector is the head of the district.
4. Consider the following statements with respect to Municipal Corporation.
 1. It is responsible for keeping the city clean.
 2. It gets money from taxes.
 Select the correct option using the code below:
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
5. Consider the following statements:
 1. The Municipal Commissioner and Ward Councillors are elected.
 2. The city is divided into different wards.
 Select the correct answer using the code below:
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Patwari measures land and keeps land records. The Patwari is known by different names in different states such as Lekhpal, Karamchari, etc.
2. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Patwari is responsible for a group of villages. The Patwari maintains and updates the records of the village.
3. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The head of the district is the District Collector and under him/her are the revenue officers, known as Tehsildars. They also supervise the work of the Patwaris and ensure that records are properly kept and land revenue is collected.
4. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Land disputes are heard at the Tehsildar office.
5. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Hindu Succession Amendment Act, 2005 law provides equal land share to sons, daughters, and their mothers in Hindu families after the father's death. It benefits a large number of women.
6. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Municipal Corporation overlooks the administration at the urban level. It is responsible for ensuring the cleanliness of city. It also runs schools, hospitals and dispensaries. It gets money from taxes such as property tax, water tax, etc.
7. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The complicated decisions that affect the entire city are taken by groups of councillors who form committees to decide and debate issues. The Councillor's Committees and the councillors decide on issues, the Commissioner and the administrative staff implement these.
8. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The work in the city is divided into different departments like the water department, the

garbage collection department, a department to look after gardens, roads, etc., this is done for the better implementation work.

9. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The city is divided into different wards and ward councillors get elected. The Commissioner and the administrative staff are appointed by the government while councillors are elected.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: Patwari measures land and keeps land records.

Statement 2: The Patwari is known by different names in different states such as Lekhpal, Karamchari, etc.

Statement 3: The Patwari is also responsible for organising the collection of land revenue from the farmers and providing information to the government about the crops grown in the area.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The districts are further sub-divided and are known by different names such as tehsil, taluka, etc. for managing the matters related to land but not crime.

Statement 2: The head of the district is the District Collector and under him are the revenue officers, also known as Tehsildars.

Statement 3: Tehsildars supervise the work of the Patwaris and ensure that records are properly kept and land revenue is collected. Land disputes are heard at the Tehsildar office.

3. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The districts are further sub-divided and are known by different names such as tehsil, taluka, etc. for managing the matters related to land.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect.

Hindu Succession Amendment Act, 2005 -

The law provides equal land share to sons, daughters, and their mothers in Hindu families after the father's death.

The law is applicable to all states and union territories of the country.

It benefits a large number of women.

Statement 3: The Patwari or Lekhpal is also responsible for organising the collection of land revenue from the farmers and providing information to the government about the crops grown in the area.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Municipal Corporation is responsible for ensuring the cleanliness of city. It also runs schools, hospitals and dispensaries.

Statement 2: Municipal Corporation gets money from taxes such as property tax, water tax, etc.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The Commissioner and the administrative staff are appointed while councillors are elected.

Statement 2: The city is divided into different wards and ward councillors get elected. These Councillors try and ensure that the particular demands of their wards are placed before the entire council.

Working in Village

- Poor families in rural areas spend a lot of time every day collecting firewood, getting water, and grazing their cattle even though they do not earn any money from these activities.
- Nearly two-fifth of all rural families are agricultural labourers in our country.
- Some have small plots of land while others are landless.

Debt

- The farmers need to borrow money to purchase basic things like seeds, fertilisers and pesticides.
- They borrow this money from moneylenders.
- Farmers sometimes are unable to pay back their loans due to crop failure, which makes them in debt.
- The debt has been an issue of farmers' suicide.

Agricultural Labourers

- They depend on the work which they do in other people's fields to earn a living.

- The 80 per cent of farmers belong to small groups.
- Other occupations of people in rural areas depend upon collection from the forest, animal husbandry, dairy produce, fishing, etc.

Rural Livelihoods

- People in rural areas earn their livelihood in various ways some work on farms while others earn their livelihood through non farm activities.
- Rural people in different regions of the country grow different crops.

Terrace Farming

- In this type of farming, the land on a hill slope is made into flat plots and carved out in steps.
- The sides of each plot are raised to retain water.
- This allows water to stand in the field, which is best for rice cultivation.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. Farmer's borrow money for

(a) Seeds	(b) Pesticides
(c) Fertilisers	(d) All of the above
2. Which of the following reasons have been the issue of farmer's suicide?

(a) Debt	(b) Fertilisers
(c) Cattles	(d) Rain
3. People in rural areas earn from

(a) Farm activities	(b) Non farm activities
(c) Both (a) and (b)	(d) None of the above
4. Terrace farming is practiced in

(a) Hills	(b) Plain
(c) Both (a) and (b)	(d) None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
 1. Two-fifth of all rural families are agricultural labourers in our country.
2. Farmers borrow money from money lenders. Which of the above statements is/are correct?

(a) 1 only	(b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2	(d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements with respect to rural areas:
 1. Poor families in rural areas spend a lot of time in non-earning activities.
 2. All the people in the rural area are landless.
 3. People in rural areas earn only from farming activities.
 Which of the above statements is/are correct?

(a) 1 and 2 only	(b) 1 only
(c) 2 and 3 only	(d) 3 only
3. Which of the following statements is not true regarding Terrace farming?

(a) Terrace farming is mainly practiced in hills.	(b) It is best for rice cultivation.
(c) It helps in retaining water.	(d) It is practiced in Uttar Pradesh.

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The farmers borrow money to purchase basic things like seeds, fertilisers and pesticides. They borrow this money from moneylenders.
2. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Farmers sometimes are unable to pay back their loans due to crop failure which makes them in debt. The debt has been an issue of farmers' suicide.
3. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: People in rural areas earn their livelihood in various ways. Some work on farms while others earn their livelihood on non-farm activities. People in rural areas also depend upon other occupations such as collection from the forest, animal husbandry, dairy produce, fishing, etc.
4. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: In terrace farming, the land on a hill slope is made into flat plots and carved out in steps. The sides of each plot are raised to retain water. This allows water to stand in the field, which is best for rice cultivation.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct
Statement 1: Nearly two-fifth of all rural families are agricultural labourers in our country. Some have small plots of land while others are landless.
Statement 2: The farmers need to borrow money to purchase basic things like seeds, fertilisers and pesticides from moneylenders.
2. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** Poor families in rural areas spend a lot of time every day collecting firewood, getting water, etc. and they do not earn any money from these activities.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Some people in rural areas have small plots of land while others are landless.
Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. People in rural areas earn their livelihood in various ways. Some work on farms while others earn through non-farm activities such as fishing, animal husbandry, etc.
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Terrace farming is practiced in hilly areas. The land on a hill slope is made into flat plots and carved out in steps. The sides of each plot are raised to retain water. This allows water to stand in the field, which is best for rice cultivation. Uttar Pradesh is a plain area and terrace farming is done in hilly areas. Therefore, the statement is not true.

Working in the Street

- A large number of people in the city work on the streets.
- In a survey of Ahmedabad city, it was found that 12 percent of all the workers in the city were those people who were working on the street.
- They sometimes sell things or repair or provide a service.
- They work on their own.
- They are not employed by anyone, and therefore, they have to organise their own work.
- Their shops are usually temporary.
- They have no security.
- Vendors sell things that are often prepared at home by their families who purchase, clean, sort, and make them ready to sell.
- Street vending has been recognised as a right of people to earn their livelihood.

Markets

- There are many people who own shops in various markets of the city.
- Business persons manage their own shops or businesses. They are not employed by anyone.

- These are permanent shops that are given a licence to do business by the Municipal Corporation.
- The Municipal Corporation also decides on which day of the week the market has to remain closed.
- This market also has small offices and shops that provide services, such as banks, courier services, and others.

Casual Workers

- There are many workers employed in the factory on a casual basis.
- The casual workers are employed as per the need in the factories.
- The jobs are not permanent.
- There is no job security or protection.
- They are also expected to work for very long hours.

Office Workers

- There are many workers in the city who work in offices, factories, and government departments.
- They are employed as regular and permanent workers.
- They attend the same office or factory regularly.
- Their work is identified, and they get a regular salary.
- They get better facilities than the casual workers.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. The workers who work on the streets have
 - (a) Their own shops (b) Job security
 - (c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of the above
2. Street vending has been recognised as
 - (a) Right to sell
 - (b) Right to vendors
 - (c) Right to eat
 - (d) Right to earn livelihoods
3. The shops present in the markets are
 - (a) Temporary (b) Permanent
 - (c) Very small (d) Without licence
4. Office workers are
 - (a) Regular workers (b) Casual workers
 - (c) Permanent workers (d) Both (a) and (c)

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements.
 1. Street workers are employed by the people.
 2. Street workers have job security.
 3. Street workers have temporary shops.
 Select the correct statement using the code below:
 - (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 3 only
 - (c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1 only
2. Consider the following statements.
 1. The shops in the markets have a licence to do business.
 2. Street vending has been recognised as a right of people to earn their livelihood.
 3. Shops in the market provide many services.
 Which of the above statements is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 3 only
 - (c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

3. Consider the following statements with respect to casual workers:
- Jobs of casual workers are temporary.
 - Casual workers are required to work for long hours.
- Select the correct option using the code below:
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
4. Consider the following statements.
- Office workers get better facilities than casual workers.
 - Office workers are the temporary workers.
 - Office workers get regular salary.
- Which of the above statements is/are correct?
- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Street workers work on their own shops. They are not employed by anyone and therefore, they have to organise their own work. Their shops are usually temporary and they have no securities.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Vendors sell things that are often prepared at home by their families who purchase, clean, sort, and make them ready to sell. Street vending has been recognised as a right of people to earn their livelihood.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The shops in the market are permanent shops that are given a licence to do business by the Municipal Corporation. The Municipal Corporation also decides on which day of the week the market has to remain closed.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: There are many workers in the city who work in offices, factories, and government departments. They are employed as regular and permanent workers.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. Street workers sell things or repair them or provide a service. They work on their own. They are not employed by anyone and therefore have to organise their own work.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: All three statements are correct. The shops in the market are permanent shops and they are given a licence to do business by the Municipal Corporation. Street vending has been recognised as a right of people to earn their livelihood. The market also has small offices and shops that provide services, such as banks, courier services, and others.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct. The casual workers are employed as per the need in the factory. Their jobs are not permanent and there is no job security or protection. They are also expected to work for very long hours.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Statement 1: Office workers get better facilities than casual workers because they work on a regular basis and have better working conditions.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Office workers are employed as regular and permanent workers. They attend the same office or factory regularly.
Statement 3: Office workers are employed as regular and permanent workers. They attend the same office or factory regularly. Their work is identified, and they get a regular salary.

ON EQUALITY**Equal Right to Vote**

- In India, all adults irrespective of religion, education, caste, rich or poor are allowed to vote. This is called Universal Adult Franchise, and it is an essential aspect of a democracy.
- The idea of a universal adult franchise is based on the Idea of Equality because it states that every adult in a country, irrespective of their wealth and the community, has one vote.

Other forms of Equality

- The caste system is one of India's most common forms of inequality.
- Omprakash Valmiki (1950–2013) was a famous Dalit writer who had described the conditions of Dalits in his autobiography, Joothan.
- Caste, religion, class background, gender are the things that lead to Inequality in society.
- The dignity of the person is violated when a person is treated unequally.

Equality in Indian Democracy

- The Indian Constitution recognises every person as Equal.
- This means that every individual in the country, including male and female persons from all castes, religions, tribes, educational and economic backgrounds are recognised as equal.
- The provisions in the constitution that deal with Equality are:
 1. First, every person is equal before the law. This means that every person from the President of the country to a domestic worker has to obey the same laws.
 2. Second, no person can be discriminated based on their religion, race, caste, place of birth, or whether they are female or male.
 3. Third, every person has access to all public places including playgrounds, hotels, shops, and markets. All persons can use publicly available wells, roads, and bathing ghats.
 4. Fourth, untouchability has been abolished.

- The government has tried to implement the equality that is guaranteed in the Constitution, first through laws and second through government programmes or schemes to help marginalised communities.

Midday Meal Scheme

- Midday meal scheme refers to the programme introduced in all government elementary schools to provide children with cooked lunch.
- Tamil Nadu was the first state in India to initiate this scheme.
- This programme has had many positive effects that more poor children have begun enrolling and regularly attending school and attendance has been improved.
- This programme has also helped reduce caste prejudices because children of all castes in the school eat this meal together.
- The midday meal programme also helps reduce the hunger of poor students who often come to school and cannot concentrate because their stomachs are empty.
- This kind of government programmes play an important role in increasing equality of opportunity. 'Zero Hunger' is one of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) of the United Nations.

Article 15 of the Indian Constitution

- It states that:
 1. Prohibition of discrimination on the grounds of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.
 2. The State shall not discriminate against any citizen on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, place of birth, or any of them.
 3. No citizen shall, on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, place of birth or any of them, be subject to any disability, liability, restriction or condition with regard to:
 - (a) Access to shops, public restaurants, hotels, and places of public entertainment; or
 - (b) The use of wells, tanks, bathing ghats, roads, and places of public resort maintained wholly or partly out of State funds or dedicated to the use of the general public.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1: MODERATE

- All adults are allowed to vote in India. It is known as
 - Voting Franchise
 - Universal Adult Franchise
 - Adult Voting Rights
 - Voting Equality
- The idea of a universal adult franchise is based on the idea of
 - Equality
 - Inequality
 - Unity
 - Secularism
- In Universal Adult Franchise, each citizen has
 - Three Votes
 - Two Vote
 - One Vote
 - Multiple Votes
- The Universal Adult Franchise is an essential feature of
 - Monarchy
 - Anarchy
 - Democracy
 - Colonialism
- Which of the following leads to inequality in society?
 - Caste
 - Gender
 - Religion
 - All of the above
- Joothan is an autobiography written by
 - Om Prakash Valmiki
 - Mahatma Gandhi
 - Annie Beasant
 - Bal Gangadhar Tilak
- The Indian Constitution has prohibited
 - Higher schooling
 - Equality
 - Untouchability
 - Women to vote
- The Indian Constitution has prohibited discrimination on the grounds of
 - Race
 - Caste
 - Gender
 - All of the above
- Midday Meal Scheme has been introduced by the government in
 - All government schools
 - All government and private schools
 - All government elementary schools
 - All government and private higher schools
- Midday Meal scheme was first introduced by the state
 - Rajasthan
 - Tamil Nadu
 - Bihar
 - Punjab
- Midday Meal Scheme focuses on
 - Increasing equality
 - Decreasing hunger
 - Improving income
 - Both (a) and (b)

LEVEL-2: ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements.
 - All adults in India are allowed to vote.
 - Universal adult franchise is based on the idea of equality.

Which of the above statements is/are correct?

- 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements.
 - The caste system is one of India's most common forms of inequality.
 - Religion and gender do not lead to inequality.
 - Omprakash Valmiki died in the year 2014.
 Select the correct code given below.
 - 1 only
 - 1 and 2 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
 - Consider the following statements.
 - The Indian Constitution recognises every person as equal.
 - The Indian Constitution prohibits discrimination only on the grounds of religion.
 - The Indian Constitution has allowed everyone to access public places.

Which of the above statements is/are correct?

- 1 only
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements regarding the provisions present in the Indian Constitution.
 - The Constitution states that every person is equal before the law.
 - The Constitution has abolished untouchability.
 Select the correct statements using the code below:
 - 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
 - Consider the following statements with respect to Midday Meal Scheme.
 - Tamil Nadu was the first state in India to introduce this scheme.
 - Midday meal scheme has helped in improving the schools' attendance.
 - The programme has helped to increase caste-based discrimination.
 - This scheme has helped in increasing the equality of opportunity.

Which of the statements are correct?

- 1, 2 and 3
 - 2, 3 and 4
 - 1, 3 and 4
 - 1, 2 and 4
- Consider the following statements with respect the Article 15 of the Indian Constitution.
 - It prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.
 - It states that the State shall not discriminate against any citizen on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, place of birth, or any of them.

Select the correct statement below:

- 1 only
- 2 only
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1: MODERATE

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: All adults irrespective of religion, education, caste, rich or poor are allowed to vote in India. This is called the universal adult franchise and is an essential aspect of a democracy.

2. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The idea of a universal adult franchise is based on the idea of equality because it states that every adult in a country, irrespective of their wealth and the community, has one vote.

Secularism is a term that is used to describe that no one should be discriminated on the basis of the religion he or she practises.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: In the Universal Adult Franchise, each citizen has one vote, and it is based on the idea of equality.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Universal Adult Franchise is an essential aspect of a democracy. It is based on the idea of equality and all adults irrespective of caste, religion, gender are allowed to vote.

Anarchy is a situation in which there is no governing authority and people do not follow any rules and laws.

Colonialism is the practice by which a powerful country controls another country or takes political control of a dependent country, territory or people.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Caste, religion, class background, gender are the things that lead to inequality in society. The dignity of the person is violated when that person is treated unequally.

6. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Omprakash Valmiki (1950–2013) was a famous Dalit writer who had described the conditions of Dalits in his autobiography, *Joothan*. Annie Besant – An Autobiography is the autobiography of Annie Besant, first published in 1893.

The Story of My Experiments with Truth is the autobiography of Mahatma Gandhi published in 1927.

7. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Indian Constitution recognises every person as equal. This means that every individual in the country, including male and female persons from all castes, religions, tribes, educational and economic backgrounds are recognised as equal and untouchability has been abolished.

8. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Indian Constitution has prohibited discrimination based on their religion, race, caste, place of birth, or whether they are female or male.

9. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Midday meal scheme (launched in 1995) introduced in all government elementary schools to provide children with cooked lunch.

10. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Midday meal scheme introduced in all government elementary schools to provide children with cooked lunch. Tamil Nadu was the first state in India to introduce this scheme.

11. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The midday meal programme helps to reduce the hunger of poor students who often come to school and cannot concentrate because their stomachs are empty. This kind of government programme plays an important role in increasing equal opportunity.

LEVEL-2: ADVANCED

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: All adults irrespective of religion, education, caste, rich or poor are allowed to vote in India. This is called the universal adult franchise and is an essential aspect of a democracy.

Statement 2: The idea of a universal adult franchise is based on the idea of equality because it states that every adult in a country irrespective of their wealth and the community has one vote.

2. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The caste system is one of India's most common forms of inequality. Other things that lead to inequality are religion, class background, gender.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Not only religion but caste, class background, gender are the things that lead to inequality in society.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Omprakash Valmiki was born in 1950 and died in 2013. He was a famous Dalit writer who had described the conditions of Dalits in his autobiography, *Joothan*.

3. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Indian Constitution recognises every person as Equal. This means that every individual in the country, including male and female persons from all castes, religions, tribes, educational and economic backgrounds are recognised as equal.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Indian Constitution recognises every person as equal. It states that no person can be discriminated against based on their religion, race, caste, place of birth, or whether they are female or male.

Statement 3: Article 15 of the Constitution says - No citizen shall, on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, place of birth or any of them, be subject to any disability, liability, restriction or condition with regard to:

- access to shops, public restaurants, hotels, and places of public entertainment
- the use of wells, tanks, bathing ghats, roads, and places of public resort maintained wholly or partly out of State funds or dedicated to the use of the general public.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Indian Constitution recognises every person as Equal. This means that every individual in the country, including male and female persons from all castes, religions, tribes, educational and economic backgrounds are recognised as equal.

Statement 2: The Indian Constitution has abolished untouchability and (under Article 17) it is a crime now.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Tamil Nadu was the first state in India to introduce Midday Meal Scheme in India.

Statement 2: This Midday Meal Scheme has had many positive effects that more poor children have begun enrolling and regularly attending school and attendance has been improved.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. This programme has helped reduce caste prejudices because children of all castes in the school eat this meal together and it has also helped to reduce the hunger of poor students who often come to school and cannot concentrate because their stomachs are empty.

Statement 4: Midday Meal Scheme plays an important role in increasing equality of opportunity as students from all backgrounds eat together and poor children are getting an opportunity to get education.

6. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Article 15 of the Indian Constitution prohibits discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.

Statement 2: It says that the state shall not discriminate against any citizen on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, place of birth, or any of them.

ROLE OF GOVERNMENT IN HEALTH

Healthcare in India

- Health means our ability to remain free of illness and injuries.
- India has a large number of doctors, clinics, and hospitals.
- The country has experience and knowledge in running a public healthcare system. The public healthcare system is a system of hospitals and health centres run by the government.

Public Healthcare Services

- The Public Health Service is a chain of health centres and hospitals run by the government.
- They are linked together so that they cover both rural and urban areas and can also provide treatment to all kinds of problems from common illnesses to special services.
- Primary Health Centre (PHC) covers many villages in rural areas. These centres are present at the village levels.
- The District Hospital supervises all the health centres at the district level.
- Large cities also have government hospitals.
- The health service is called 'public service' because it fulfils its commitment of providing health care to all

citizens, and the government has established these hospitals and health centres.

- The resources needed to run these services are obtained from the money that the public pay to the government as taxes.
- The public health system is meant to provide quality health care services either free or at a low cost so that even the poor can seek treatment.
- Our Constitution says that it is the primary duty of the government to ensure the welfare of the people and provide health care facilities to all.
- The government must safeguard the Right to Life of every person.

Private Healthcare Services

- Private health facilities are not owned or controlled by the government.
- There is a wide range of private health facilities that exist in our country.
- A large number of doctors run their own private clinics.
- Registered Medical Practitioners (RMPs) can be found in rural areas.
- There are hospitals and nursing homes that are privately owned.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The public healthcare system is run by the
 - (a) Government
 - (b) Private companies
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
2. Public healthcare services are present in
 - (a) Only rural areas
 - (b) Only urban areas
 - (c) Only in metro cities
 - (d) Both in rural and urban areas
3. Primary Health Centres (PHC) are present in
 - (a) Villages
 - (b) Cities
 - (c) Towns
 - (d) All of the above
4. Public health service is called public because
 - (a) It has been established by the public.
 - (b) It has been established by the government.
 - (c) It has been established by private companies.
 - (d) It has been established by communities.
5. The resources needed to run public health services are obtained from the
 - (a) Private companies
 - (b) Donations
 - (c) Developed countries
 - (d) Taxes
6. The public health system is meant to provide
 - (a) Quality health services to poor only.
 - (b) Quality health services to all the citizens of the country.
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
7. Registered Medical Practitioners (RMPs) are
 - (a) Individuals who provide private healthcare services in rural areas.
 - (b) Individuals who provide government healthcare services.
 - (c) Individuals who run their hospitals in the metro cities.
 - (d) Individuals who run government hospitals in rural areas.
8. Private Healthcare Services are
 - (a) Owned by the government
 - (b) Controlled by government
 - (c) Established by the government
 - (d) Owned by private doctors

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements:
 - Health means our ability to remain free of illness and injuries.
 - The public health service is a chain of health centres and hospitals run by private doctors.
 Which of the statements is/are correct?
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements with respect to the public health care system:
 - Public healthcare get money for resources from the taxes.
 - Public healthcare is present only in rural areas.
 - The public health system is meant to provide quality health care services either free or at a low cost.
 Select the correct option using the code below:
 (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
 - It is the primary duty of the government to ensure the welfare of the people and provide health care facilities to all.
 - Right to life is safeguarded by the government by ensuring proper healthcare facilities.
 Which of the above statements is/are correct?
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements:
 - Primary Health Centre (PHC) are present mainly in metro cities.
 - Private healthcare services are owned and controlled by the government.
 - District Hospitals are present at the district level.
 Select the correct option below:
 (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Public healthcare system is a system of hospitals and health centres run by the government.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The public health service is a chain of health centres and hospitals run by the government and they are linked together so that they cover both rural and urban areas and can also provide treatment to all kinds of problems from common illnesses to special services.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Primary Health Centre (PHC) covers many villages in rural areas. These centres are present at the village levels whereas the district hospital supervises all the health centres at the district level.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The health service is called 'public' because it fulfils its commitment of providing health care to all citizens, and the government has established these hospitals and health centres.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The resources needed to run public health services are obtained from the money that the public pay to the government as taxes.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The public health system is meant to provide quality health care services either free or at a low cost so that even the poor can seek treatment, and these facilities are meant for everyone.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Registered Medical Practitioners (RMPs) are the private individuals who provide private healthcare services and can be found in rural areas.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Private health facilities are not owned or controlled by the government. They are owned and controlled by private doctors.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** Health means our ability to remain free of illness and injuries. India has a large number of doctors, clinics, and hospitals to provide us with medical facilities.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The public health service is a chain of health centres and hospitals run by the government, not by private doctors.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The resources needed to run public health services are obtained from the money that the public pay to the government as taxes.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Public healthcare covers both rural and urban areas and can also provide treatment to all kinds of problems from common illnesses to special services.
Statement 3: The public health system is meant to provide quality health care services either free or at a low cost so that even the poor can seek treatment.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.
Statement 1: Our Constitution says that it is the primary duty of the government to ensure the welfare of the people and provide health care facilities to all.
Statement 2: The government must safeguard the Right to Life (Article 21) of every person.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. Primary Health Centre (PHC) covers many villages in rural areas. These centres are present at the village levels.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Private health facilities are not owned or controlled by the government.
Statement 3: The Public Health Service is a chain of health centres and hospitals run by the government. Primary Health Centre (PHC) covers many villages in rural areas, whereas District Hospital supervises all the health centres at the district level.

HOW THE STATE GOVERNMENT WORKS?

Member of Legislative Assembly (MLA)

- Members of the Legislative Assembly (MLAs) are elected by the people.
- Every state in India has a Legislative Assembly, and each state is divided into different areas or constituencies.
- People elect one representative from each constituency who becomes a Member of the Legislative Assembly (MLA).
- A political party whose MLAs have won more than half the number of constituencies in a state can be said to be in a majority.
- The political party that has the majority is called the ruling party and all other members are called the opposition.
- The MLAs belonging to the ruling party elect their leader who becomes the Chief Minister.
- The Chief Minister then selects other MLAs as Ministers.
- The Governor of the state appoints the Chief Minister and other Ministers.
- The Chief Minister and other Ministers have the responsibility of running various Government Departments or Ministries.
- A Legislative Assembly is a place where all the MLAs, whether from the ruling party or from the opposition meet to discuss various things.
- Some MLAs have dual responsibilities – one as an MLA and the other as a Minister.

Legislative Assembly

- The Chief Minister and other Ministers have to take decisions and run the government.

- The MLAs are together responsible for the work of the government.
- The word 'government' refers to government departments and various ministers who head them. The overall head is the Chief Minister. This is called the Executive part of the government.
- All the MLAs who gather together in the Legislative Assembly are called the Legislature.

Working of the Government

- The opinion about the work of the government is expressed at different places such as newspapers, TV channels, and other organisations regularly talking about the government, including the Legislative Assembly.
- There are various ways through which people express their views and take action in a democracy.
- Chief Minister and the Minister have to take action through various departments like the Public Works Department, the Agriculture Department, the Health Department, the Education Department, etc.
- They also have to answer questions that are asked in the Legislative Assembly and convince people asking the questions that proper steps are being taken.
- Newspapers and the Media also discuss the concerned issue and ask questions and the government has to respond.
- The government can also decide to make new laws for the state regarding sanitation and health facilities.
- It also ensures that a health worker is appointed in every village. This act of making laws on certain issues is done in the Legislative Assembly of each state.
- Laws for the entire country are made in Parliament.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Every state is divided into different areas for electing MLAs known as
 - (a) Assemblies
 - (b) Constituencies
 - (c) Localities
 - (d) Colonies
2. The political party that has the majority is called the
 - (a) Opposition
 - (b) Leader of the parties
 - (c) Ruling party
 - (d) None of the above
3. The Chief Minister is appointed by the
 - (a) Governor
 - (b) President
 - (c) Chief Justice
 - (d) Prime Minister
4. A place where all the MLAs from the ruling party or from the opposition meet is
 - (a) Parliament
 - (b) Legislative Assembly
 - (c) Raj Bhavan
 - (d) Collectorate
5. The MLAs who gather together in the Legislative Assembly are called
 - (a) Dictators
 - (b) Rulers
 - (c) Legislatures
 - (d) Controllers

6. Chief Minister is the head of the
 - (a) Government (b) Party
 - (c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of the above
7. The opinion about the work of the government is expressed in
 - (a) Newspapers (b) Televisions
 - (c) Magazines (d) All of the above
8. Laws for the entire country are made in the
 - (a) Legislative Assemblies
 - (b) Panchayat
 - (c) Municipalities
 - (d) Parliament

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements.
 1. MLAs are elected by the people.
 2. A political party whose MLAs have won more than half the number of constituencies in a state can be said to be in a majority.
 3. The political party that has the majority is called the opposition.
 4. The MLAs belonging to the ruling party elect their leader who becomes the Governor.

Which of the above statements are correct?

 - (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2, 3 and 4 only
 - (c) 1, 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4
2. Consider the following statements.
 1. Chief Minister is appointed by the Governor.
 2. Some MLAs have dual responsibilities.

Select the correct statement using the code below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
- (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

3. Consider the following statements.

1. The MLAs are together responsible for the work of the government.
2. The MLAs who gather together in the Legislative Assembly are called the legislature.
3. The government departments and various ministers who head them are called as executive part of the government.

Which of the above statements are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 1 and 2 only
- (c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

4. Consider the following statements.

1. The work of the government cannot be discussed.
2. Laws regarding sanitation and health facilities are made by the government.
3. Parliament makes laws for the entire country.

Select the correct option using the code below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 3 only
- (c) 3 only (d) 2 and 3 only

5. Consider the following statements with respect to ministers.

1. Ministers are selected by the Chief Minister.
2. Ministers are appointed by the Governor.

Select the correct option below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
- (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Members of the Legislative Assembly (MLAs) are elected by the people. Every state in India has a Legislative Assembly, and each state is divided into different areas or constituencies.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: A political party whose MLAs have won more than half the number of constituencies in a state can be said to be in a majority. The political party that has the majority is called the ruling party and all other members are called the opposition.
3. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Chief Minister selects other people as ministers. The Governor of the state appoints the Chief Minister and other ministers.
4. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: A Legislative Assembly is a place where all the MLAs, whether from the ruling party or from the opposition meet to discuss various things.

5. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: All the MLAs who gather together in the legislative assembly are called the Legislature.

6. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The word 'government' refers to government departments and various ministers who head them. The overall head is the Chief Minister.

7. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The opinion about the work of the government is expressed at different places such as newspapers, TV channels, and magazines.

8. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Laws for the entire country are made in the Parliament whereas the law for the state is made in the State Legislative Assembly of that state.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED**1. Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: Members of the Legislative Assembly (MLAs) are elected by the people. People elect one representative from each constituency who becomes a Member of the Legislative Assembly (MLA).

Statement 2: A political party whose MLAs have won more than half the number of constituencies in a state can be said to be in a majority.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The political party that has the majority is called the ruling party and all other members are called the opposition.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. The MLAs belonging to the ruling party elect their leader who becomes the Chief Minister.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Governor of the state appoints the Chief Minister and other ministers.

Statement 2: Some MLAs have dual responsibilities – one as an MLA and the other as a minister.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The MLAs are together responsible for the work of the government.

Statement 2: All the MLAs who gather together in the legislative assembly are called the Legislature.

Statement 3: The government departments and various ministers who head them are called the executive part of the government.

4. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The opinion about the work of the government is expressed and discussed at different places such as newspapers, TV channels, legislative assembly, etc.

Statement 2: The government decides and make new laws for the state regarding sanitation and health facilities.

Statement 3: Laws for the entire country are made in the Parliament whereas laws for states are made in the Legislative Assemblies of that state.

5. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The MLAs belonging to the ruling party elect their leader who becomes the Chief Minister. The Chief Minister then selects other MLAs as Ministers.

Statement 2: The Governor of the state appoints the Chief Minister and other ministers.

4

GROWING UP AS BOYS AND GIRLS

Growing Up

- There are many different ways of growing up.
- Societies make clear distinctions between boys and girls. This begins from a very young age.
- Boys and girls are given different toys to play with.
- The roles men and women play or the work they do, is not valued Equally. Men and women do not have the same status in society.

Housework and Domestic Workers

- The main responsibility for housework like looking after the family lies with the women.
- The work that women do within the home is not recognised as work, and they are not paid for it. Housework is very time-consuming. Society devalues this work.

- Domestic workers do a lot of work like cleaning, washing clothes, etc.
- Most domestic workers are women. They are paid less, and they do not have value in society.

Women's work and Equality

- The work that women do within the home is not recognised as work and they are not paid for it.
- Women do a lot of work like cleaning, washing clothes, etc.
- Most domestic workers are women. They are paid less, and they do not have equal value in society.
- The provision of crèches helps many women to take up employment outside the home. It also makes it possible for more girls to attend school.
- Gender Equality is one of the Sustainable Development Goals of the United Nation.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. Men and women are not given

(a) Equal rights	(b) Jobs
(c) Equal wages	(d) Both (a) and (c)
2. The main responsibility for housework like looking after the family lies with the

(a) Men	(b) Grandmothers
(c) Women	(d) Both (a) and (b)
3. Society does not give value to

(a) Office works	(b) Field works
(c) Market works	(d) Domestic works
4. The Constitution of India has prohibited discrimination on the grounds of

(a) Gender	(b) Work
(c) Age	(d) Society

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to the Constitution of India.
 1. The Constitution of India prohibits discrimination on the basis of gender.

2. Equality is an important principle of our Constitution.

Which of the above statements is/are correct?

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------|
| (a) 1 only | (b) 2 only |
| (c) Both 1 and 2 | (d) Neither 1 nor 2 |

2. Consider the following statements.

1. The crèche facilities have stopped girls to attend school.
2. The distinction between boys and girls starts at an old age.

Select the correct statement using the code below:

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------|
| (a) 1 only | (b) 2 only |
| (c) Both 1 and 2 | (d) Neither 1 nor 2 |

3. Consider the following statements.

1. Domestic workers are paid less and they do not have value in society.
2. The provision of crèches helps many women to take up employment outside the home.

Which of the above statements is/are correct?

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------|
| (a) 1 only | (b) 2 only |
| (c) Both 1 and 2 | (d) Neither 1 nor 2 |

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The roles men and women play or the work they do, is not valued equally. Men and women do not have the same status in society. Therefore, men and women do not get equal rights as well as wages.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The main responsibility for housework like looking after the family lies with the women. The work that women do within the home is not recognised as work and they are not paid for it.
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The work that women do within the home is not recognised as work and they are not paid for it. Housework is very time-consuming. Society devalues this work.
4. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Equality is an important principle of our Constitution. The Constitution says that no one should be discriminated against on grounds of gender. i.e., male or female.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.
Statement 1: The Constitution says that no one should be discriminated against on grounds of gender. i.e., male or female.
Statement 2: Equality is an important principle of our Constitution.
2. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The provision of crèches helps more girls to attend school.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Societies make clear distinctions between boys and girls. This begins from a very young age.
3. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.
Statement 1: Most domestic workers are women. They are paid less, and they do not have equal value in society.
Statement 2: The government has passed laws that make it mandatory for organisations that have more than 50 employees to provide crèche facilities. The provision of crèches helps many women to take up employment outside the home.

Rashsundari Devi

- Rashsundari Devi (1800–1890) was born in West Bengal.
- She wrote her autobiography, *Amar Jiban in Bangla*, at the age of 60.
- It is the first known autobiography written by an Indian woman.
- Rashsundari Devi was a housewife from a rich landlord's family.

Pandita Ramabai

- Ramabai (1858-1922) championed the cause of women's education.
- She was given the title 'Pandita' because she could read and write Sanskrit (she never went to school).
- She encouraged widows and poor women not only to become literate but also to be independent.

Sultana's Dream

- Rokeya Sakhawat Hossain (1180-1932) wrote a remarkable story titled *Sultana's Dream* in 1905.
- In her book she imagined a story about a girl named Sultana who reaches a place called Ladyland (a place where women had the freedom to study, work, and create inventions).
- She started a school for girls in Kolkata in 1910.
- Quality Education is one of the Sustainable Development Goals of the United Nation.

Pandita Ramabai

- Ramabai (1858-1922) championed the cause of women's education.
- She was given the title 'Pandita' because she could read and write Sanskrit (she never went to school).
- She encouraged widows and poor women not only to become literate but also to be independent.

Sultana's Dream

- Rokeya Sakhawat Hossain (1180-1932) wrote a remarkable story titled *Sultana's Dream* in 1905.
- In her book she imagined a story about a girl named Sultana who reaches a place called Ladyland (a place where women had the freedom to study, work, and create inventions).
- She started a school for girls in Kolkata in 1910.
- Quality Education is one of the Sustainable Development Goals of the United Nation.

Census

- India has a census every 10 years which counts the whole population of the country.
- It also gathers detailed information about the people living in India such as their age, schooling, their work, etc.
- The government uses this information to measure many things, like the number of literate people, and the ratio of men and women.
- In the most recent census of 2011, 82 percent for boys and men, and 65 percent for girls and women are literate. This means that there has been an increase in schooling.

Women's Movement

- Women individually and collectively have struggled to bring changes in the spheres like legal reforms, violence, and health.
- This struggle is known as the Women's Movement. Individual women and women's organisations from different parts of the country are part of the movement.
- The different strategies adopted by women seeking justice were campaigning, protests, and raising awareness.
- International Women's Day is celebrated on 8th March every year.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. *Amar Jiban* is an autobiography written by
 - (a) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (b) Kamala Das
 - (c) Khushwant Singh
 - (d) Rashsundari Devi
2. Census counts the whole population of the country every
 - (a) Five years
 - (b) Six years
 - (c) Eight years
 - (d) Ten years
3. Census helps in giving the information about
 - (a) Iron industries in the country
 - (b) Number of boys who attended school
 - (c) Number of markets in the country
 - (d) Both (a) and (c)
4. International Women's Day is celebrated on
 - (a) 8th February
 - (b) 20th March
 - (c) 8th March
 - (d) 20th January

Women Change the World

- The strategies adopted by women in their struggles are
 (a) Campaigns (b) Awareness
 (c) Protests (d) All of the above
- 'Pandita' title was given to which personality?
 (a) Savitri Bai Phule
 (b) Ramabai
 (c) Rokeya Sakhawat
 (d) Irom Sharmila Chanu
- Rokeya Shakhawat Hossain dreams about _____ in her book.
 (a) Ladyland (b) Wonderland
 (c) Quality education (d) Equal status

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements with respect to Rashsundari Devi:
 1. Rashsundari Devi was born in the year 1800.
 2. Amar Jiban is an autobiography written by Rashsundari Devi.

Which of the above statements is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- With respect to Census consider the following statements:
 1. India has Census every 10 years.
 2. The most recent Census was done in the year 2019.
 3. Census gives information about the people living in India.

Select the correct statements using the code below:

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
 (c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
 1. Women's movement has helped to bring changes in the health of women.
 2. International Women's Day is celebrated on the 10th of March every year.

Which of the above statements is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Rashsundari Devi (1800–1890) was born in West Bengal. She wrote her autobiography, Amar Jiban in Bangla, at the age of 60. It is the first known autobiography written by an Indian woman.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: India has a census every 10 years which counts the whole population of the country.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: A census counts the whole population of the country. It also gives detailed information about the people living in India such as their age, schooling, their work, etc. The government uses this information to measure many things, like the number of literate people, and the ratio of men and women.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: International Women's Day is celebrated on 8th March every year.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Women's struggle to bring changes in the spheres like legal reforms, violence, and health is known as the Women's Movement. Individual women and women's organisations from different parts of the country are part of the movement. The different strategies adopted by women seeking justice are campaigning, protests, and raising awareness.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Ramabai was given the title 'Pandita' because she could read and write Sanskrit (she never went to school).

- Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Rokeya Sakhawat Hossain (1180-1932) wrote a remarkable story titled Sultana's Dream in 1905. In her book she imagined a story about a girl named Sultana who reaches a place called Ladyland.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.
Statement 1: Rashsundari Devi (1800–1890) was born in West Bengal.
Statement 2: She wrote her autobiography, Amar Jiban in Bangla, at the age of 60. It is the first known autobiography written by an Indian woman.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** India has a census every 10 years which counts the whole population of the country.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. India has its most recent census in 2011 which gave the information that 82 percent of boys and men, and 65 percent of girls and women are literate.
Statement 3: Census gives detailed information about the people living in India such as their age, schooling, their work, etc.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** Women individually, and collectively have struggled to bring changes in the spheres like legal reforms, violence, and health.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. International Women's Day is celebrated on the 8th of March every year.

Media

- Media is the plural form of the word 'medium', and it describes the various ways through which we communicate in society.
- Media refers to all means of communication and everything ranging from a phone call to the evening news on TV can be called media.
- TV, radio, and newspapers are a form of media that reaches millions of people or the masses across the country and the world, therefore, they are called Mass Media.
- Newspapers, television, and radio can reach millions of people because they use certain technologies.
- Newspapers and magazines are called Print Media, whereas TV and radio are called Electronic Media.
- Modern technologies help media to reach more people.
- The mass media earns money through advertisements.

Media and Democracy

- The media plays a very important role in a democratic country by providing news and discussing events taking place in the country and the world.
- It helps the citizen to understand the work of the government.
- It is very important that the media provides balanced news. Balanced news depends on the independence of the media.
- An independent media means that no one should control and influence its coverage of news.
- An independent media is important in a democracy.
- Censorship is referred to when the government prevents a news item, scenes from a movie, or the lyrics of a song from being shared with the larger public.
- The media sets the agenda on what to focus on.
- Social advertisements refer to advertisements made by the government or private agencies that have a larger message for society.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. Which of the following is known as the mass media?
 - (a) Televisions
 - (b) Radio
 - (c) Newspapers
 - (d) All of the above
2. Which of the following are called electronic media?
 - (a) Newspapers
 - (b) Radio
 - (c) Televisions
 - (d) Both (b) and (c)
3. Newspapers are called
 - (a) Social media
 - (b) Print media
 - (c) Electronic media
 - (d) All of the above
4. Media plays an important role in democracy because
 - (a) It provides news of the backward caste of the society.
 - (b) It helps the citizen to understand the work of the government.
 - (c) It gives the idea of the winning political party.
 - (d) It provides information about the latest movies.
5. Social advertisements are the advertisement that
 - (a) Focuses on the conditions of the society.
 - (b) Provides information about the government schemes.
 - (c) Helps the society by raising money for them.
 - (d) Have a larger message for society.
6. When the government prevents a news item from being shared with the larger public, it is known as
 - (a) Dictatorship
 - (b) Awareness
 - (c) Censorship
 - (d) Democratic relationship

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to media.
 1. The media plays a very important role in a democratic country.
 2. An independent media means that there should be some control and influence in its coverage of news.
 3. The independence of the media is important for providing balanced news.
 Which of the statements are correct?
 - (a) 1 and 3 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 2 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements.
 1. Social advertisements are advertisements only made by private agencies.

Understanding Media

2. When a scene of a movie is deleted and not shown to the public it is when the government censors it.
3. The agenda is the news where the media focuses. Select the correct options using the code below:

(a) 1 and 2 only	(b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only	(d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements.
 1. Media refers to all means of communication.
 2. Newspapers and television are the print media.
 3. The mass media earns money through advertisements.

Which of the above statements are correct?

(a) 1 and 2 only	(b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only	(d) 1, 2 and 3

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: TV, radio, and newspapers are a form of media that reaches millions of people or the masses across the country and the world, therefore they are called mass media.
2. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Newspapers and magazines are called the print media whereas TV and radio are called the electronic media.
3. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Newspapers and magazines are called the print media whereas TV and radio are called the electronic media.
4. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The media plays a very important role in a democratic country by providing news and discussing events taking place in the country and the world. It helps the citizen to understand the work of the government.
5. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Social advertisements refer to advertisements made by the government or private agencies that have a larger message for society.
6. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Censorship is referred to when the government prevents a news item, scenes from a movie, or the lyrics of a song from being shared with the larger public.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The media plays a very important role in a democratic country by providing

news and discussing events taking place in the country and the world.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. An independent media means that no one should control and influence its coverage of news. An independent media is important in a democracy.

Statement 3: It is very important that the media provides balanced news. Balanced news depends on the independence of the media.

2. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. Social advertisements refer to advertisements made by the government or private agencies that have a larger message for society.
Statement 2: Censorship is referred to when the government prevents a news item, scenes from a movie, or the lyrics of a song from being shared with the larger public.
Statement 3: The media sets the agenda on what to focus on, and these are shown to the people as news.
3. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** Media refers to all means of communication and everything ranging from a phone call to the evening news on TV can be called media.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Newspapers and magazines are called print media whereas TV and radio are called electronic media.
Statement 3: TV, radio, and newspapers are a form of media that reaches millions of people or the masses across the country. The mass media earns money through advertisements.

MARKETS AROUND US

Weekly Markets

- A weekly market is a market that is held on a specific day of the week.
- Weekly markets do not have permanent shops.
- Many things in weekly markets are available at cheaper rates because they do not have to pay the rent and other expenditures.
- Weekly markets also have a large number of shops selling the same goods, which means there is competition among them.
- One of the advantages of weekly markets is that most things are available in one place, and a variety of products can be found.

Shops in Neighbourhood

- Shops present in our neighbourhood are mostly permanent.
- They are useful as they are near our homes.
- The buyer and seller know each other, and these shops also provide goods on credit.

Shopping Complexes and Malls

- The markets in the urban area that have many shops are called shopping complexes.
- Large multi-storeyed air-conditioned buildings with shops on different floors in urban areas are known as malls.
- We get both branded and non-branded goods in these markets.

Chain of Markets

- Goods are produced in factories, on farms, and in homes but, we do not buy directly from the producers.
- The people in between the producer and the final consumer are the traders.
- The wholesale trader buys goods in large quantities and then sells the products to other traders.
- The trader who finally sells this to the consumer is the retailer.
- Responsible Consumption and Production is one of the Sustainable Development Goals of the United Nation.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. Weekly markets are the markets that are held
 - (a) Weekly
 - (b) Yearly
 - (c) Half-yearly
 - (d) Daily
2. The products in the weekly markets are available at a cheaper rate because
 - (a) They buy the products directly from the factories
 - (b) The wholesale traders sell the products
 - (c) They do not have to pay the rent
 - (d) They sell low-quality products
3. Large multi- storeyed air-conditioned buildings with shops on different floors in urban areas are known as
 - (a) Weekly markets
 - (b) Neighbourhood markets

- (c) Shopping complex
- (d) Malls

4. The people in between the producer and the final consumer are known as
 - (a) Retailers
 - (b) Traders
 - (c) Wholesalers
 - (d) Sellers
5. Retailers are the traders who sell the products to the
 - (a) Consumers
 - (b) Wholesalers
 - (c) Producers
 - (d) None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to weekly markets:
 1. It is a market that does not have permanent shops.
 2. It is a market that has less competition.

Markets Around Us

3. It has a variety of products.
4. The products available in these markets are costly.

Which of the above statements are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 1, 2 and 4 only
(c) 2, 3 and 4 only (d) 2 and 3 only
2. Consider the following statements:
 1. Shops present in our neighbourhood are mostly permanent.
 2. The markets in the rural areas that have many shops are called shopping complexes.

Select the correct option using the code below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

3. Consider the following statements:

1. The people in between the producer and the final consumer are the traders.
2. The wholesale trader buys goods in large quantities.

Which of the above statements is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: A weekly market is a market that is held on a specific day of the week. Weekly markets do not have permanent shops.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The products in the weekly markets are available at a cheaper rate because they do not have to pay the rent and other expenditures.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The markets in the urban area that have many shops are called shopping complexes and large multi-storeyed air-conditioned buildings with shops on different floors in urban areas are known as malls.

4. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The people in between the producer and the final consumer are the traders.

5. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The trader who finally sells the products to the consumer is the retailer.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** A weekly market is a market that is held on a specific day of the week. Weekly markets do not have permanent shops.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Weekly markets have a large number of shops selling the

same goods which cause competition among them. There is high competition due to many shops selling the same goods.

Statement 3: One of the advantages of weekly markets is that most things are available in one place, and a variety of products can be found.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. Many things in weekly markets are available at cheaper rates because they do not have to pay the rent and other expenditures.

2. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Shops present in our neighbourhood are mostly permanent. They are useful as they are near our homes.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The markets in the urban area that have many shops are called shopping complexes, whereas large multi-storeyed air-conditioned buildings with shops on different floors in urban areas are known as malls. Shopping complexes and malls are present in urban areas, not in rural areas.

3. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Goods are produced in factories, on farms, and in homes, but we do not buy directly from the producers. The people in between the producer and the final consumer are the traders.

Statement 2: The wholesale trader buys goods in large quantities and then sells the products to other traders, and the trader who finally sells this to the consumer is the retailer.

A SHIRT IN THE MARKET

Cotton

- Cotton cultivation requires high levels of inputs such as fertilisers and pesticides, and the farmers have to bear heavy expenses.
- The putting-out system is the arrangement between the merchant and the weavers whereby the merchant supplies the raw material and receives the finished product.
- It is prevalent in the weaving industry in most regions of India.
- Weavers are paid very little by the merchant under the putting-out system.

Cooperatives

- People with common interests come together and work for their mutual benefit in cooperatives.
- Weaver's cooperatives are one way to reduce the dependence on the merchant and to earn a higher income for the weavers.
- Democracy is about getting a fair wage in the market, therefore the amount earned by the people in the market is different and depends on many factors.
- Decent Work and Economic Growth is one of the Sustainable Development Goals of the United Nation.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. An arrangement where the merchant supplies the raw material and receives the finished product is
(a) Ready-made system (b) Pulling-out system
(c) Finishing system (d) Putting-out system
2. The cotton cultivation requires
(a) Low-level inputs (b) High-level inputs
(c) Medium level inputs (d) All of the above
3. A group where people with common interests come together and work for mutual benefits is/are
(a) Cooperatives (b) Corporations
(c) Communities (d) Society
4. Weaver's cooperatives help weavers to
(a) Earn Respect (b) Solve their problems
(c) Earn higher incomes (d) Fulfil their demands

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements regarding the putting-out system:
 1. It is prevalent in the weaving industry in most regions of India.
 2. Weavers are paid very little by the merchant under this system.
 Select the correct statement using the code below:
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements:
 1. People with common interests come together and work for their mutual benefit in cooperatives.
 2. Weaver's cooperatives are one way to earn a higher income for the weavers.
 Which of the above statements is/are correct?
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The putting-out system is the arrangement between the merchant and the weavers whereby the merchant supplies the raw material and receives the finished product.

2. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Cotton cultivation requires high levels of inputs such as fertilisers and pesticides and the farmers have to bear heavy expenses.
3. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: A group where people with common interests come together and work for mutual benefits are cooperatives.

A Shirt in the Market

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Weaver's cooperatives are one way to reduce the dependence on the merchant and to earn a higher income for the weavers.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The putting-out system is the arrangement between the merchant and the weavers whereby the merchant supplies the raw material and

receives the finished product. It is prevalent in the weaving industry in most regions of India.

Statement 2: Weavers are paid very little by the merchant under the putting-out system.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: People with common interests come together and work for their mutual benefit in cooperatives.

Statement 2: Weaver's cooperatives are one way to reduce the dependence on the merchant and to earn a higher income for the weavers.

STRUGGLES FOR EQUALITY

Inequality

- Poverty and the lack of resources are the reasons for Inequality in India.
- Discrimination based on a person's religion, caste, and sex is another significant factor for unequal treatment of people.

Struggles for Equality

- Some people are known and respected because of their fight for equality.
- Tawa Matsya Sangh is a federation of Fisher worker's cooperatives. It is an organisation that fought for the rights of the displaced forest dwellers of the Satpura forest in Madhya Pradesh.

Constitution as a Living Document

- The Indian Constitution recognises the equality of all persons.
- Movements and struggles for equality in India continuously refer to the Indian Constitution to make their point about equality and justice for all.
- The Constitution is used as a 'living document' by constantly referring to it, which means something that has real meaning in our lives.
- The challenges to the idea of equality in a democracy include the privatisation of health services in the country, the increasing control that business houses exert on the media, the low value given to women and their work, and the low earnings made by small farmers.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The reason for inequality is
(a) Poverty (b) Long working hours
(c) Lack of time (d) Less jobs
2. Tawa Matsya Sangh is a federation of
(a) Factory workers (b) Office workers
(c) Fish workers (d) Mine workers
3. Which of the following is the challenge to the idea of equality in a democracy?
(a) Privatisation of health services
(b) Control over media
(c) Low wages to women
(d) All of the above
4. Indian Constitution is a living document. It means
(a) The Indian Constitution has a place where it lives.
(b) The Indian Constitution has a real meaning in our lives.
(c) The Indian Constitution need not to be referred.
(d) The Indian constitution does not require interpretation.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to inequality.
1. Poverty and the lack of resources are the reasons for inequality in India.
2. Religion is a factor of inequality.
Select the correct option below.
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements:
1. The Indian Constitution recognises the equality of all persons.
2. The Constitution is used as a living document.
3. Low earnings of farmers are not a challenge to the idea of equality.
Select the correct statement using the code below.
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Poverty and the lack of resources are the reasons for inequality in India. Discrimination

based on a person's religion, caste, and sex is another significant factor for unequal treatment of people.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Tawa Matsya Sangh is a federation of Fisher worker's cooperatives. It is an organisation

Struggles for Equality

that fought for the rights of the displaced forest dwellers of the Satpura forest in Madhya Pradesh.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The challenges to the idea of equality in a democracy include the privatisation of health services in the country, the increasing control that business houses exert on the media, the low value given to women and their work, and the low earnings made by small farmers.

4. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution is used as a 'living document' by constantly referring to it, which means something that has real meaning in our lives.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Poverty and the lack of resources are the reasons for inequality in India.

Statement 2: Discrimination based on a person's religion, caste, and sex is another significant factor for unequal treatment of people.

2. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The Indian Constitution recognises the equality of all persons. This means that everyone has equal rights and all should be treated equally.

Statement 2: The Constitution is used as a 'living document' by constantly referring to it, which means something that has real meaning in our lives.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The challenges to the idea of equality in a democracy include the privatisation of health services in the country, the increasing control that business houses exert on the media, the low value given to women and their work, and the low earnings made by small farmers.

THE INDIAN CONSTITUTION

Why does a Country need a Constitution?

- All democratic countries are likely to have a Constitution, it is not necessary that all countries that have a Constitution are democratic.
- A Constitution tells us what the fundamental nature of our society is.
- The Constitution serve as a set of rules and principles that all persons in a country can agree on; and they want the country to be governed on those rules and principles.
- A Constitution defines the nature of a country's political system.
- A Constitution lays down rules that guard against the misuse of authority by our political leaders.
- A Constitution in a democracy ensures that a dominant group does not use its power against other, less powerful people or groups, i.e., domination by the majority on the minority.
- A Constitution helps to protect us against certain decisions that citizens might take that could harm the principles believed by the country, for example, citizens are not happy with the functioning of the political party and they want a dictator to come up.

Key Features of the Indian Constitution

- **Federalism:** This refers to the existence of more than one level of government in the country:
 - In India, we have governments at the state level and at the centre. Panchayati Raj is the third tier of government.
 - The Constitution contains lists on which each tier of government can make laws.
 - The Constitution also specifies from where each tier of government can get the money for the work.
 - Under federalism, the states are not merely agents of the federal government but draw their authority from the Constitution as well.
 - All persons in India are governed by laws and policies made by each of these levels of government.
- **Parliamentary Form of Government:** The Constitution of India guarantees Universal Adult Suffrage for all citizens:
 - The people of India have a direct role in electing their representatives. These representatives are accountable to the people.
 - Every citizen of the country, irrespective of his/her social background, can also contest in elections.
- **Separation of Powers:** There are three organs of government according to the Constitution:

- These are the legislature, the executive, and the judiciary.
- The legislature refers to our elected representatives. The executive is a smaller group of people who are responsible for implementing laws and running the government. The judiciary refers to the system of courts in this country.
- The Constitution says that each of these organs should exercise different powers to prevent the misuse of power by any one branch of government.
- Each organ acts as a check on the other organs of government and this ensures the balance of power between all three.

- **Fundamental Rights:** The section on Fundamental Rights has often been referred to as the 'conscience' of the Indian Constitution:

- Fundamental Rights protect citizens against the arbitrary and absolute exercise of power by the State.
- The Constitution guarantees the rights of individuals against the State as well as against other individuals.
- The Constitution also guarantees the Rights of Minorities against the majority.
- Dr. Ambedkar has said that every citizen must be in a position to claim those rights, and these rights must be binding upon every authority that has got the power to make laws.
- The Constitution also has a section called Directive Principles of State Policy.

This section was designed by the members of the Constituent Assembly to ensure greater social and economic reforms and to serve as a guide to make laws and policies that help reduce the poverty of the masses.

- **Secularism:** A secular state is one in which the state does not officially promote any one religion as the state religion.

The Fundamental Rights

- **Right to Equality:** All persons are equal before the law. This means that all persons shall be equally protected by the laws of the country. It also states that no citizen can be discriminated against based on their religion, caste, or sex. Every person has access to all public places, including playgrounds, hotels, shops, etc. The State cannot discriminate against anyone in matters of employment. The practice of untouchability has also been abolished.
- **Right to Freedom:** This includes the right to freedom of speech and expression, the right to form

The Indian Constitution

associations, the right to move freely and reside in any part of the country, and the right to practice any profession, occupation, or business.

- **Right against Exploitation:** The Constitution prohibits human trafficking, forced labour, and the employment of children under 14 years of age.
- **Right to Freedom of Religion:** Religious freedom is provided to all citizens. Every person has the right to practice, profess and propagate the religion of their choice.
- **Cultural and Educational Rights:** The Constitution states that all minorities, religious or linguistic, can set up their own educational institutions to preserve and develop their own culture.
- **Right to Constitutional Remedies:** This allows citizens to move the court if they believe that any of their Fundamental Rights have been violated by the State.

State

- The word 'State' is used in the polity. This does not refer to state governments. The state is used to distinguish it from 'government'.

- Government is responsible for administering and enforcing laws. The government can change with elections.
- The State refers to a political institution that represents a sovereign people who occupy a definite territory, for example, India is a State. We can also call it an Indian State in political science.
- The Indian State has a democratic form of government.
- The government (or the executive) is one part of the State.
- The State refers to more than just the government and cannot be used interchangeably with it.
- The Indian National Congress made the demand of a constituent assembly in 1934.
- The Constituent Assembly drafted the constitution for India between December 1946 and November 1949.
- Dr. Ambedkar is known as the father of the Indian Constitution.
- The final session of the constituent assembly was held on 24 January 1950.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Which of the following is not correct about the constitution?
 - (a) It tells us the fundamental nature of our society.
 - (b) It helps serve as a set of rules and principles.
 - (c) It defines the nature of a country's political system.
 - (d) It defines rules and procedures to get a government job.
2. A constitution is necessary in a democracy
 - (a) To ensure that majority does not dominate the minority.
 - (b) To help in identifying the criminals in the society.
 - (c) To provide better railways facilities.
 - (d) To provide better housing facilities.
3. The existence of more than one level of government in the country is
 - (a) Secularism
 - (b) Socialism
 - (c) Federalism
 - (d) None of the above
4. How many levels of government does India have?
 - (a) Two
 - (b) Three
 - (c) Four
 - (d) Six
5. India has a Parliamentary form of government which means
 - (a) India has a Parliament
 - (b) India has a President
 - (c) Everyone in India is equal in front of the law
 - (d) Every citizen has universal adult suffrage
6. Which of the following are the three organs of the Indian government?
 - (a) Legislature, Executive, and Judiciary
 - (b) Prime Minister, President, and Chief Minister
 - (c) Parliament, Legislative Assembly, and Zila Panchayat
 - (d) President, Chief Minister, and Member of Legislative Assembly
7. Which of the following is referred to as the conscience of the Indian Constitution?
 - (a) Separation of power
 - (b) Parliamentary form of government
 - (c) Fundamental Rights
 - (d) Secularism
8. The Directive Principles of State Policy
 - (a) protects citizens against the arbitrary and absolute exercise of power by the State.
 - (b) ensures greater social and economic reforms
 - (c) defines the nature of a country's political system
 - (d) allows citizens to move the court in case of violation of their Fundamental Rights by the State.
9. Fundamental Rights protect citizens against the power of
 - (a) Judiciary
 - (b) Rulers
 - (c) Dictators
 - (d) State
10. The Right to Freedom includes
 - (a) the right to freedom of speech and expression
 - (b) the right to form associations
 - (c) the right to move freely in the country.
 - (d) All of the above
11. Which of the following rights prohibits human trafficking?
 - (a) Right to Equality
 - (b) Right to Freedom of Religion
 - (c) Right to freedom
 - (d) Right against Exploitation
12. The Right to Constitutional Remedies allows citizens
 - (a) To start their own business with help of aid from the state
 - (b) To practice their own religion and stop the state to intervene.
 - (c) To move to the court in case of violation of fundamental rights
 - (d) Not to discriminate against anyone based on caste.
13. When was the final session of the constituent assembly held?
 - (a) 24 January 1950
 - (b) 26 January 1950
 - (c) 24 November 1949
 - (d) 26 November 1949

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements with respect to the constitution:
 - A Constitution lays down rules that guard against this misuse of authority by our political leaders.
 - A Constitution defines the nature of a country's political system.
 - A Constitution helps serve as a set of rules and principles that all persons in a country can agree on.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

- In the context of India, consider the following statements with respect to federalism:

- Federalism refers to the existence of more than one level of government in the country.
- In India there is a two-tier government.
- The states in India do not get powers from the Constitution.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

- Consider the following statements with respect to the Constitution of India:

- The Constitution of India contains lists on which each tier of government can make laws.
- The Constitution of India does not specify the source of money for each tier of government.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

- Consider the following statements:

- The Constitution of India guarantees universal adult suffrage for all citizens.
- Every citizen of the country can contest in elections.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

- Consider the following statements with respect to organs of the government:

- There are three organs of government according to the Constitution of India.
- The legislature refers to elected representatives whereas the executive refers to the system of courts in the country.
- Each organ acts as a check on the other organs of government.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

- Consider the following statements with respect to the Fundamental Rights:

- Fundamental Rights are referred to as the conscience of the Indian Constitution.
- These rights are binding upon every authority that has got the power to make laws.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

- Consider the following statements:

- Fundamental Rights protect citizens against the absolute exercise of power by the State.

- Directive Principles of State Policy ensures social and economic reforms and acts as a guide for the government to make laws and policies that help reduce the poverty of the country.

- A secular state is one in which the state officially promotes any one religion as the state religion.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

- Consider the following statements:

- Right to Freedom includes the right to practice any profession.

- Right to Constitutional Remedies allows citizens to move the court if they believe that any of their Fundamental Rights have been violated by the State.

- Religious freedom is provided to all citizens under the Right to Freedom of Religion.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

- Consider the following statements with respect to the definition of state:

- The state is used in political science refers to state governments.

- India can be called a state.

- The government is one part of the state.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

- Consider the following statements:

- Separation of powers is a feature of the Indian Constitution.

- The legislature and the executive are the only organs of the Indian Government.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

- The Central and State Governments get authority from [UPPSC]

- (a) Indian Constitution
(b) President of India
(c) Prime Minister of India
(d) Indian Parliament

- Which one of the following is incorrect about the Indian Political System? [UPPSC]

- (a) Secular State
(b) Parliamentary System of Government
(c) Federal policy
(d) Presidential System of Government

- Which one of the following categories of Fundamental Rights incorporates protection against untouchability as a form of discrimination? [UPSC]

- (a) Right against Exploitation
(b) Right to Freedom
(c) Right to Constitutional Remedies
(d) Right to Equality

4. Which of the following is not among the six Fundamental Rights provided by the Constitution of India? [UPPSC]
 (a) Right to Equality

- (b) Right to Property
 (c) Right against Exploitation
 (d) Right to Freedom of Religion

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution tells us about the fundamental nature of our society, serve as a set of rules and principles, defines the nature of a country's political system, lays down rules that guard against this misuse of authority by our political leaders, and ensures that a dominant group does not use its power against other less powerful people or groups.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution is necessary for a democracy because it ensures that a dominant group does not use its power against other, less powerful people or groups.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Federalism refers to the existence of more than one level of government in the country. In India, we have governments at the State level, at the Centre and Panchayati Raj is the third tier of government.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: India has three levels of government - at the State level, at the Centre and Panchayati Raj is the third tier of government.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: A Parliamentary form of government means that there is universal adult suffrage for all citizens, and the people of India have a direct role in electing their representatives.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: There are three organs of government according to the Constitution. These are the legislature, the executive, and the judiciary.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Fundamental Rights has often been referred to as the 'conscience' of the Indian Constitution.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Directive Principles of State Policy were designed by the members of the Constituent Assembly to ensure greater social and economic reforms and to serve as a guide to make laws and policies that help reduce the poverty of the masses.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Fundamental Rights protect citizens against the arbitrary and absolute exercise of power by the State.

10. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The Right to Freedom includes the right to freedom of speech and expression, the right to form associations, the right to move freely and reside in any part of the country, and the right to practice any profession, occupation, or business.

11. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The Right against Exploitation prohibits human trafficking, forced labour, and the employment of children under 14 years of age.

12. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Right to Constitutional Remedies allows citizens to move the court if they believe that any of their Fundamental Rights have been violated by the State.

13. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The Constituent Assembly drafted the constitution for India between December 1946 and November 1949. The final session of the constituent assembly was held on 24 January 1950.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All three statements are correct. The Constitution tells us the fundamental nature of our society, helps serve as a set of rules and principles, defines the nature of a country's political system, lays down rules that guard against this misuse of authority by our political leaders, and ensures that a dominant group does not use its power against other less powerful people or groups.

2. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Federalism refers to the existence of more than one level of government in the country.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. In India, we have a three-tier government - at the state level, at the centre and Panchayati Raj is the third tier of government.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Under federalism, the states in India are not merely agents of the federal government but draw their authority from the Constitution as well.

3. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Constitution contains lists on which each tier of government can make laws so that each tier of governments have separate powers, and they do not overlap.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution of India specifies from where each tier of government can get the money for the work.

4. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Constitution of India guarantees universal adult suffrage for all citizens, which means all adults are allowed to vote.

Statement 2: Every citizen of the country, irrespective of his/her social background, can contest in elections.

5. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: There are three organs of government according to the Constitution. These are the legislature, the executive, and the judiciary.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The legislature refers to our elected representatives, whereas the executive is a smaller group of people who are responsible for implementing laws and running the government. The judiciary refers to the system of courts in this country.

Statement 3: Each organ acts as a check on the other organs of government, and this ensures the balance of power between all three, and it ensures that all organs act according to the Constitution of India.

6. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Fundamental Rights have often been referred to as the 'conscience' of the Indian Constitution. It protects citizens against the arbitrary and absolute exercise of power by the State.

Statement 2: Dr. Ambedkar has said that every citizen must be in a position to claim those rights, and these rights must be binding upon every authority that has got the power to make laws.

7. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: Fundamental Rights protect citizens against the arbitrary and absolute exercise of power by the State. The Constitution guarantees these rights of individuals against the State as well as against other individuals.

Statement 2: Directive Principles of State Policy was designed by the members of the Constituent Assembly to ensure greater social and economic reforms and to serve as a guide to make laws and policies that help reduce the poverty of the masses.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. A secular state is one in which the state does not officially promote any religion as the state religion.

8. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Right to Freedom includes the right to freedom of speech and expression, the right to form associations, the right to move freely and reside in any part of the country, and the right to practice any profession, occupation, or business.

Statement 2: The Right to Constitutional Remedies allows citizens to move the court if they believe that any of their Fundamental Rights have been violated by the State.

Statement 3: Religious freedom is provided to all citizens. Every person has the right to practice, profess and propagate the religion of their choice under freedom of religion.

9. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The word 'State' is used in the polity does not refer to State Governments. State is used to distinguish it from 'Government'. State refers to a political institution that represents sovereign people who occupy a definite territory.

Statement 2: India is a state. We can also call it an Indian State in political science because India is a sovereign territory, which means the people of Indian have power to make laws for themselves and choose representatives whoever the people want to choose. There is no outside force which guides or rules on us.

Statement 3: The government is one part of the state as the government is elected in India which is a state, and it has various levels of governments. and the government is elected by the people.

10. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The features of the India Constitution are – Separation of Powers, Federalism, Parliamentary form of Government, Secularism and Fundamental Rights.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. There are three organs of government according to the constitution. These are the legislature, the executive, and the judiciary.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Both centre and states draw their authority from the Constitution of India.

2. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Features of the Indian Constitution are – Federalism, Parliamentary Form of Government, Secularism, Separation of Powers and Fundamental Rights. These features are present in our Indian Political System. The Presidential System of Government is not there in the Indian Constitution.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The **Right to Equality:** All persons are equal before the law. No citizen can be discriminated against based on their religion, caste, or sex. The practice of untouchability has also been abolished.

4. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The Right to Property is not a fundamental right. The six Fundamental Rights are – Right to Equality, Right to Freedom, Right to Freedom of Religion, Right against Exploitation, Cultural and Educational Right and Right to Constitutional Remedies.

UNDERSTANDING SECULARISM

What is Secularism?

- The Indian Constitution contains Fundamental Rights that protect us against State power as well as against the domination of the majority.
- The Indian Constitution allows individuals the freedom to live by their religious beliefs and practices.
- India has adopted a strategy of separating the power of religion and the power of the State.
- Secularism refers to the separation of religion from the State.

Separation of Religion from the State

- The most important aspect of secularism is its separation of religion from State power. This is important for a country to function democratically.
- The misuse of power by the majority and the violation of Fundamental Rights is one reason to separate the State and religion in democratic societies.
- It is important to separate religion from the State in democratic societies because we also need to protect the freedom of individuals to exit from their religion, embrace another religion or have the freedom to interpret religious teachings.

Indian Secularism

- The Indian Constitution mandates that the Indian State be Secular.
- According to the Constitution, only a secular State can realise its objectives to ensure the following:
 - (a) that one religious community does not dominate another;

- (b) that some members do not dominate other members of the same religious community;
- (c) that the State does not enforce any particular religion nor takes away the religious freedom of individuals.

- The Indian State is not ruled by a religious group and nor does it support any religion.
- Government schools cannot promote any religion either in their morning prayers or through religious celebrations. This rule does not apply to private schools.
- The State can make certain exceptions for particular religious communities like wearing turban by Sikh community.
- The Indian Constitution grants the right to religious communities to set up their own schools and colleges.

Indian Secularism vs the USA

- In the U.S.A. the separation between the State and religion means that neither the State nor religion can interfere in the affairs of one another, whereas in Indian Secularism the State can intervene in religious affairs.
- In Indian Secularism, though the State is not strictly separate from religion; it does maintain a principled distance from religion.
- This means that any interference in religion by the State has to be based on the ideals given in the Constitution.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The Indian Constitution allows individuals the freedom to
 - (a) Practice religion
 - (b) Discriminate others based on religion
 - (c) Practice untouchability
 - (d) All of the above
2. Secularism refers to
 - (a) The interference of the state in the religion
 - (b) The interference of judiciary in the religion
 - (c) Separation of state from the religion
 - (d) Separation of the individual from the religious belief
3. Which of the following is not the objective of Indian Secularism?
 - (a) One religious community will not dominate another
 - (b) State will enforce any particular religion
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
4. According to the Constitution of India
 - (a) Government schools cannot promote any one religion.
 - (b) Government schools can promote religion
 - (c) Government schools can set religious criteria in the admission.
 - (d) All of the above
5. Religious communities in India have the rights to
 - (a) Set up their own schools and colleges
 - (b) Be discriminated by the government

- (c) Dominate other religious groups
(d) Setup government offices
6. Which of the following separates Indian secularism from the USA's?
- (a) In India neither the State nor religion can interfere in the affairs of one another whereas in the USA the State can intervene in religious affairs.
(b) In the U.S.A. neither the State nor religion can interfere in the affairs of one another whereas in India the State can intervene in religious affairs.
(c) The USA promotes one specific religion whereas India does not.
(d) There is no separation.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements.
- India has adopted a strategy of separating the power of religion and the power of the State.
 - Secularism refers to the separation of religion from the State.
- Select the correct options using the code below.
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements with respect to the separation of state from religion.
- It is important to separate religion from the State to protect the freedom of individuals to exit from their religion.
 - The misuse of power by the minority is also one reason to separate the State and religion.
- Select the correct options using the code below.
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

3. Consider the following statements with respect to the Indian Constitution.

- The Indian Constitution mandates that the Indian State be secular.
- The State can enforce any particular religion and has the right to take away the religious freedom of individuals.
- It grants the right to religious communities to set up their own schools and colleges.
- Government schools cannot promote any one religion either in their morning prayers or through religious celebrations

Which of the statements are correct?

- (a) 1, 3 and 4 (b) 2, 3 and 4
(c) 1, 2 and 4 (d) 1, 2 and 3

4. Consider the following statements with reference to Indian secularism.

- In Indian secularism the State can intervene in religious affairs.
- In Indian secularism the State is strictly separate from religion.

Select the correct options using the code below.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Which among the following is the correct expression of the term 'Secular' in India? [UPPSC]
- (a) India has many religions.
(b) Indians have religious freedom.
(c) Following the religion depends upon the will of an individual.
(d) There is no religion of the State in India.

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Indian Constitution allows individuals the freedom to live by their religious beliefs and practices.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The most important aspect of secularism is its separation of religion from State power. This is important for a country to function democratically.
3. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The State does not enforce any particular religion nor take away the religious freedom of individuals.
4. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Government schools cannot promote any religion either in their morning prayers or through religious celebrations. This rule does not apply to private schools.

5. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The Indian Constitution grants right to religious communities to set up their own schools and colleges.

6. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: In the U.S.A. the separation between the State and religion means that neither the State nor religion can interfere in the affairs of one another, whereas in Indian secularism the State can intervene in religious affairs.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: India has adopted a strategy of separating the power of religion and the power of the State.

Understanding Secularism

Statement 2: Secularism refers to the separation of religion from the State.

2. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: It is important to separate religion from the State in democratic societies because we also need to protect the freedom of individuals to exit from their religion, embrace another religion or have the freedom to interpret religious teachings.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The statement contains minority, whereas the misuse of power by the majority and the violation of Fundamental Rights is one reason to separate the State and religion in democratic societies.

3. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The Indian Constitution mandates that the Indian State be a secular state as India does not promote any religion and there is equality for all.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. According to the Constitution of India, the State cannot enforce any particular religion nor take away the religious freedom of individuals.

Statement 3: The Indian Constitution grants the right to religious communities to set up their own schools and colleges.

Statement 4: Government schools cannot promote any religion either in their morning prayers or through religious celebrations. This rule does not apply to Private schools.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: In the U.S.A. the separation between the State and religion means that neither the State nor religion can interfere in the affairs of one another, whereas in Indian Secularism the State can intervene in religious affairs.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. In Indian secularism, the State is not strictly separated from religion and it maintains a principled distance from religion. This means that any interference in religion by the State has to be based on the ideals given in the Constitution.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Secularism refers to the separation of religion from the State. According to the Constitution of India, the State cannot enforce any particular religion.

WHY DO WE NEED A PARLIAMENT?

People and their Representatives

- People elect their representatives to the Parliament, and one group from these elected representatives forms the Government.
- The Parliament, which is made up of all the representatives, and they together controls and guides the government.
- It is the 'people' through their chosen representatives who form the government and also control it.

Role of Parliament

- The Indian Parliament, created after 1947, is an expression of the faith that the people of India have in principles of democracy.
- The Parliament in our system has immense powers because it is representative of the people.
- The Lok Sabha is usually elected once every five years.
- The country is divided into constituencies. Each of these constituencies elects one person to the Parliament. The candidates who contest elections usually belong to different political parties.
- The elected candidates become Members of Parliament or MPs. These MPs together make up the Parliament.
- Some seats are reserved in Parliament for SCs and STs. This has been done so that the MPs elected from these constituencies will be familiar with and can represent Dalit and Adivasi interests in Parliament.

Functions of Parliament

- **To Select the National Government**
 - Parliament of India consists of the President, the Rajya Sabha, and the Lok Sabha.
 - A political party forms the government when it has a majority of elected MPs.
 - There are 543 elected members in Lok Sabha. Between 1952 and 2020, 2 additional members of the Anglo-Indian community were also nominated by the President of India on the advice of Government of India, which was abolished in January 2020 by the 104th Constitutional Amendment Act, 2019.
 - A party should have at least half the number, i.e., 272 members or more to form the majority.
 - The Opposition in Parliament is formed by all the political parties that are not part of the majority party.

- One of the most important functions of the Lok Sabha is to select the executive.
- The executive is a group of persons who work together to implement the laws made by the Parliament. This executive is often what we have in mind when we use the term Government.
- The Prime Minister of India is the leader of the ruling party in the Lok Sabha.
- The Prime Minister selects ministers of different departments from MPs of his party to work with him to implement decisions. These ministers then take charge of different areas of government functioning like health, education, finance, etc.
- When a party does not secure the majority, it joins with different political parties who are interested in similar concerns to form the government. This is known as a Coalition Government.
- The Rajya Sabha functions primarily as the representative of the states of India in the Parliament.
- The Rajya Sabha can also initiate a bill.
- A bill initiated in Lok Sabha is required to pass through the Rajya Sabha to become a law.
- Rajya Sabha plays an important role in reviewing and altering (if alterations are needed) the laws initiated by the Lok Sabha.
- The members of the Rajya Sabha are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assemblies of various states.
- There are 233 elected members plus 12 members nominated by the President.

➤ To Control, Guide and Inform the Government

- The session of the Parliament begins with a question hour.
- The question hour is an important mechanism through which MPs can ask for information about the working of the government.
- This is a very important way through which Parliament controls the executive.
- The Parliament's approval is crucial for the government in all matters dealing with finances.

➤ Law-Making

- Law-making is an important function of Parliament.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The Parliament has representatives
 - (a) Appointed by the people
 - (b) Selected by the people
 - (c) Elected by the people
 - (d) Sent by the people
2. The Parliament has great power because
 - (a) It is located in New Delhi
 - (b) It runs the government
 - (c) It has two houses
 - (d) It is representative of the people
3. The Lok Sabha is elected for
 - (a) Ten year
 - (b) Five years
 - (c) Four years
 - (d) Three years
4. Each constituency in the country elects
 - (a) One person to the Parliament
 - (b) Two persons to the Parliament
 - (c) Three persons to the Parliament
 - (d) None of the above
5. Seats in the Parliament is reserved for
 - (a) Scheduled Castes
 - (b) Scheduled Tribes
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
6. Parliament of India consists of
 - (a) Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha
 - (b) Lok Sabha, Rajya Sabha, and the President
 - (c) Lok Sabha and President
 - (d) Rajya Sabha and President
7. The present strength of the Lok Sabha is
 - (a) 543
 - (b) 558
 - (c) 540
 - (d) 567
8. Earlier the nominated members in the Lok Sabha are
 - (a) One from the Anglo-Indian community
 - (b) Two from tribal areas
 - (c) One from scheduled castes
 - (d) Two from Anglo-Indian communities
9. The Opposition in Parliament is formed by all the political parties that are
 - (a) Part of the majority party
 - (b) Not part of the majority party
 - (c) Elected in state legislative assemblies
 - (d) None of the above
10. The executive is a group of persons who work together to
 - (a) Make the laws
 - (b) Run the courts
 - (c) Implement the laws
 - (d) Run the Parliament
11. The leader of the ruling party in the Lok Sabha is
 - (a) Speaker
 - (b) President
 - (c) Chief Justice
 - (d) Prime Minister
12. The MPs are selected to be the minister of different departments by
 - (a) Prime Minister
 - (b) President
 - (c) Chief Minister
 - (d) President
13. When a political party joins with different political parties who are interested in similar concerns to form the government is known as
 - (a) Selected government

- (b) Separate government
 - (c) Coalition government
 - (d) Cooperative government
14. The representative of states in Parliament is
 - (a) Lok Sabha
 - (b) Rajya Sabha
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
15. The members of the Rajya Sabha are elected by the
 - (a) Elected members of Lok Sabha
 - (b) People of India
 - (c) Elected members of Legislative Assemblies
 - (d) Prime Minister
16. There are 12 members nominated in the Rajya Sabha. The person who nominates is the
 - (a) Prime Minister
 - (b) President
 - (c) Chief Ministers
 - (d) Elected member of Rajya Sabha
17. The session of the Parliament begins with
 - (a) Rest hour
 - (b) Motion
 - (c) Question hour
 - (d) All of the above
18. The function of Parliament is
 - (a) Law-making
 - (b) To select the national government
 - (c) To control, guide, and inform the government
 - (d) All of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to question hour.
 1. The session of the Parliament begins with a question hour.
 2. In questions hour MPs can ask for information about the working of the government.
 3. It is a very important way through which Parliament controls the executive.
 Select the correct code given below.
 - (a) 1 and 3 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 2 only
 - (d) 1, 2, and 3
2. Consider the following statements with respect to the Rajya Sabha:
 1. Rajya Sabha plays an important role in reviewing and altering the laws initiated by the Lok Sabha.
 2. There are total 245 members in the Rajya Sabha out of which 11 are nominated by the President.
 3. The members of the Rajya Sabha are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assemblies of various states.
 4. The Rajya Sabha cannot initiate a bill.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 - (a) 1, 3 and 4 only
 - (b) 2, 3 and 4 only
 - (c) 1 and 4 only
 - (d) 1 and 3 only
3. Consider the following statements.
 1. When a political party joins with different political parties to form the government, it is known as a coalition government.
 2. A bill initiated in Lok Sabha is required to pass through the Rajya Sabha to become a law.

Select the correct codes given below.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
4. Consider the following statements with respect to the Parliament.
1. Parliament of India consists of the Rajya Sabha and the Lok Sabha.
 2. The executive is a group of persons who work together to make laws in the Parliament.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
5. Consider the following statements with respect to the Prime Minister of India.
1. The Prime Minister of India is the leader of the opposition party in the Lok Sabha.
 2. The Prime Minister selects ministers of different departments from MPs of his party to work with him to implement decisions.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
6. Consider the following statements with respect to the Lok Sabha.
1. There are 543 elected members in Lok Sabha.
 2. One of the most important functions of the Lok Sabha is to select the executive.
 3. The Lok Sabha is usually elected once every four years.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
7. Consider the following statements.
1. Some seats are reserved in Parliament for SCs and STs
 2. The Parliament is made up of all elected representatives who control and guide the government.

3. The country is divided into constituencies and each constituency elects one person to the Parliament.

Which of the given statements above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. The President of India can nominate two members in the Lok Sabha to give representation to
[Uttarakhand UDA]
(a) Indian Christian (b) Anglo-Indians
(c) Buddhists (d) Parsis
2. A legislative bill may be introduced in which House of Parliament?
[MPPSC]
(a) Lok Sabha
(b) Rajya Sabha
(c) Either House of Parliament
(d) None of the above
3. Indian Parliament consists of
[UPPSC]
(a) Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha
(b) The President, Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha
(c) Lok Sabha, President and Council of Ministers
(d) Lok Sabha, Rajya Sabha and Council of Ministers
4. Which of the following constitute the Indian Parliament?
[Uttarakhand PSC]
(a) President, Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha
(b) Lok Sabha, Rajya Sabha and Prime Minister
(c) Lok Sabha, Rajya Sabha and Minister for Parliamentary Affairs
(d) Lok Sabha, Rajya Sabha and Parliament Secretariat.
5. Who/which of the following is not an integral part of Parliament?
[UPPSC]
(a) President (b) Vice-President
(c) Lok Sabha (d) Rajya Sabha

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Parliament has representatives elected by the people.
2. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Parliament has great power because it is representative of the people.
3. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Lok Sabha is elected for five years.
4. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The country is divided into constituencies. Each of these constituencies elects one person to the Parliament.
5. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Some seats are reserved in Parliament for SCs and STs.
6. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Parliament of India consists of the President, the Rajya Sabha, and the Lok Sabha.
7. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The present strength is 543 members. There are 543 elected members in Lok Sabha.
8. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Between 1952 and 2020, 2 additional members of the Anglo-Indian community were also nominated by the President of India on the advice of Government of India, which was abolished in January 2020 by the 104th Constitutional Amendment Act, 2019.
9. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Opposition in Parliament is formed by all the political parties that are not part of the majority party.
10. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The executive is a group of persons who work together to implement the laws made by the Parliament. This executive is often what we have in mind when we use the term government.
11. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Prime Minister of India is the leader of the ruling party in the Lok Sabha.

Why do We Need a Parliament?

12. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Prime Minister selects ministers of different departments from MPs of his party to work with him to implement decisions.

13. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: When a party does not secure the majority, it joins with different political parties who are interested in similar concerns to form the government. This is known as a coalition government.

14. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Rajya Sabha functions primarily as the representative of the states of India in the Parliament.

15. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The members of the Rajya Sabha are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assemblies of various states.

16. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: There are 233 elected members plus 12 members nominated by the President.

17. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The session of the Parliament begins with a question hour. The question hour is an important mechanism through which MPs can ask for information about the working of the government.

18. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The function of the Parliament is to make laws, to select the national government, and to control, guide, and inform the Government.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The session of the Parliament begins with a question hour.

Statement 2: The question hour is an important mechanism through which MPs can ask for information about the working of the government.

Statement 3: This is a very important way through which Parliament controls the executive.

2. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Rajya Sabha plays an important role in reviewing and altering (if alterations are needed) the laws initiated by the Lok Sabha.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. There are total 245 members in the Rajya Sabha out of which 12 are nominated by the President.

Statement 3: The members of the Rajya Sabha are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assemblies of various states.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. The Rajya Sabha can initiate a bill like the Lok Sabha.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: When a party does not secure the majority, it joins with different political parties who are interested in similar concerns to form the government. This is known as a coalition government.

Statement 2: A bill initiated in the Lok Sabha is required to pass through the Rajya Sabha to become a law.

4. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: Parliament of India consists of the President, the Rajya Sabha, and the Lok Sabha.

Statement 2: The executive is a group of persons who work together to implement the laws made by the Parliament.

5. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Prime Minister of India is the leader of the ruling party in the Lok Sabha.

Statement 2: The Prime Minister selects ministers of different departments from MPs of his party to work with him to implement decisions. These ministers then take charge of different areas of government functioning like health, education, finance, etc.

6. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** There are 543 elected members in Lok Sabha.

Statement 2: One of the most important functions of the Lok Sabha is to select the executive. The executive is a group of persons who work together to implement the laws made by the Parliament.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Lok Sabha is usually elected once every five years.

7. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: Some seats are reserved in Parliament for SCs and STs. This has been done so that the MPs elected from these constituencies will be familiar with and can represent SCs and STs interests in Parliament.

Statement 2: The Parliament is made up of all representatives who together guide and control the government.

Statement 3: The country is divided into constituencies. Each of these constituencies elects one person to the Parliament.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: There are 543 elected members in Lok Sabha. Between 1952 and 2020, 2 additional members of the Anglo-Indian community were also nominated by the President of India on the advice of Government of India, which was abolished in January 2020 by the 104th Constitutional Amendment Act, 2019.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: A legislative bill can be introduced either in the Lok Sabha or in the Rajya Sabha.

3. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Parliament of India consists of the President, the Rajya Sabha, and the Lok Sabha.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Parliament of India consists of the President, the Rajya Sabha, and the Lok Sabha.

5. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Parliament of India consists of the President, the Rajya Sabha, and the Lok Sabha. Therefore, the Vice-President is not an integral part of the Parliament.

Rule of Law

- There are several provisions in the Constitution that establish the Rule of Law.
- The most important provision is that all persons in independent India are Equal before the Law.
- The law cannot discriminate between persons based on their religion, caste, or gender.
- The Rule of Law means that all laws apply equally to all citizens of the country, and no one can be above the law. Neither a government official nor a wealthy person, not even the President of the country is above the law.

Making of Laws

- The Parliament has an important role in making laws.
- An important role of Parliament is to be sensitive to the problems faced by people.
- The role of citizens is crucial in helping Parliament to frame different concerns that people might have into laws.

Unpopular Laws

- Parliament passes some laws that turn out to be very unpopular.
- Sometimes a law can be Constitutionally valid and Legal, but it can continue to be unpopular and unacceptable to people because they feel that the intention behind it is unfair and harmful.
- People might criticise this law, hold public meetings, write about it in newspapers, report to TV news channels, etc.
- Citizens can express their unwillingness in a democracy to accept repressive laws framed by the Parliament.
- When a large number of people begin to feel that a wrong law has been passed, then there is pressure on the Parliament to change this.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. The provision in the Constitution that establishes the rule of law is
 - (a) Equality before the law
 - (b) Right to Personal Life & liberty
 - (c) Right to food
 - (d) Freedom of Religion
2. The rule of law means
 - (a) All people of the world have to follow the same laws.
 - (b) No citizen is above the law.
 - (c) Laws can discriminate based on caste.
 - (d) None of the above
3. The role of Parliament is
 - (a) To select the Chief Ministers of State
 - (b) To help judges of the courts
 - (c) To appoint Governors of the State
 - (d) To make laws
4. In a democracy, citizens have power to
 - (a) To arrest the person who does not follow the law
 - (b) To criticise the laws passed by the Parliament
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above

5. People criticise laws through
 - (a) Writing in newspapers
 - (b) Reporting news channels
 - (c) Holding public meetings
 - (d) All of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
 1. The constitution of India provides that the law can discriminate between persons based on their religion, caste, or gender.
 2. The rule of law means is that all laws apply equally to all citizens of the country and no one can be above the law.

Which of the given statements above is/are correct?

 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the followings statements:
 1. Citizens play an important role in helping Parliament frame laws that concern the people.
 2. The important role of Parliament is to make laws.

Select the correct codes given below:

 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2

3. Consider the following statements:
1. People have the right to criticise the laws passed by the Parliament.
 2. People can also create pressure on the Parliament to change the law.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The provision in the Constitution that establishes the rule of law is that all persons in independent India are equal before the law.
2. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The rule of law means that all laws apply equally to all citizens of the country, and no one can be above the law. Neither a government official nor a wealthy person, not even the President of the country is above the law.
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The important role of Parliament is to make laws.
4. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Citizens can express their unwillingness in a democracy to accept repressive laws framed by the Parliament. People might criticise the law, hold public meetings, write about it in newspapers, report to news channels, etc.
5. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: People criticise the law by holding public meetings, writing about it in newspapers, reporting to TV news channels, etc.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. Because the Constitution of India provides that the

law cannot discriminate between persons based on their religion, caste, or gender.

Statement 2: The Rule of Law means that all laws apply equally to all citizens of the country, and no one can be above the law. Neither a government official nor a wealthy person, not even the President of the country is above the law.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: An important role of Parliament is to be sensitive to the problems faced by people. The role of citizens is crucial in helping Parliament frame different concerns that people might have into laws.

Statement 2: The important role of Parliament is to make laws.

3. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Citizens can express their unwillingness in a democracy to accept repressive laws framed by the Parliament. People might criticise this law, hold public meetings, write about it in newspapers, report to TV news channels, etc.

Statement 2: When a large number of people begin to feel that a wrong law has been passed, then there is pressure on the Parliament to change this.

Role of Judiciary

- **Dispute Resolution:** The judicial system provides a mechanism for resolving disputes between citizens, between citizens and the government, between two state governments, and between the centre and state governments.
- **Judicial Review:** The Supreme Court is the final interpreter of the Constitution, it also has the power to strike down particular laws passed by the Parliament if it believes that these are a violation of the basic structure of the Constitution. This is called Judicial Review.
- **Upholding the Law and Enforcing Fundamental Rights:** Every citizen of India can approach the Supreme Court or the High Court if they believe that their Fundamental Rights have been violated. The Supreme Court of India was established on 26th January 1950, and it was inaugurated on 28th January 1950.

Independent Judiciary

- The Indian Constitution provides for the independence of the judiciary.
- This independence is provided through the separation of powers, a key feature of the Constitution.
- This means that the other branches of government, the legislature and the executive cannot interfere in the work of the judiciary.
- The courts are not under the government and do not act on their behalf.
- It is the independence of the judiciary that allows the courts to play a central role in ensuring that there is no misuse of power by the legislature and the executive.
- It also plays a crucial role in protecting the Fundamental Rights of citizens because anyone can approach the courts if they believe that their rights have been violated.

Structure of Courts

- There are three different levels of courts in our country.
- There are several courts at the lower level while there is only one at the apex level.
- The courts that most people interact with are called subordinate or District Courts. These are usually at the district or Tehsil level, or in towns and they hear many kinds of cases.
- Each state is divided into districts and District Courts are presided over by a District Judge.

- Each state has a High Court which is the highest court of that state.
- High Courts were first established in the three Presidency cities of Calcutta, Bombay and Madras in 1962.
- The Supreme Court is at the top, which is located in New Delhi, and is presided over by the Chief Justice of India.
- The decisions made by the Supreme Court are binding on all other courts in India.
- We have an integrated judicial system, which means that the decisions made by higher courts are binding on the lower courts.
- The appellate system that exists in India is another example of an integrated judicial system. This means that a person can appeal to a higher court if they believe that the judgment passed by the lower court is not just.
- The subordinate court is more commonly known by many different names such as the Trial Court or the Court of the District Judge, the Additional Sessions Judge, Chief Judicial Magistrate, Metropolitan Magistrate, Civil Judge.
- Many states have their own High Courts, but Punjab and Haryana share a common High Court at Chandigarh, and four North-Eastern states of Assam, Nagaland, Mizoram, and Arunachal Pradesh have a common High Court at Guwahati.

Criminal law vs Civil law

Criminal law	Civil law
Deals with conduct or acts that the law defines as offences, for example, harassing a woman for dowry.	Deals with harm or injury to rights of individuals, for example, disputes related to the sale of land.
It usually begins with the lodging of a First Information Report (FIR) with the police who investigate the crime, after which a case is filed in the court.	A petition has to be filed before the relevant court by the affected party only.
If found guilty, the accused can be sent to jail and also fined.	The court gives specific relief asked for.

Access to the Courts

- All citizens of India can access the courts in this country. This means that every citizen has the right to justice through the courts.

Judiciary

- The courts play a very significant role in protecting our Fundamental Rights.
- The Supreme Court in the early 1980s devised a mechanism of Public Interest Litigation or PIL to increase access to justice.
- It allowed any individual or organisation to file a PIL in the High Court or the Supreme Court on behalf of those whose rights were being violated.
- The courts exercise a crucial role in interpreting the Fundamental Rights of citizens, the courts interpreted Article 21 of the Constitution on the Right to Life to include the Right to Food.
- They ordered the State to take certain steps to provide food for all, including the mid-day meal scheme was implemented with the help of PIL.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Which of the following is not the role of the judiciary?
 - Dispute Resolution
 - Judicial Review
 - Upholding the law
 - Assisting the legislatures
- The judicial system provides a mechanism for resolving disputes between
 - Citizens
 - Citizens and government
 - Two state governments
 - All of the above
- The final interpreter of the Constitution is the
 - Supreme Court
 - High Court
 - Parliament
 - State Legislative Assembly
- The power of the court to strike down the laws passed by the Parliament which is considered violating the basic structure of the Constitution is
 - Judicial awareness
 - Judicial review
 - Exclusive powers
 - All of the above
- If the Fundamental Right of a person is violated then the person can approach
 - Supreme Court
 - High Court
 - Lower Court
 - Both (a) and (b)
- The Supreme Court of India was established on
 - 22nd January 1950
 - 24th November 1949
 - 26th January 1950
 - 15th August 1947
- The Constitution has provided an independent judiciary which means
 - The Parliament is given the power to interfere with the Courts.
 - The President of India has powers to control the Supreme Court of India.
 - The legislature and the executive cannot interfere in the work of the judiciary.
 - The courts are under the control of the Government of India.
- How many levels of court are present in our country?
 - One
 - Three
 - Four
 - Eight
- The courts that most people interact with are called
 - High Court
 - Supreme Court
 - District Court
 - Panchayat Court
- The district court is presided over by
 - Chief Justice
 - Governor
 - Chief Minister
 - District Judge
- The integrated judicial system means
 - The decision made by the Parliament is binding on all courts.

- The decisions made by higher courts are binding on the lower courts.
 - The existence of the appellate system is in India
 - Both (b) and (c)
- The North-Eastern states of Assam, Nagaland, Mizoram, and Arunachal Pradesh have a common High Court at
 - Guwahati
 - New Delhi
 - Itanagar
 - Aizawl
 - The case of a land dispute is related to
 - Civil law
 - Criminal law
 - Society law
 - All of the above
 - The mechanism that allows individual or organisation to file a case in the High Court or the Supreme Court on behalf of those whose rights were being violated is
 - Private Interest Litigation
 - Individual Interest Laws
 - Laws for Organisation
 - Public Interest Litigation

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements.
 - Any individual or organisation can file a PIL in the High Court or the Supreme Court on behalf of those whose rights were being violated.
 - Right to food is included in Article 21 of the Constitution.
 - Midday meal scheme was implemented with the help of PIL.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 - 1 and 2 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements.
 - The courts play a very significant role in protecting our Fundamental Rights.
 - The High Court is the final interpreter of the Constitution.
 - All citizens of India can access the courts in the country.
 Select the correct option using the code below:
 - 1 only
 - 1 and 2 only
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements.
 - In criminal law petition has to be filed before the relevant court by the affected party only.
 - Civil law usually begins with the lodging of a First Information Report with the police.
 Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
 - 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2

4. Consider the following statements with respect to subordinate courts.
1. The other name of the subordinate court is the Trial Court.
 2. The courts that most people interact with are subordinate courts.
 3. The district court is presided over by the Governor of the State.

Which of the given statements are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

5. Consider the following statements with respect to the integrated judicial system.

1. The decisions made by Supreme Court are binding on the High Courts.
2. The appellate system that exists in India is an example of an integrated judicial system.

Select the correct option using the code below.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

6. Consider the following statements-

1. A High Court which is the highest court of the country.
2. Supreme Court is presided over by the Chief Justice of India.
3. There are several courts at the lower level while there is only one at the apex level.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

7. With respect to the independence of the judiciary consider the following statements.

1. The independence of the judiciary allows the courts to play a central role in ensuring that there is no misuse of power by the legislature and the executive.
2. It means that other branches of government, the legislature and the executive can interfere in the work of the judiciary to assist the judges.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

8. Consider the following statements.

1. The separation of powers is a key feature of the Constitution.
2. The Supreme Court of India was established on 26th January 1947.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

9. Consider the following statements.

1. The Supreme Court has the power to strike down particular laws passed by the Parliament if it believes that these are a violation of the basic structure of the Constitution.
2. Dispute resolution is one of the roles of the judiciary.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

10. Consider the following statements.

1. The judicial system provides a mechanism for resolving disputes between the state and central government.
2. The poor in India has the right to approach Supreme Court or the High Court if they believe that their Fundamental Rights have been violated.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. When was the Supreme Court inaugurated in India?

[MPPSC]

- (a) 27 January, 1950 (b) 28 January, 1950
(c) 29 January, 1950 (d) 30 January, 1950

2. In India, Judicial Reviews implies: [UPSC]

- (a) The power of Judiciary to pronounce upon the constitutionality of laws and executive orders
(b) The power of Judiciary to question the wisdom of the laws enacted by the legislatures.
(c) The power of Judiciary to review all the legislative enactments before they are assented by the President
(d) The power of Judiciary to review its judgments given earlier in similar or different cases.

3. Who is the custodian of Indian Constitution?

[MPPSC]

- (a) President (b) Parliament
(c) Council of Ministers (d) Supreme Court

4. Which of the following is the custodian of the Constitution of India? [UPSC]

- (a) The President of India
(b) The Prime Minister of India
(c) The Lok Sabha Secretariat
(d) The Supreme Court of India

5. The Guardianship of Indian Constitution is vested in

[MPPSC]

- (a) President (b) Lok Sabha
(c) Supreme Court (d) Council of Ministers

6. PIL is: [MPPSC]

- (a) Public Interest Litigation
(b) Public Inquiry Litigation
(c) Public Investment Litigation
(d) Private Investment Litigation

7. Under the Indian constitution who amongst the following is considered to be the guardian of fundamental rights? [UPPSC]

- (a) Parliament (b) President
(c) Judiciary (d) Prime Minister

8. Where can the Public Interest Litigation (PIL) be filed? [Uttarakhand PSC]

- (a) Only in Supreme Court of India
(b) Only in High courts of India
(c) In Central Administrative Tribunals
(d) Both in High Courts & Supreme Courts

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The roles of the judiciary are dispute resolution, judicial review and upholding the Law, and enforcing the Fundamental Rights.
2. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The judicial system provides a mechanism for resolving disputes between citizens, between citizens and the government, between two State Governments, and between the Centre and State Governments.
3. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Supreme Court is the final interpreter of the Constitution.
4. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The power of the court to strike down the laws passed by the Parliament which is considered violating the basic structure of the Constitution is Judicial Review.
5. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Every citizen of India can approach the Supreme Court or the High Court if they believe that their Fundamental Rights have been violated.
6. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Supreme Court of India was established on 26th January 1950.
7. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Indian Constitution provides for the independence of the judiciary. This independence is provided through the separation of power which means that the other branches of government, the legislature and the executive cannot interfere in the work of the judiciary.
8. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: There are three different levels of courts in our country – The Supreme Court, The High Courts, and The Subordinate Courts.
9. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The courts that most people interact with are called subordinate or District courts. These are usually at the district or Tehsil level or in towns, and they hear many kinds of cases.
10. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Each state is divided into districts and District Courts are presided over by a District Judge.
11. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The integrated judicial system means - The decisions made by higher courts are binding on the lower courts, and in India there exists the appellate system which gives power to citizens to appeal in the higher court if one is not satisfied by the judgment given by the lower courts.
12. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Many states have their own High Courts but, Punjab and Haryana share a common High Court at Chandigarh, and four North-Eastern states of Assam, Nagaland, Mizoram, and Arunachal Pradesh have a common High Court at Guwahati.

13. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The case of a land dispute is related to civil law.

14. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The mechanism that allows an individual or organisation to file a case in the High Court or the Supreme Court on behalf of those whose rights were being violated is Public Interest Litigation (PIL).

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: Any individual or organisation can file a PIL in the High Court or the Supreme Court on behalf of those whose rights were being violated.

Statement 2: The courts interpreted Article 21 of the Constitution on the Right to Life to include the Right to Food.

Statement 3: The courts ordered the state to take certain steps to provide food for all, including the mid-day meal scheme which was implemented with the help of PIL.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Courts play a crucial role in protecting the Fundamental Rights of citizens because anyone can approach the courts if they believe that their rights have been violated.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Supreme Court is the final interpreter of the Constitution.

Statement 3: All citizens of India can access the courts in this country. This means that every citizen has a right to justice through the courts.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: In civil law, the petition has to be filed before the relevant court by the affected party only.

Statement 2: Criminal law usually begins with the lodging of a First Information Report with the police.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The subordinate court is more commonly known by many different names such as the Trial Court or the Court of the District Judge, the Additional Sessions Judge, Chief Judicial Magistrate, Metropolitan Magistrate, Civil Judge.

Statement 2: The courts that most people interact with are called subordinate or district courts. These are usually at the district or Tehsil level or in towns, and they hear many kinds of cases.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Each state is divided into districts and District Courts are presided over by a District Judge.

5. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: In Integrated judicial system, decisions made by the higher court are binding on the lower Courts.

Statement 2: The appellate system is an example of an integrated judicial system that helps the citizen to appeal in the higher courts.

6. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Supreme Court is the highest court in the country.

Statement 2: The Supreme Court is at the top, which is located in New Delhi and is presided over by the Chief Justice of India.

Statement 3: There are three different levels of courts in our country. There are several courts at the lower level while there is only one at the apex level (Supreme Court).

7. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The independence of the judiciary that allows the courts to play a central role in ensuring that there is no misuse of power by the legislature and the executive. The judiciary checks the laws which are not according to the Constitution and takes actions against it.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Indian Constitution provides for the independence of the judiciary. This means that the other branches of government - The legislature and the executive cannot interfere in the work of the judiciary and they do not assist the judges. Each has a separate role, and separation of power is the key feature of the Indian Constitution.

8. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Indian Constitution provides for the independence of the judiciary. This independence is provided through the separation of powers, a key feature of the Constitution.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Supreme Court of India was established on 26th January 1950.

9. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Supreme Court is the final interpreter of the Constitution, it also has the power to strike down particular laws passed by the Parliament if it believes that these are a violation of the basic structure of the Constitution. This is called judicial review.

Statement 2: The roles of judiciary are - Dispute resolution, Judicial Review and Upholding the Law and Enforcing Fundamental Rights.

10. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The judicial system provides a mechanism for resolving disputes between citizens,

between citizens and the government, between two state governments, and between the centre and state governments.

Statement 2: Every citizen of India can approach the Supreme Court or the High Court if they believe that their Fundamental Rights have been violated.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The Supreme Court of India was established on 26th January 1950, and it was inaugurated on 28th January 1950.

2. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: In India, Judicial Review implies the power of the Judiciary to pronounce upon the constitutionality of laws and executive orders. The Supreme Court has the power to strike down particular laws passed by the Parliament if it believes that these are a violation of the basic structure of the Constitution. This is called judicial review.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The custodian of the Indian Constitution is the Supreme Court of India. The Supreme Court is the final interpreter of the Constitution. It guards the Constitution and protects the laws from violating the rights of the citizens.

4. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The Supreme Court of India is the custodian of the Constitution of India.

5. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Guardianship of the Indian Constitution is vested in the Supreme Court.

6. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The Supreme Court devised a mechanism of Public Interest Litigation or PIL to increase access to justice.

7. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The guardian of fundamental rights is the Judiciary. Every citizen of India can approach the Supreme Court or the High Court if they believe that their Fundamental Rights have been violated.

8. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Public Interest Litigation (PIL) can be filed by any individual or organisation in the High Court or the Supreme Court on behalf of those whose rights were being violated.

6

UNDERSTANDING OUR
CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM**Criminal case**

- Article 22 of the Constitution says that every person has a Fundamental Right to be defended by a lawyer.
- Article 39A of the Constitution places a duty upon the State to provide a lawyer to any citizen who is unable to engage one due to poverty or other disability.
- A criminal case involves four key players – the police, the Public Prosecutor, the defence lawyer, and the judge.
- One important function of the police is to investigate any complaint about the commission of a crime.
- The police investigations always have to be conducted in accordance with the law and with full respect for human rights.
- The Public Prosecutor is the lawyer who represents the interests of the State in the court.
- He/She has no role to play in the investigation. The Prosecutor must conduct the prosecution on behalf of the State.
- A defence lawyer is the lawyer of the accused who defends the accused.
- The judge decides whether the accused person is guilty or innocent based on the evidence presented and in accordance with the law.
- Article 21 of the Constitution that guarantees the Right to Life states that a person's life or liberty can be taken away only by following a reasonable and just legal procedure.

Article 22 of the Indian Constitution

- Article 22 of the Constitution and criminal law guarantee to every arrested person the following Fundamental Rights:

1. The Right to be Informed at the time of arrest of the offence for which the person is being arrested.
2. The Right to be Presented before a magistrate within 24 hours of arrest.
3. The Right not to be Ill-Treated or tortured during arrest or in custody.
4. Confessions made in police custody cannot be used as evidence against the accused.
6. A boy under 15 years of age and women cannot be called to the police station only for questioning.

First Information Report (FIR)

- The police begin their investigations into a crime after the registration of an FIR.
- The law states that it is compulsory for an officer in charge of a police station to register an FIR whenever a person gives information about a cognizable offence.
- This information can be given to the police either orally or in writing.
- The FIR usually mentions the date, time and place of the offence, details the basic facts of the offence, including a description of the events and also the name and address of the complainant.
- The complainant also has a legal right to get a free copy of the FIR from the police.
- **Cognizable offence:** It is an offence for which the police may arrest a person without the permission of the court.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Which article of the constitution says that every person has the right to be defended by a lawyer in case of a crime?

(a) Article 21	(b) Article 22
(c) Article 16	(d) Article 12
2. Which article of the Constitution places a duty upon the State to provide a lawyer to any citizen who is unable to engage one due to poverty or other disability?

(a) Article 37	(b) Article 43A
(c) Article 39A	(d) Article 48A
3. The police investigations always have to be conducted in accordance with the

(a) Court	(b) Crime
(c) Law	(d) Rules
4. The lawyer who represents the interests of the State in the court is

(a) Public prosecutor
(b) Private prosecutor
(c) Government employee
(d) Accused relative
5. Which of the following is not a provision under Article 22 of the Indian Constitution?

(a) The Right to be informed at the time of arrest of the offence.
--

- (b) The Right to be presented before a magistrate within 24 hours of arrest.
- (c) The Right not to be ill-treated or tortured during arrest or in custody.
- (d) Confessions made in police custody can be used as evidence against the accused.
6. Which of the following is correct about the First Information Report (FIR)?
- (a) It is not compulsory for an officer in charge of a police station to register an FIR whenever a person gives information about a cognizable offence.
- (b) This information can be given to the police only in writing.
- (c) The complainant does not have a right to get a free copy of the FIR from the police.
- (d) The FIR usually mentions the date, time and place of the offence.
4. Consider the following statements with respect to Article 22 of the Constitution:
1. The Article says that a boy under 15 years of age and women cannot be called to the police station only for questioning.
 2. The Article provides for the right not to be ill-treated or tortured during arrest or in custody.
 3. The Article provides for the right to be presented before a magistrate within 48 hours of arrest.
 4. The Article says that confessions made in police custody can be used as evidence against the accused.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1, 3 and 4 only
(c) 2, 3 and 4 only (d) 1, 2 and 4 only

5. Consider the following statements with respect to the First Information Report (FIR):

1. The police begin their investigations into a crime after the registration of an FIR.
2. The law states that it is compulsory for an officer in charge of a police station to register an FIR whenever a person gives information about a cognizable offence.
3. This information can be given to the police in writing.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

6. Consider the following statements:

1. Cognizable offence is an offence for which the police may arrest a person only after getting the permission of the court.
2. The FIR does not contain the name and address of the complainant for safety reasons.

Select the correct option using the code below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
1. Article 22 of the Constitution says that every person who is poor has a Fundamental Right to be defended by a lawyer.
 2. Article 39A of the Constitution places a duty upon the State to provide a lawyer to any citizen who is unable to engage one due to poverty or other disability.
- Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements with respect to crime:
1. A criminal case involves four key players.
 2. The Public Prosecutor is the lawyer who represents the interests of the State in the court.
 3. A defence lawyer is the lawyer appointed by the police to defend the accused.

Select the correct statements using the code below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 3 only

3. Consider the following statements:
1. A person's liberty which is guaranteed by the fundamental right cannot be taken away in any case.
 2. One of the duties of the public prosecutor is to investigate the crime.

Which of the above statement(s) is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Which Article of the Constitution of the Indian Republic relates to the Protection of 'Life and Personal Liberty'? [Uttarakhand PSC]
- (a) Article 19 (b) Article 21
(c) Article 20 (d) Article 22
2. Which Article gives safeguard to the Fundamental Rights of arrested person? [UPPSC]
- (a) Article 15 (b) Article 17
(c) Article 21 (d) Article 22

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Article 22 of the Constitution says that every person has a Fundamental Right to be defended by a lawyer. Article 12 defines the term 'state'.

Article 16 of the constitution provides the equality of opportunity in matters of public employment. Article 21 deals with the protection of life and personal liberty.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Article 39A of the Constitution places a duty upon the State to provide a lawyer to any citizen

who is unable to engage one due to poverty or other disability. Article 37 of the Indian Constitution states that the DPSP (Directive Principles of State Policy) shall not be enforced by any court, and it shall be the duty of the State to apply these principles in making laws.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: One important function of the police is to investigate any complaint about the commission of a crime. The police investigations always have to be conducted in accordance with the law and with full respect for human rights.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Public Prosecutor is the lawyer who represents the interests of the State in the court. He/she has no role to play in the investigation. The Prosecutor must conduct the prosecution on behalf of the State.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The provisions under Article 22 of the Indian Constitution are:

The Right to be informed at the time of arrest of the offence for which the person is being arrested.

- The Right to be presented before a magistrate within 24 hours of arrest.
- The Right not to be ill-treated or tortured during arrest or in custody.
- Confessions made in police custody cannot be used as evidence against the accused.
- A boy under 15 years of age and women cannot be called to the police station only for questioning.

6. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The FIR usually mentions the date, time and place of the offence, details the basic facts of the offence, including a description of the events and also the name and address of the complainant.

government provides the lawyers according to article 39A of the Constitution.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect

Statement 1: Article 21 of the Constitution that guarantees the Right to Life states that a person's life or liberty can be taken away only by following a reasonable and just legal procedure.

Statement 2: The Public Prosecutor is the lawyer who represents the interests of the State in the court. He/she has no role to play in the investigation.

4. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Article 22 says a boy under 15 years of age and women cannot be called to the police station only for questioning.

Statement 2: Article 22 provides for the Right not to be Ill-Treated or tortured during arrest or in custody.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Article 22 provides for the right to be presented before a magistrate within 24 hours of arrest.

Statement 4: Article 22 says that confessions made in police custody cannot be used as evidence against the accused.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The police begin their investigations into a crime after the registration of an FIR.

Statement 2: The law states that it is compulsory for an officer in charge of a police station to register an FIR whenever a person gives information about a cognizable offence.

Statement 3: This information can be given to the police either in writing or orally.

6. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: Cognizable offence is an offence for which the police may arrest a person without the permission of the court.

Statement 2: The FIR usually mentions the date, time and place of the offence, details the basic facts of the offence, including a description of the events and also the name and address of the complainant.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. Article 22 of the Constitution says that every person not only poor has a Fundamental Right to be defended by a lawyer.

Statement 2: Article 39A of the Constitution places a duty upon the State to provide a lawyer to any citizen who is unable to engage one due to poverty or other disability.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** A criminal case involves four key players – the police, the Public Prosecutor, the defence lawyer, and the judge.

Statement 2: The Public Prosecutor is the lawyer who represents the interests of the State in the court. He/she has no role to play in the investigation. The Prosecutor must conduct the prosecution on behalf of the State.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. A defence lawyer is the lawyer of the accused who defends the accused. The lawyer is not appointed by the police either the accused hires private lawyers or

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Article 21 of the Constitution guarantees the Right to Life, and it is related to the Protection of 'Life and Personal Liberty'.

Article 19 of the Constitution provides the right to freedom of speech and expression.

Article 20 provides provision for protection with respect to conviction for offences.

2. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Article 22 of the Constitution gives safeguard to every arrested person.

Article 15 states that the citizens are secured from every sort of discrimination by the State on the grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth or any of them.

Article 17 provides that the "Untouchability" is abolished and its practice in any form is forbidden.

UNDERSTANDING MARGINALISATION

Marginalisation

- It means when a group or community is excluded from society or seen as not part of society.
- Marginalisation can be because of language, customs, or religion.
- The people feel marginalised because they are poor, considered to be of low social status, and viewed as being less human than others.
- This sense of difference and exclusion leads to communities not having access to resources and opportunities and in their inability to assert their rights.
- Economic, social, cultural, and political factors work together to make certain groups in society feel marginalised.

Communities and Marginalisation

- 8% of India's population is Adivasi and many of the India's most important mining and industrial centres are located in Adivasi areas : Jamshedpur, Rourkela, Bokaro, and Bhilai among others.
- Adivasis have their own languages, and they are considered marginalised because we have a specific image of them in our minds like wearing specific clothes, living in forests, etc.
- Adivasis are blamed for their lack of advancement as they are believed to be resistant to change or new ideas.
- According to the 2011 census, Muslims are 14.2% of India's population and are considered to be a marginalised community in India because in comparison to other communities they have been deprived of the benefits of socio-economic development.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. When a group or community is excluded from society, it is known as
 - (a) Rationalisation
 - (b) Marginalisation
 - (c) Degradation
 - (d) Humiliation
2. Which of the following can be the reason for marginalisation?
 - (a) Economic background
 - (b) Cultural background
 - (c) Language
 - (d) All of the above
3. What percent of India's population are Adivasis?
 - (a) 6 percent
 - (b) 9 percent
 - (c) 8 percent
 - (d) 17 percent
4. Adivasis are considered as marginalised because of
 - (a) Language
 - (b) Clothes
 - (c) Property
 - (d) Both (a) and (b)
5. What is the percentage of the Muslim population according to the 2011 census?
 - (a) 13.2 percent
 - (b) 14.2 percent
 - (c) 16.5 percent
 - (d) 20.3 percent
6. Muslims are considered as a marginalised community in India because
 - (a) They live only in certain parts of the country.
 - (b) They are less advanced compared to other communities.

- (c) They have been deprived of the benefits of socio-economic development.
- (d) They are against the economic development of the country.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to marginalisation:
 1. Marginalisation means when a group or community is excluded from society or seen as not part of society.
 2. Religion is one of the reasons for marginalisation.
 Which of the above statements is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. **Assertion (A):** 8% of India's population is Adivasis.
Reason (R): India's most important mining and industrial centres are located in Adivasi areas.
 Which of the following statements is correct?
 - (a) Both A and R are individually true and R is the correct explanation of A.
 - (b) Both A and R are individually true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
 - (c) A is true, R false.
 - (d) A is false but R is true.

Understanding Marginalisation

3. Consider the following statements:

1. Muslims are 14.2% of India's population according to the 1971 census.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are not correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

2. Muslims are considered marginalised communities because they have been deprived of the benefits of socio-economic development.

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Marginalisation means when a group or community is excluded from society or seen as not part of society.

2. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Marginalisation can be because of language, customs, or religion. Economic, social, cultural, and political factors work together to make certain groups in society feel marginalised.

3. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: 8% of India's population is Adivasi, and many of the India's most important mining and industrial centres are located in Adivasi areas: Jamshedpur, Rourkela, Bokaro, and Bhilai among others.

4. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Adivasis have their own languages, and they are considered marginalised because we have a specific image of them in our minds like wearing specific clothes, living in forests, etc.

5. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: According to the 2011 census, Muslims are 14.2% of India's population and are considered to be a marginalised community in India.

6. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Muslims are considered to be a marginalised community in India because in

comparison to other communities they have been deprived of the benefits of socio-economic development.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Marginalisation means when a group or community is excluded from society or seen as not part of society.

Statement 2: Marginalisation can be because of language, customs, or religion.

2. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct, but the second statement does not explain the first.

Assertion: 8% of India's population is Adivasi.

Reason: India's most important mining and industrial centres are located in Adivasi areas – Jamshedpur, Rourkela, Bokaro, and Bhilai among others.

3. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. Muslims are 14.2% of India's population according to the 2011 census and are considered to be a marginalised community in India.

Statement 2: Muslims are marginalised community in India because in comparison to other communities they have been deprived of the benefits of socio-economic development.

CONFRONTING MARGINALISATION

Fundamental Rights for Marginalised

- The Constitution lays down the principles that make our society and polity democratic.
- They are defined in and through the list of Fundamental Rights that are an important part of the Constitution. These rights are available to all Indians equally.
- The marginalised have used these rights in two ways: first, by insisting on their Fundamental Rights, they have forced the government to recognise the injustice done to them. Second, they have insisted that the government to enforce these laws.
- Article 17 of the Constitution states that untouchability has been abolished. This means that no one can prevent Dalits from educating themselves, entering temples, using public facilities, etc.
- It also means that it is wrong to practise untouchability and that this practice will not be tolerated by a democratic government. Untouchability is a punishable crime now.
- Article 15 of the Constitution says that no citizen of India shall be discriminated against based on religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.
- The Constitution provides safeguards to religious and linguistic minorities as part of our Fundamental Rights.
- They have particularly drawn upon the Right to freedom of Religion and Cultural and Educational Rights.
- The Cultural and Educational Rights give rights to minority religious groups like the Muslims and Parsis to be the guardians of the content of their culture, as well as the right to make decisions on how best this content is to be preserved.

Laws for the Marginalised

- There are specific laws and policies for the marginalised in our country.
- Both State and Central Governments create specific schemes for implementation in Tribal areas or in areas that have a high Scheduled Caste population.
- The reservation policy today is both significant and highly controversial.
- The law reserve(s) seats in education and government employment for Dalits and Adivasis.

Manual Scavenging

- Manual scavenging refers to the practice of removing human and animal waste/excreta using brooms, tin plates, and baskets from dry latrines and carrying it on the head to disposal grounds some distance away.
- A manual scavenger is a person who does the job of carrying this filth.
- Manual scavengers are exposed to subhuman conditions of work and face serious health hazards.
- They are constantly exposed to infections that affect their eyes, skin, respiratory and gastrointestinal systems.

The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989

- This Act was framed in 1989 in response to demands made by Scheduled Caste and others that the government must take seriously the ill-treatment and humiliation of Scheduled Caste and Tribal groups face.
- The law came into force on 30th January 1990.
- This Act contains a very long list of crimes.
- The Act distinguishes several levels of crimes.
- It lists modes of humiliation that are both physically horrific and morally disgraceful and seeks to punish those who forcibly remove clothes from the person of a member of a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe or parades him or her naked or with painted face or body or commits any similar act which is derogatory to human dignity.
- It lists actions that dispossess Dalits and Adivasis of their limited resources or which force them into performing slave labour.
- The Act sets out to punish anyone who wrongfully occupies or cultivates any land owned by, or allotted to a member of a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe or gets the land allotted to him transferred;
- The Act recognizes that crimes against Dalit and Tribal women are of a specific kind and, therefore, seeks to penalise anyone who assaults or uses force on any woman belonging to a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe with intent to dishonour her.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- The principle laid down by the Constitution make the society of India
 - Democratic
 - Monarchy
 - Both (a) and (b)
 - None of the above
- Which article of the Constitution abolished untouchability?
 - Article 20
 - Article 21
 - Article 16
 - Article 17
- Article 15 of the Constitution prohibits discrimination on grounds of
 - Gender
 - Caste
 - Religion
 - All of the above
- Which of the following rights have been drawn by minority groups?
 - Right to Freedom of Religion
 - Cultural and Educational Rights
 - Right to Property
 - Both (a) and (b)
- The right which provides the minority religious groups to be the guardians of the content of their culture and to preserve them is
 - Right to Equality
 - Right against Exploitation
 - Cultural and Educational Rights
 - Right to Education
- The practice of removing human and animal waste using brooms is known as
 - Human scavenging
 - Manual scavenging
 - Broom scavenging
 - Animal scavenging
- The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989
 - Contains lists of crimes
 - Distinguishes several crimes
 - Punishments for the crime
 - All of the above
- The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 includes
 - Tribal men
 - Tribal women
 - Both (a) and (b)
 - None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements.
 - The marginalised have insisted on their Fundamental Rights and they have forced the government to recognise the injustice done to them.
 - The principle laid down by the Constitution make only our polity democratic.
 Select the correct option using the code below.
 - 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements.
 - Article 14 of the Constitution states that untouchability has been abolished.
 - Article 19 of the Constitution says that no citizen of India shall be discriminated against religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.
 Which of the above statements is/are correct?
 - 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements with respect to minority groups in India:
 - Minority groups have mainly used the right to freedom of religion and cultural and educational rights as their fundamental right.
 - The cultural and educational rights give rights to minority religious groups to be the guardians of their culture.
 Which statements above is/are correct?
 - 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements with respect to manual scavenging.
 - It refers to the practice of removing human and animal waste using brooms, tin plates, and baskets from dry latrines and carrying it on the head to disposal grounds some distance away.
 - Manual scavenging is safe and there are no health hazards associated with it.
 Select the correct option using the code below:
 - 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements with respect to The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989.
 - The Act penalises those who assault or uses force on any woman belonging to a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe with intent to dishonour her.
 - It lists actions for those who dispossess Dalits and Adivasis of their limited resources or those who force them into performing slave labour.
 - There is no provision in the act for different levels of crimes.
 Select the correct option using the code below.
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1 and 2 only
 - 1, 2 and 3

6. With reference to the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 consider the following statements:

1. The act contains a very long list of crimes.
2. It punishes those who wrongfully occupies or cultivates any land owned by a member of a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe.
3. It punishes those who parade a member of a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe with a painted face or body.

Which of the above statement are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
7. Consider the following statements.
1. Manual scavenging causes infection in the respiratory system.
 2. The reservation policy made by the government reserve seats in education and government employment for Dalits and Adivasis.

Select the correct option using the code below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Which Article of the Indian Constitution eradicates untouchability and prohibits its practice in any form? [UPPSC]
(a) Article 16 (b) Article 17
(c) Article 18 (d) Article 25
2. Article 17 of the Indian Constitution deals with
(a) Education
(b) Health
(c) Abolition of Untouchability
(d) Food guarantee
3. The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 came into force on [MPPSC]
(a) 1st July 1989 (b) 30th January 1989
(c) 30th July 1989 (d) 1st January 1989

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution lays down the principles that make our society and polity democratic. They are defined in and through the list of Fundamental Rights that are an important part of the Constitution. These rights are available to all Indians equally.
2. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Article 17 of the Constitution states that untouchability has been abolished, which means is that no one can prevent Dalits from educating themselves, entering temples, using public facilities, etc.
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Article 15 of the Constitution says that no citizen of India shall be discriminated against based on religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.
4. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution provides safeguards to religious and linguistic minorities as part of our Fundamental Rights.
5. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Cultural and Educational rights give rights to minority religious groups like the Muslims and Parsis to be the guardians of the content of their culture, as well as the right to make decisions on how best this content is to be preserved.
6. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Manual scavenging refers to the practice of removing human and animal waste/

excreta using brooms, tin plates, and baskets from dry latrines and carrying it on the head to disposal grounds some distance away.

7. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 contains a list of crimes, distinguishes several crimes, punishments for the crime. The Act deals with Dalits and tribal people to prevent them from the ill-treatment of society.
8. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 includes all people belonging to Scheduled Caste and Tribal groups whether men or women.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The marginalised have used Fundamental Rights in two ways: first, by insisting on their Fundamental Rights, they have forced the government to recognise the injustice done to them. Second, they have insisted that the government enforce these laws.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution lays down the principles that make our society and polity democratic.
2. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.
Statement 1: Article 17 of the Constitution states that untouchability has been abolished, which means that no one can prevent Dalits from educating themselves, entering temples, using public facilities, etc.

Statement 2: Article 15 of the Constitution says that no citizen of India shall be discriminated against based on religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.

3. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Minority groups have drawn on the Fundamental Rights section of our Constitution. They have particularly drawn upon the right to freedom of religion and cultural and educational rights.

Statement 2: The cultural and educational rights give rights to minority religious groups like the Muslims and Parsis to be the guardians of the content of their culture, as well as the right to make decisions on how best this content is to be preserved.

4. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Manual scavenging refers to the practice of removing human and animal waste/excreta using brooms, tin plates, and baskets from dry latrines and carrying it on the head to disposal grounds some distance away.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Manual scavengers are exposed to subhuman conditions of work and face serious health hazards. They are constantly exposed to infections that affect their eyes, skin, respiratory and gastrointestinal systems.

5. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 penalises anyone who assaults or uses force on any woman belonging to a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe with intent to dishonour her.

Statement 2: The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 lists actions that dispossess Dalits and Adivasis of their limited resources or which force them into performing slave labour.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 contains a very long list of crimes, and it distinguishes several levels of crimes.

6. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 contains a very long list of crimes.

Statement 2: It punishes those who wrongfully occupies or cultivates any land owned by, or allotted to a member of a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe or get the land allotted to him transferred.

Statement 3: It punishes those who forcibly remove clothes from the person of a member of a Scheduled Caste or a Scheduled Tribe or parades him or her naked or with a painted face or body or commits any similar act which is derogatory to human dignity.

7. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Manual scavengers are exposed to subhuman conditions of work and face serious health hazards. They are constantly exposed to infections that affect their eyes, skin, respiratory and gastrointestinal systems.

Statement 2: The reservation policy made by the government reserves seats in education and government employment for Dalits and Adivasis.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Article 17 of the Constitution states that untouchability has been abolished. This means that no one can prevent Scheduled Caste from educating themselves, entering temples, using public facilities, etc. It also means that it is wrong to practice untouchability and that this practice will not be tolerated by a democratic government. Untouchability is a punishable crime now.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Article 17 of the Constitution states that untouchability has been abolished. This means that no one can prevent Scheduled Caste from educating themselves, entering temples, using public facilities, etc.

3. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes (Prevention of Atrocities) Act, 1989 was framed in 1989 in response to demands made by Dalits and others that the government must take seriously the ill-treatment and humiliation of Dalits and tribal groups. The law came into force on 30th January 1990.

PUBLIC FACILITIES

Public Facilities

- The essential facilities that need to be provided for everyone like healthcare, sanitation, electricity, public transport, schools, water supply, and colleges by the government are known as public facilities.
- The important characteristic of a public facility is that once it is provided, its benefits can be shared by many people.
- One of the most important functions of the government is to ensure that these public facilities are made available to everyone.
- Public facilities relate to people's basic needs.
- Any modern society requires these facilities so that people's basic needs are met.
- The Right to Life, the Constitution guarantees, is for all persons living in this country. The responsibility to

provide public facilities lies with the government.

- The government gets money from taxes to run the public facilities.

Water

- Water is essential for life and good health.
- India has one of the largest numbers of cases of water-related diseases such as diarrhoea, dysentery, cholera.
- The Constitution of India recognises the Right to Water as being a part of the Right to Life under Article 21.
- This means that it is the right of every person, whether rich or poor, to have a sufficient amount of water to fulfil his/her daily needs at a price that he/she can afford.
- There should be universal access to water.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Which of the following comes under essential facilities?

(a) Healthcare	(b) Water supply
(c) Sanitation	(d) All of the above
2. The facilities provided by the government is known as

(a) Public facilities	(b) General facilities
(c) Private facilities	(d) Extra facilities
3. Public facilities are related to the people in the way

(a) People use these facilities without any payment.
(b) These are the basic facilities that people need.
(c) People have the access to these facilities after paying.
(d) These facilities provide people government jobs.
4. The source of money to run the public facilities is from

(a) Donation	(b) Campaigns
(c) Taxes	(d) All of the above
5. Right to water is guaranteed in

(a) Article 17	(b) Article 14
(c) Article 20	(d) Article 21

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to public facilities:
 1. Public facilities are shared by only a few people.
 2. One of the functions of the government is to provide public facilities.
 3. Public facilities are the people's basic needs.
 Which of the above statement are correct?

(a) 1 only	(b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 only	(d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statement with respect to the Constitution of India:
 1. The Constitution guarantees the Right to Life to all persons living in this country.
 2. The Constitution of India recognises the right to water as being a part of the Right to Life.
 Select the correct option using the code below:

(a) 1 only	(b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2	(d) Neither 1 nor 2
3. Consider the following statements:
 1. India has one of the largest numbers of cases of water-related diseases.

2. Right to Water means that it is the right of only the poor to have sufficient amounts of water to fulfil one's daily needs at a price that one can afford.

Which of the above statements is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The essential facilities that needed to be provided for everyone like healthcare, sanitation, electricity, public transport, schools, water supply, and colleges by the government are known as public facilities.

2. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The facilities provided by the government are known as public facilities as these facilities are meant for the public to use such as electricity, water supply, etc.

3. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Public facilities relate to people's basic needs, and a modern society requires that these facilities are provided so people's basic needs are met.

4. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The government gets money from taxes, i.e., people give tax to the government through which the government runs the public facilities.

5. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The Constitution of India recognises the right to water as being a part of the Right to Life under Article 21.

Article 14 of the constitution provides for equality before the law or equal protection of the laws within the territory of India.

by the government such as electricity, school, etc. The important characteristic of a public facility is that once it is provided, its benefits can be shared by many people.

Statement 2: One of the most important functions of the government is to provide public facilities and to ensure that these public facilities are made available to everyone.

Statement 3: The essential facilities that need to be provided for everyone like healthcare, sanitation, electricity, public transport, schools, water supply, and colleges by the government are known as public facilities. Public facilities relate to people's basic needs.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Constitution guarantees the Right to Life to all persons living in this country.

Statement 2: The Constitution of India recognises the right to water as being a part of the Right to Life under Article 21. This means that it is the right of every person, whether rich or poor, to have a sufficient amount of water to fulfil his/her daily needs at a price that he/she can afford.

3. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: India has one of the largest numbers of cases of water-related diseases such as diarrhoea, dysentery, cholera.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Right to Water means it is the right of every person, whether rich or poor, to have a sufficient amount of water to fulfil his/her daily needs at a price that he/she can afford.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. Public facilities are the facilities provided

Law and Social Justice

- Laws are necessary for many situations, whether it is the market, office, or factory to protect people from unfair practices.
- Private companies work for profits, and they do not follow government guidelines that cause harm to workers and the environment due to their working conditions.
- A major role of the government is to control the activities of private companies by making, enforcing, and upholding laws to prevent unfair practices and ensure social justice.
- Right against Exploitation is a Fundamental Right in the Indian Constitution which says that no one can be forced to work for low wages or under bondage.
- The Constitution lays down “no child below the age of 14 years shall be employed to work in any factory or mines or engaged in any other hazardous employment.”
- In 2016, the Parliament amended the Child Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986, and made a complete prohibition on the employment of child labour (i.e., a person below the age of 14 years) in any establishment whether hazardous or not.

- The Supreme Court held that the Right to Life is a Fundamental Right under Article 21 of the constitution, and it includes the Right to the Enjoyment of pollution-free water and air for full enjoyment of life.
- The government is responsible for setting up laws and procedures that can check pollution, clean rivers, and introduce heavy fines for those who pollute.

Bhopal Gas Tragedy

- The world’s worst industrial tragedy took place in Bhopal 38 years ago.
- Union Carbide (UC) an American company had a factory in the city in which it produced pesticides.
- On 2 December 1984 at midnight, methyl-isocyanate (MIC), a highly poisonous gas started leaking from this UC plant.
- More than 8,000 people were dead within three days.
- Those who survived, many developed severe respiratory disorders, eye problems, and other disorders, children developed peculiar abnormalities.
- The tragedy happened because the company ignored the guidelines to cut costs.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. Which of the following says that a person cannot be forced to work for low wages?
(a) Right to Equality
(b) Right to Freedom
(c) Right to Freedom of Religion
(d) Right against Exploitation
2. Government makes laws. The reason for making law is
(a) To protect people from unfair practices
(b) To ensure social justice
(c) To control unfair means used by private companies
(d) All of the above
3. According to the Constitution of India, the age below which the children should not be employed in any hazardous place is
(a) Below 18 years
(b) Below 14 years
(c) Below 10 years
(d) Below 16 years
4. Right to Life is a Fundamental Right under
(a) Article 21
(b) Article 15
(c) Article 20
(d) Article 23
5. The right to the enjoyment of pollution-free water and air is included in
(a) Right to Freedom of Religion
(b) Right to Life
(c) Right to Earn
(d) Right to Equality
6. What was the name of the company involved in the Bhopal Gas Tragedy?
(a) Union Carbide
(b) Indo Gulf Crop Science
(c) United Phosphorus
(d) Bharat Rasayan

Law and Social Justice

7. The gas which leaked in the Bhopal Gas Tragedy was
 (a) Hydrogen sulfide (b) Carbon monoxide
 (c) Methyl isocyanate (d) Methyl alcohol
8. The Bhopal Gas Tragedy occurred on
 (a) 2nd December 1984 (b) 5th March 1977
 (c) 20th May 1999 (d) 15th January 1986

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
 1. Right against Exploitation is a Fundamental Right in the Indian Constitution.
 2. The right to the enjoyment of pollution-free water and air is a part of the Right against Exploitation.
 3. Government makes laws to prevent private companies from unfair practices and to ensure social justice.
 Which of the above statement are correct?
 (a) 2 and 3 only (b) 1 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements:
 1. The Constitution lays down that no child below the age of 14 years shall be employed to work in any factory or mines or engaged in any other hazardous employment.
2. It is not the responsibility of the government to make laws for cleaning rivers and it is the responsibility of the citizens.
 Select the correct option using the code below:
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
3. Consider the following statements with respect to the Bhopal Gas Tragedy:
 1. The gas which leaked in this tragedy was dimethyl-carbonate.
 2. The company involved in the gas tragedy was Bharat Petroleum.
 Select the correct option below:
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
4. Which of the following statements is not true about the Bhopal Gas Tragedy?
 - (a) The company involved in this tragedy was Union Carbide.
 - (b) It occurred in the year 1984.
 - (c) The gas which leaked in the tragedy was methyl-isocyanate.
 - (d) The reason for the tragedy was that the company strictly followed the guidelines of the government.

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Right against Exploitation is a Fundamental Right in the Indian Constitution which says that no one can be forced to work for low wages or under bondage.
2. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Government makes laws to protect people from unfair practices, to prevent unfair practices by private companies, and ensure social justice.
3. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution says “no child below the age of 14 years shall be employed to work in any factory or mines or engaged in any other hazardous employment.”
4. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Right to Life is a Fundamental Right under Article 21 of the Constitution and it includes the right to the enjoyment of pollution-free water and air for full enjoyment of life.

5. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Supreme Court held that the Right to Life is a Fundamental Right under Article 21 of the Constitution and it includes the right to the enjoyment of pollution-free water and air for full enjoyment of life.

6. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The name of the company involved in the Bhopal Gas Tragedy was Union Carbide (UC).

7. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Methyl isocyanate (MIC), a highly poisonous gas leaked from the Union Carbide plant.

8. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Bhopal Gas Tragedy took place in Bhopal 38 years ago on 2nd December 1984.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Right against Exploitation is a Fundamental Right in the Indian Constitution which says that no one can be forced to work for low wages or under bondage.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The right to the enjoyment of pollution-free water and air is part of the Right to Life under Article 21 of the Constitution.

Statement 3: One of the major roles of the government is to control the activities of private companies by making, enforcing, and upholding laws to prevent unfair practices and ensure social justice.

2. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Constitution lays down “no child below the age of 14 years shall be employed to work in any factory or mines or engaged in any other hazardous employment.”

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The government is responsible for setting up laws and

procedures that can check pollution, clean rivers, and introduce heavy fines for those who pollute.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: The gas which leaked in the tragedy was methyl isocyanate, which is a highly poisonous gas.

Statement 2: The company involved in this tragedy was Union Carbide. It was an American company which had a factory in Bhopal, and it produced pesticides.

4. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Bhopal Gas Tragedy occurred on 2nd December 1984 at midnight. The reason for the Bhopal Gas Tragedy was that the company Union Carbide did not follow the government guidelines to cut the costs.

WHAT IS DEMOCRACY? WHY DEMOCRACY?

What is Democracy?

- Democracy is a form of government in which the rulers are elected by the people.

Features of Democracy

- Rulers elected by the people take all the major decisions.
- Elections offer a choice and fair opportunity to the people to change the current rulers.
- This choice and opportunity are available to all people on an equal basis.
- The exercise of the choice leads to a government limited by basic rules of the Constitution and citizens' rights.

Why Democracy?

- A democratic government is a better government because it is a more accountable form of government.
- Democracy improves the quality of decision-making as it involves many persons, discussions, and meetings.
- Democracy provides a method to deal with differences and conflicts.

- Democracy enhances the dignity of citizens as it is based on the principle of political equality, on recognising that the poorest and the least educated have the same status as the rich and the educated.
- Democracy is better than other forms of government because it allows to correct mistakes done by the government. There is a space for public discussion on these mistakes. And there is room for correction. Either the government has to change its decisions, or the government can be changed. This cannot happen in a non-democratic government.
- The most common form of democracy is a representative democracy.
- In a democracy like India, all the people do not rule. A majority of elected representatives are allowed to take decisions on behalf of all the people.
- A democratic decision involves consultation with and consent of all those who are affected by that decision.
- Other forms of government like monarchy, dictatorship, or one-party rule do not require all citizens to take part in politics, but democracy depends on active political participation by all the citizens.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- In a democracy, the rulers are elected by the
 - King
 - People
 - President
 - None of the above
- Which of the following is not a feature of a democracy?
 - Limited government
 - Regular elections
 - Elected representatives
 - Unequal opportunities
- A democratic government is a better government because
 - It has more accountability
 - It involves people in the decision making
 - It gives political equality to the people
 - All of the above
- India is a
 - Minority democracy
 - Representative democracy
 - Direct democracy
 - Majority democracy

- Which of the following is incorrect about democracy?
 - It depends on active political participation by all the citizens.
 - It allows one to correct its own mistakes.
 - There is no space for public discussion on the mistakes done by the government.
 - It enhances the dignity of citizens.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements with respect to the features of democracy.
 - Democracy allows a free and fair election.
 - In a democracy, rulers elected by the people take all the major decisions.
 - Democracy provides a government that has powers provided by the constitution and the powers are not limited.Which of the statements given above are correct?
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 1 and 2 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements with respect to democracy.

1. It helps in dealing with differences and conflicts.
2. It improves the quality of decision-making as it involves many persons, discussions, and meetings.
3. A democratic decision does not require consultation with the persons who are affected by that decision.

Select the correct codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

3. Consider the following statements.

1. In Indian democracy, all the people directly take part in law-making.
2. Democracy is about active political participation by all the citizens.

3. A monarchical government requires all citizens to take part in politics.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1 and 3 only

4. Which of the following statements is correct about democracy?

- (a) It does not provide an accountable government.
(b) It provides that the poorest and the least educated have the same status as the rich and the educated.
(c) There are only a few people involved in the decision-making.
(d) There is no space for correcting mistakes done by the government.

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Democracy is a form of government in which the rulers are elected by the people, and they take all the major decisions.

2. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: One of the features of democracy is that choice and opportunity are available to all people on an equal basis.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: A democratic government is a better government because it is more accountable form of government, it improves the quality of decision-making as it involves many persons, discussions, and meetings, and it enhances the dignity of citizens as it is based on the principle of political equality.

4. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: In a representative democracy like India, all the people do not rule. A majority of elected representatives are allowed to take decisions on behalf of all the people.

5. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Democracy allows one to correct its mistakes. There is space for public discussion on the mistakes done by the government. And there is room for correction. Either the government has to change its decisions, or the government can be changed.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: A democracy allows free and fair elections, and elections offer a choice and fair opportunity to the people to change the current rulers.

Statement 2: Democracy is a form of government in which the rulers are elected by the people, and they take all the major decisions on behalf of the people.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Democracy provides a government that has powers provided by the Constitution and the power is limited by basic rules of the constitution and citizens' rights.

2. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: Democracy provides a method to deal with differences and conflicts as in democracy there is no permanent winner or loser, and democracy helps in living peacefully.

Statement 2: Democracy improves the quality of decision-making as it involves many persons, discussions, and meetings.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. A democratic decision involves consultation with and consent of all those who are affected by that decision.

3. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. In a democracy like India, all the people do not rule, therefore they do not take part directly in decision making. A majority of elected representatives are allowed to take decisions on behalf of all the people.

Statement 2: Democracy depends on active political participation by all the citizens. People participate through discussions, meetings, writing articles in newspapers, etc.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Non-democratic forms of government like monarchy, dictatorship, or one-party rule do not require all citizens to take part in politics. Monarchy is the rule by a king or queen, and they alone take the decision without allowing other citizens to take part.

4. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Democracy enhances the dignity of citizens as it is based on the principle of political equality, on recognising that the poorest and the least educated have the same status as the rich and the educated.

CONSTITUTIONAL DESIGN

Why do we need a Constitution?

- The Constitution of a country is a set of written rules that are accepted by all people living together in a country.
- The Constitution is the supreme law that determines the relationship among people living in a territory and also the relationship between people and the government.
- It generates a degree of trust and coordination that is necessary for different kinds of people to live together.
- It specifies how the government will be constituted, who will have the power to make which decisions.
- It lays down limits on the powers of the government and tells us what the rights of the citizens are.
- It expresses the aspirations of the people about creating a good society.

Making of the Constitution

- The Indian Constitution adopted many institutional details and procedures from colonial laws like the Government of India Act, of 1935.
- The drafting of the document called the Constitution was done by an assembly of elected representatives called the Constituent Assembly.
- Elections to the Constituent Assembly were held in July 1946. Its first meeting was held in December 1946.
- The Constituent Assembly that wrote the Indian Constitution had 299 members.
- The Assembly adopted the Constitution on 26 November 1949, but it came into effect on 26 January 1950, which we celebrate as Republic Day every year.
- The Assembly was dominated by the Indian National Congress, the party that led India's freedom struggle.
- Rajendra Prasad was the President of the Constituent Assembly.
- H. C. Mookherjee was the Vice-Chairman of the Constituent Assembly.

- Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar was the chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Constituent Assembly.
- Mahatma Gandhi was not a member of the Constituent Assembly.

Philosophy of the Constitution

- The values of the makers of the Constitution are embedded in the Preamble of the Constitution which guides all the articles of the Indian Constitution.
- The provisions to incorporate changes in the Constitution from time to time are called Constitutional Amendments.
- The Constitution begins with a short statement of its basic values. This is called the Preamble to the Constitution. It was adopted from the Constitution of America (U.S.A.).

Preamble

WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a **SOVEREIGN SOCIALIST SECULAR DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC** and to secure to all its citizens:

JUSTICE, social, economic, and political;

LIBERTY of thought, expression, belief, faith, and worship;

EQUALITY of status and of opportunity;

and to promote among them all **FRATERNITY** assuring the dignity of the individual and the unity and integrity of the Nation;

IN OUR CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY this twenty-sixth day of November 1949,

do **HEREBY ADOPT, ENACT AND GIVE TO OURSELVES THIS CONSTITUTION.**

Meaning of Key Words in Preamble

- **WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA:** The Constitution has been drawn up and enacted by the people through their representatives, and not handed down to them by a king or any outside powers.
- **SOVEREIGN:** People have the supreme right to make decisions on internal as well as external matters. No external power can dictate the government of India.

- **SOCIALIST:** Wealth is generated socially and should be shared equally by society. Government should regulate the ownership of land and industry to reduce socio-economic inequalities.
- **SECULAR:** Citizens have complete freedom to follow any religion. But there is no official religion. The government treats all religious beliefs and practices with equal respect.
- **DEMOCRATIC:** A form of government where people enjoy equal political rights, elect their rulers and hold them accountable. The government is run according to some basic rules.
- **REPUBLIC:** The head of the state is an elected person and not a hereditary position.
- **JUSTICE:** Citizens cannot be discriminated against on the grounds of caste, religion, and gender. Social

inequalities have to be reduced. The Government should work for the welfare of all, especially of the disadvantaged groups.

- **LIBERTY:** There are no unreasonable restrictions on the citizens in what they think, how they wish to express their thoughts and the way they wish to follow up their thoughts in action.
- **EQUALITY:** All are equal before the law. The traditional social inequalities have to be ended. The government should ensure equal opportunity for all.
- **FRATERNITY:** All of us should behave as if we are members of the same family. No one should treat a fellow citizen as inferior.

NOTE: The terms 'Socialist' and 'Secular' were added in the Preamble through the 42nd Constitutional Amendment in 1976.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Which of the following is not true about the Constitution?
 - (a) It expresses the aspirations of the government.
 - (b) It is a set of written rules.
 - (c) It lays down limits on the powers of the government.
 - (d) It generates a degree of trust and coordination for the people to live together.
2. The Indian Constitution adopted institutional details and procedures from
 - (a) Government of India Act 1935
 - (b) Government of India Act 1919
 - (c) Government of India Act 1909
 - (d) Government of Indian Act 1858
3. The Indian Constitution was drafted by the people of
 - (a) Britain
 - (b) Constituent Assembly
 - (c) Congress
 - (d) All of the above
4. The first meeting of the Constituent Assembly was held in the year
 - (a) 1947
 - (b) 1949
 - (c) 1946
 - (d) 1945
5. The total members of the Constituent Assembly were
 - (a) 285
 - (b) 382
 - (c) 210
 - (d) 299
6. The Constitution of India was adopted on
 - (a) 26th November 1949
 - (b) 26th January 1950
 - (c) 30th December 1946
 - (d) 15th August 1947
7. The Constitution of India came into force on
 - (a) 26th November 1949
 - (b) 26th January 1950
 - (c) 30th July 1946
 - (d) 10th February 1947
8. Who among the following was the President of the Constituent Assembly?
 - (a) H. C. Mookherjee
 - (b) Dr. B.R. Ambedkar
 - (c) Rajendra Prasad
 - (d) Jawaharlal Nehru
9. Who was the chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Constituent Assembly?
 - (a) Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar
 - (b) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (c) Rajendra Prasad
 - (d) Jawaharlal Nehru
10. The provision to incorporate changes in the Constitution from time to time is called
 - (a) Preamble
 - (b) Constitutional Amendment
 - (c) Article of the Constitution
 - (d) None of the above
11. The philosophy of the Constitution can be found in
 - (a) Fundamental Rights
 - (b) Fundamental Duties
 - (c) Directive Principles of State of Policy
 - (d) Preamble
12. The Preamble of India was adopted from
 - (a) French Constitution
 - (b) Australian Constitution
 - (c) Russian Constitution
 - (d) American Constitution
13. The Preamble talks about which of the following justice?

Constitutional Design

- (a) Social (b) Economic
(c) Political (d) All of the above
14. The word 'SOVEREIGN' in the preamble means
(a) India is under the rule of Britain.
(b) The head of the state is an elected person.
(c) People of India have the supreme right to make decisions on internal as well as external matters.
(d) People of India enjoy equal political rights, elect their rulers and hold them accountable.
15. Which of the following word means that the government should regulate the ownership of land and industry to reduce socio-economic inequalities?
(a) Socialist (b) Secular
(c) Democratic (d) Republic
16. The word REPUBLIC present in the preamble means
(a) Wealth is generated socially and should be shared equally by society.
(b) All are equal before the law
(c) The head of the state is an elected person and not a hereditary position.
(d) The government is run according to some basic rules.
17. Which of the following word of the preamble talks about freedom of belief and expression?
(a) Liberty (b) Fraternity
(c) Socialist (d) Secular
18. The word 'socialist and secular' was added in the preamble by
(a) 44th Constitutional Amendment
(b) 42nd Constitutional Amendment
(c) 91st Constitutional Amendment
(d) 64th Constitutional Amendment

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to the Constitution:
1. It specifies how the government will be constituted of a country.
2. It lays down limits on the powers of the government.
3. It is the supreme law that determines the relationship among people living in a territory.
Which of the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements:
1. The Indian Constitution adopted many institutional details and procedures from colonial laws from the Government of India Act, of 1909.
2. A Constitution of a country is a set of written rules that are accepted by all people living together in a country.

Select the correct option using the code below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
3. Consider the following statements with respect to the Constituent Assembly.
1. The assembly had elected representatives.
2. The assembly had 299 members.
3. Elections to the Constituent Assembly were held in July 1947.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
4. Consider the following statements.
1. The Assembly adopted the Constitution on 26th November 1949.
2. Republic Day is celebrated on the day when the Constitution of India came into effect.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
5. Consider the following statements with respect to the Constituent Assembly of India.
1. H.C. Mookherjee was the Vice-Chairman of the Constituent Assembly.
2. Mahatma Gandhi was one of the members of the Constituent Assembly
3. Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar was the President of the Constituent Assembly
4. The first meeting of the assembly was held in December 1946.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 4 only
(c) 3 and 4 only (d) 1 and 4 only
6. Consider the following statements with respect to the Preamble of India.

1. The Preamble is called the philosophy of the Constitution.
2. It was adopted from the French Constitution.

Select the correct option using the codes below.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
7. Consider the following with respect to the Preamble.
1. The words present in the Preamble of the Constitution reflects the vision of makers of the Constitution.
2. The terms Socialist was added in Preamble through the 42nd Constitutional Amendment in 1976.

Which statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
8. Which of the following describes the word secular present in the Preamble?
1. Citizens have complete freedom to follow any religion.

2. There is no official religion of the country
3. The government treats all religious beliefs and practices with equal respect.

Which statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
9. The Preamble of the Constitution of India says to promote Fraternity amongst its citizens. It means
 - (a) No one should treat a fellow citizen as inferior.
 - (b) Citizens should enjoy the freedom of speech
 - (c) The head of the state should be an elected representative
 - (d) Government should work for the welfare of all.
 10. Which of the following defines social justice as stated in the Preamble?
 - (a) No one should be discriminated against on the grounds of caste, religion, and gender.
 - (b) No external power should dictate the government of India.
 - (c) There should be no unreasonable restrictions on the citizens.
 - (d) There should not be any official religion of the nation.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. The words 'Secular' and 'Socialist' were added to the Preamble of Indian Constitution by the [UPPSC]
 - (a) 39th Amendment (b) 41st Amendment
 - (c) 42nd Amendment (d) 44th Amendment
2. The term 'Socialist' was added in the Preamble by the [BPSC]
 - (a) 42nd Amendment (b) 44th Amendment
 - (c) 52nd Amendment (d) None of the above
3. The term 'Socialist' was brought into the Preamble of the Indian Constitution by which amendment? [MPPSC]
 - (a) 32nd (b) 42nd
 - (c) 44th (d) 74th
4. Where have the words 'We the people of India' been used in the Constitution of India? [MPPSC]
 - (a) Directive Principles
 - (b) Fundamental Rights
 - (c) Citizenship
 - (d) Preamble of the Constitution
5. Which one of the following is not embodied in the Preamble of the Constitution of India? [UPSC]
 - (a) Liberty of thought
 - (b) Economic liberty
 - (c) Liberty of Expression
 - (d) Liberty of belief
6. The mind of the makers of the Constitution of India is reflected in which of the following? [UPSC]
 - (a) The Preamble
 - (b) The Fundamental Rights
 - (c) The Directive Principles of State Policy
 - (d) The Fundamental Duties
7. How many types of justice has been enshrined in the Preamble of the Constitution of India? [UPPSC]
 - (a) Two (b) Three
 - (c) One (d) Four
8. The Constitution of India was adopted and enacted on [UPPSC]
 - (a) 26th January 1950
 - (b) 11th February 1948
 - (c) 26th November 1949
 - (d) None of the above dates
9. The Constitution of India was enacted on 26 November 1949 by the [UPPSC]
 - (a) Constituent Assembly
 - (b) Governor General of India
 - (c) Parliament of India
 - (d) British Parliament
10. The Constitution of India was completed on [UPPSC]
 - (a) January 26, 1950
 - (b) November 26, 1949
 - (c) February 11, 1948
 - (d) None of the above is correct

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution of a country is a set of written rules that are accepted by all people living together in a country. It generates a degree of trust and coordination that is necessary for different kinds of people to live together. It expresses the aspirations of the people about creating a good society.
2. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Indian Constitution adopted many institutional details and procedures from colonial laws like the Government of India Act, of 1935.
3. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The drafting of the document called the Constitution was done by an assembly of elected representatives called the Constituent Assembly.
4. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Elections to the Constituent Assembly were held in July 1946. Its first meeting was held in December 1946.
5. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constituent Assembly that wrote the Indian Constitution had 299 members.
6. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constituent Assembly adopted the Constitution on 26th November 1949.

Constitutional Design

7. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution of India came into effect on 26th January 1950, which we celebrate as the Republic Day every year.

8. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Constituent Assembly was dominated by the Indian National Congress, the party that led India's freedom struggle. Rajendra Prasad was the President of the Constituent Assembly.

9. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar was the chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Constituent Assembly.

10. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The provisions to incorporate changes in the Constitution from time to time are called Constitutional Amendments. These Amendments or changes are required depending on the need, and it is done by the Parliament.

11. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The values of the makers of the Constitution are embedded in the Preamble of the Constitution which guides all the articles of the Indian Constitution. The Preamble contains the philosophy of the Indian Constitution.

12. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution of India begins with a short statement of its basic values. This is called the Preamble to the Constitution. It was adopted from the Constitution of America (U.S.A.).

13. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Preamble of the Indian Constitution talks about social, economic, and political justice. It says citizens cannot be discriminated against on the grounds of caste, religion, and gender. Social inequalities have to be reduced. The Government should work for the welfare of all, especially of the disadvantaged groups.

14. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Sovereign means that the people have the supreme right to make decisions on internal as well as external matters. No external power can dictate the government of India.

15. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The word Socialist means that the wealth is generated socially and should be shared equally by society. Government should regulate the ownership of land and industry to reduce socio-economic inequalities.

16. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The term 'Republic' means that the head of the state is an elected person and not a hereditary position.

17. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The word Liberty in the Preamble talks about freedom of thought, expression, belief, faith, and worship. It says there are no unreasonable

restrictions on the citizens in what they think, how they wish to express their thoughts and the way they wish to follow up their thoughts in action.

18. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The terms 'Socialist' and 'Secular' were added in the Preamble through the 42nd Constitutional Amendment in 1976. It was not present in the original Constitution of India.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: A Constitution specifies how the government will be constituted, who will have the power to make which decisions.

Statement 2: A Constitution lays down limits on the powers of the government and tells us what the rights of the citizens are.

Statement 3: The Constitution is the supreme law that determines the relationship among people living in a territory and also the relationship between people and the government.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Indian Constitution adopted many institutional details and procedures from colonial laws like the Government of India Act, of 1935.

Statement 2: Constitution of a country is a set of written rules that are accepted by all people living together in a country, Constitution is the supreme law that determines the relationship among people living in a territory (called citizens) and also the relationship between the people and government.

3. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The drafting of the document called the Constitution was done by an assembly of elected representatives called the Constituent Assembly.

Statement 2: The Constituent Assembly that wrote the Indian Constitution had 299 members.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Elections to the Constituent Assembly were held in July 1946.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Assembly adopted the Constitution on 26th November 1949.

Statement 2: The Constitution came into effect on 26th January 1950, which we celebrate as the Republic Day every year.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** H. C. Mookherjee was the Vice-Chairman of the Constituent Assembly.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Mahatma Gandhi was not a member of the Constituent Assembly.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Bhimrao Ramji Ambedkar was the Chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Constituent Assembly and not the President. Rajendra Prasad was the President of the Constituent Assembly.

Statement 4: The first meeting of the Constituent Assembly was held in December 1946.

6. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The values of the makers of the Constitution are embedded in the Preamble of the Constitution. They guide all the articles of the Indian Constitution. Therefore, the Preamble contains the philosophy on which the entire Constitution focus such as liberty, equality, etc.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Preamble of India was adopted from the American Constitution.

7. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The values of the makers of the Constitution are embedded in the Preamble of the Constitution. They guide all the articles of the Indian Constitution.

Statement 2: The terms socialist and secular were added in the Preamble through the 42nd Constitutional Amendment in 1976.

8. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

The word 'Secular' means citizens have complete freedom to follow any religion. But there is no official religion. The government treats all religious beliefs and practices with equal respect.

9. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Fraternity means that all citizens should behave as if all are members of the same family. No one should treat a fellow citizen as inferior.

10. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Preamble talks about social, economic and political justice. Social justice means that citizens cannot be discriminated against on the grounds of caste, religion, and gender. Social inequalities have to be reduced.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The terms 'Socialist' and 'Secular' were added in the Preamble through the 42nd Constitutional Amendment in 1976.

2. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Refer answer 1.

3. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Refer answer 1.

4. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The words 'We the people of India' have been used in the Preamble, which means the Constitution has been drawn up and enacted by the people through their representatives, and not handed down to them by a king or any outside powers.

5. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Preamble of the Indian Constitution talks about liberty of thought, expression, belief, faith, and worship.

6. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The values of the makers of the Constitution are embedded in the Preamble of the Constitution. They guide all the articles of the Indian Constitution.

7. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Three types of justice (social, economic, and political) have been enshrined in the Preamble of the Constitution of India.

8. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Constituent Assembly adopted and enacted the Constitution on 26th November 1949.

9. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Refer answer 8.

10. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution of India was completed on 26th November 1949, and it was enacted and adopted on that day, but it was enforced on 26th January 1950.

Election

- A mechanism by which people can choose their representatives at regular intervals and change them is called the Election. Therefore, elections are considered essential for any Representative Democracy.
- In an election, the voters make many choices, like who will make laws for them, who will form the government and take major decisions, whose policies will guide the government and law-making.
- Elections are about political competition. This competition takes place among political parties.

Elections in India

- The Lok Sabha and the Vidhan Sabha (Legislative Assembly) elections are held regularly after every five years. After five years the term of all the elected representatives comes to an end. The Lok Sabha or Vidhan Sabha stands 'dissolved'.
- Elections are held in all constituencies at the same time, either on the same day or within a few days. This is called a general election.
- Sometimes an election is held only for one constituency to fill the vacancy caused by the death or resignation of a member. This is called a by-election.

Electoral Constituencies

- The country is divided into different areas for elections. These areas are called electoral constituencies. The voters who live in an area elect one representative.
- For the Lok Sabha elections, the country is divided into 543 constituencies. The representative elected from each constituency is called a Member of Parliament or an MP.
- Each state is divided into a specific number of Assembly constituencies. In this case, the elected representative is called the Member of Legislative Assembly or an MLA.
- In Panchayat and Municipal elections, each village or town is divided into several wards that are like constituencies. Each ward elects one member of the village or the urban local body.
- Some constituencies are reserved for people who belong to the Scheduled Castes [SC] and Scheduled Tribes [ST].
- In an SC reserved constituency, only someone who belongs to the Scheduled Castes can stand for election, and in an ST reserved constituency only those belonging to the Scheduled Tribes can contest an election.
- Seats in rural (panchayat) and urban (municipalities and corporations) local bodies are now reserved for Other Backward Classes (OBC).

- One-third of the seats are reserved in rural and urban local bodies for women candidates.
- The list of those who are eligible to vote is prepared and given to everyone. This list is called the Electoral Roll and is commonly known as the Voters' List.

Nomination of Candidates

- Anyone who can be a voter can also become a candidate in elections. The only difference is that to be a candidate the minimum age is 25 years, while it is only 18 years for being a voter. Political parties nominate their candidates who get the party symbol and support. The Party's nomination is often called a party ticket.
- Every person who wishes to contest an election has to fill a 'nomination form' and give some money as a 'security deposit'.
- A new system of declaration has been introduced on the direction from the Supreme Court. Every candidate has to make a legal declaration, giving full details of:
 - Serious criminal cases pending against the candidate;
 - Details of the assets and liabilities of the candidate and his or her family; and
 - Educational qualifications of the candidate.
- This information has to be made public. This provides an opportunity for the voters to make their decision on the basis of the information provided by the candidates.

Election Campaign

- Election campaigns in our country take place for a two-week period between the announcement of the final list of candidates and the date of polling.
- In this period the candidates contact their voters, political leaders address election meetings and political parties mobilise their supporters.
- In election campaigns, political parties try to focus public attention on some big issues. They want to attract the public to that issue and get them to vote for their party on that basis.
- According to our election law, no party or candidate can:
 - Bribe or threaten voters;
 - Appeal to people in the name of caste or religion;
 - Use government resources for election campaigns; and
 - Recently, the expenditure limit for candidates for Lok Sabha constituencies was increased from ₹ 54 lakh-₹ 70 lakh (depending on states) to ₹ 70

lakh-₹ 95 lakh, by the Election Commission of India (ECI).

- Further, the spending limit for State Assembly constituencies was hiked from ₹ 20 lakh-₹ 28 lakh to ₹ 28 lakh-₹ 40 lakh (depending on states).

➤ All the political parties in our country have agreed to a Model Code of Conduct for election campaigns. According to this, no party or candidate can:

- Use any place of worship for election propaganda;
- Use government vehicles, aircraft, and officials for elections; and
- Once the elections are announced, Ministers shall not lay foundation stones of any projects, take any big policy decisions or make any promises of providing public facilities.

Election Commission

- The elections in our country are conducted by an independent and very powerful Election Commission (EC). It enjoys the same kind of independence that the judiciary enjoys.
- The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) is appointed by the President of India. But once appointed, the

Chief Election Commissioner is not answerable to the President or the government.

The Powers of Election Commission are:

- It takes decisions on every aspect of conduct and control of elections from the announcement of elections to the declaration of results.
- It implements the Code of Conduct and punishes any candidate or party that violates it.
- It can order the government to follow some guidelines during the election period, to prevent the use and misuse of governmental power to enhance its chances to win elections, or to transfer some government officials.
- When on election duty, government officers work under the control of the EC and not the government.
- When election officials come to the opinion that polling was not fair in some booths or even an entire constituency, they order a repoll.
- **Code of Conduct:** A set of norms and guidelines to be followed by political parties and contesting candidates during election time.
- **Constituency:** Voters in a geographical area who elect a representative to the legislative bodies.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Elections are considered essential for a representative democracy because
 - It helps people choose their representatives and change them.
 - It helps people to fight elections.
 - It gives people the freedom to live.
 - It helps people to get employment.
- The type of competition that happens in the election are
 - Economic
 - Military
 - Political
 - Democratic
- The election to Vidhan Sabha is held in every
 - Six years
 - Seven years
 - Five years
 - Four years
- Political parties nominate their candidates. This nomination is known as
 - Political ticket
 - Election ticket
 - Fighting ticket
 - Party ticket
- The elections which are held only for one constituency to fill the vacancy caused by the death or resignation of a member is known as
 - Vacant election
 - By-election
 - Seat election
 - Party election
- The term of Lok Sabha comes to an end after five years. The Lok Sabha is then
 - Diluted
 - Finished
 - Dissolved
 - Ends
- How many representatives can be elected from one constituency?
 - One
 - Two
 - Four
 - Three
- The representative elected to the Lok Sabha is known as
 - Member of Legislative Assembly
 - Member of Legislative Council
 - Member of Lok Sabha
 - Member of Parliament
- Who can contest on the seats reserved for the Scheduled Tribes in a constituency?
 - Any person
 - Only those who belong to the Scheduled Tribes
 - Only those who belong to the Scheduled Castes
 - Only those who live in that constituency
- How many seats are reserved in rural and urban local bodies for women candidates?
 - Half
 - One-third
 - One-fourth
 - One-sixth
- The list of those who are eligible to vote is known as
 - Electoral roll
 - Voters' list
 - Election list
 - Both (a) and (b)
- The minimum age for being a voter is
 - 21 years
 - 18 years
 - 25 years
 - 30 years
- Which of the following is required from the candidate who wishes to contest an election?
 - Money security deposit
 - Details of the assets and liabilities
 - Educational qualifications
 - All of the above
- Which of these is prohibited for a party or a candidate during the election?
 - Spending more than 2 lakhs in a constituency in an Assembly election.
 - Appeal to people in the name of employment.

- (c) threaten voters
(d) Provide emergency medical aid
15. According to the Model Code of Conduct, which of these cannot be done by a political party or a candidate?
(a) Use government vehicles
(b) Use any place of worship for election propaganda
(c) Ministers shall not take any big policy decision once elections are announced
(d) All of the above
16. The Chief Election Commissioner is appointed by the
(a) Prime Minister of India
(b) President of India
(c) Vice-President of India
(d) Governor of the state
17. The elections in our country are conducted by
(a) State Public Service Commission
(b) Union Public Service Commission
(c) National Voting Commission
(d) Election Commission
18. Which of these is not a power of the Election Commission?
(a) It implements the Code of Conduct and punishes any candidate or party that violates it.
(b) It announces the elections dates.
(c) It appoints the Prime Minister.
(d) It can order the government to follow guidelines during the election period.
3. Two-thirds of the seats are reserved in rural and urban local bodies for women candidates. Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 3 only (d) 2 and 3 only
4. Consider the following statements.
1. Anyone who is 18 years or above can vote in an election.
2. Party's nomination is also called a party ticket. Select the correct options using the codes below.
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
5. Consider the following statements regarding the nomination of candidates.
1. Every person who wishes to contest an election has to give some money as a security deposit.
2. Every candidate contesting the election has to give full details of the assets and liabilities of his or her family and the information has to be made public. Select the correct codes given below.
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
6. Consider the following statements.
1. Election campaigns in our country take place for a three-week period between the announcement of the final list of candidates and the date of polling.
2. According to the election law in India no candidate or party can spend more than 25 lakhs in a constituency for a Lok Sabha election. Select the correct codes given below.
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements.
1. Elections are considered essential for representative democracy.
2. Election helps the voters to make choices.
3. In an election the competition takes place among the political parties.
Which of these statements are correct?
(a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements.
1. The Vidhan Sabha dissolves after the period of five years.
2. The country is divided into 543 constituencies for Vidhan Sabha elections.
3. The election that is held only for one constituency to fill the vacancy caused by the death or resignation of a member is called a by-election.
Which of the above statements are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements.
1. The representative who is elected to the Legislative Assemblies is called the Member of Legislative Assembly.
2. In an SC reserved constituency anyone who belongs to that constituency can stand for election.
7. Consider the following statements with respect to the Model Code of Conduct:
1. According to this, no party or candidate can use any place of worship for election propaganda.
2. According to this, every party or candidate can use government vehicles, aircraft, and officials for elections.
Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
8. Consider the following statements:
1. The elections in our country are conducted by Election Commission.
2. The Chief Election Commissioner is appointed by the President of India.
Select the correct codes given below.
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
9. Consider the following statements.
1. On election duty, government officers work under the control of the Election Commission and not the government.
2. The Election Commission takes decisions on conduct and control of elections.
Select the correct codes given below.
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. In order to be chosen a member of the Lok Sabha person must not be less than the age of [BPSC]
 (a) 18 years (b) 21 years
 (c) 25 years (d) 30 years

2. The Chief Election Commissioner of India is appointed by [Uttarakhand PSC]
 (a) Lok Sabha (b) Prime Minister
 (c) President (d) Chief Justice

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: A mechanism by which people can choose their representatives at regular intervals and change them is called the election. Therefore, elections are considered essential for any representative democracy.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Elections are about political competition. This competition takes place among political parties.

3. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Lok Sabha and the Vidhan Sabha (Legislative Assembly) elections are held regularly after every five years.

4. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Political parties nominate their candidates who get the party symbol and support. The Party's nomination is often called a party ticket.

5. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Sometimes an election is held only for one constituency to fill the vacancy caused by the death or resignation of a member. This is called a by-election.

6. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: After five years the term of all the elected representatives comes to an end. The Lok Sabha or Vidhan Sabha stands dissolved.

7. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The country is divided into different areas for elections. These areas are called electoral constituencies. The voters who live in an area elect one representative.

8. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The representative elected from each constituency to the Lok Sabha is called a Member of Parliament or an MP.

9. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: In SC reserved constituency, only someone who belongs to the Scheduled Castes can stand for election, and in ST reserved constituency only those belonging to the Scheduled Tribes can contest an election.

10. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: One-third of the seats are reserved in rural and urban local bodies for women candidates.

11. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The list of those who are eligible to vote is prepared and given to everyone. This list is called

the Electoral Roll and is commonly known as the Voters' List.

12. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Anyone who can be a voter can also become a candidate in elections. The only difference is that to be a candidate the minimum age is 25 years, while it is only 18 years for being a voter.

13. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Every candidate contesting an election has to make a legal declaration, giving full details of:

- Serious criminal cases pending against the candidate;
- Details of the assets and liabilities of the candidate and his or her family; and
- Educational qualifications of the candidate.

14. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: According to our election law, no party or candidate can:

- Bribe or threaten voters;
- Appeal to people in the name of caste or religion;
- Use government resources for election campaigns; and
- Recently, the expenditure limit for candidates for Lok Sabha constituencies was increased from ₹ 54 lakh-₹ 70 lakh (depending on states) to ₹ 70 lakh-₹ 95 lakh, by the Election Commission of India (ECI).
- Further, the spending limit for Assembly constituencies was hiked from ₹ 20 lakh-₹ 28 lakh to ₹ 28 lakh- ₹ 40 lakh (depending on states).

15. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: According to the Model Code of Conduct, no party or candidate can:

- Use any place of worship for election propaganda;
- Use government vehicles, aircraft, and officials for elections; and
- Once the elections are announced, Ministers shall not lay foundation stones of any projects, take any big policy decisions or make any promises of providing public facilities.

16. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) is appointed by the President of India.

17. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The elections in our country are conducted by an independent and very powerful Election Commission (EC).

18. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Powers of Election Commission are:

- It takes decisions on every aspect of conduct and control of elections from the announcement of elections to the declaration of results.

- It implements the Code of Conduct and punishes any candidate or party that violates it.
 - It can order the government to follow some guidelines during the election period, to prevent the use and misuse of governmental power to enhance its chances to win elections, or to transfer some government officials.
- It does not appoint the Prime Minister.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED**1. Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: Elections are considered essential for any representative democracy, and regular elections are necessary for a democracy.

Statement 2: Elections help the voters make many choices, like who will make laws for them, who will form the government and take major decisions, whose policies will guide the government and law-making.

Statement 3: Elections are about political competition. This competition takes place among political parties.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The Lok Sabha and Vidhan Sabha are elected for five years after which the period ends, and it is dissolved.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The country is divided into 543 constituencies for election to the Lok Sabha, not the Vidhan Sabha. The representative elected from each constituency to the Lok Sabha is called a Member of Parliament or an MP.

Statement 3: The election that is held only for one constituency to fill the vacancy caused by the death or resignation of a member is called a by-election.

3. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: Each state is divided into a specific number of Assembly constituencies and the elected representative to the Assembly is called the Member of Legislative Assembly or an MLA.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. In an SC reserved constituency, only someone who belongs to the Scheduled Castes can stand for election, and in an ST reserved constituency only those belonging to the Scheduled Tribes can contest an election.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. One-third of the seats are reserved in rural and urban local bodies for women candidates.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Anyone who can be a voter can also become a candidate in elections. The only difference is that to be a candidate the minimum age is 25 years, while it is only 18 years for being a voter.

Statement 2: Political parties nominate their candidates who get the party symbol and support. The Party's nomination is often called a party ticket.

5. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Every person who wishes to contest an election has to fill a nomination form and give some money as a security deposit.

Statement 2: Every candidate has to make a legal declaration, giving full details of:

- Serious criminal cases pending against the candidate;
 - Details of the assets and liabilities of the candidate and his or her family; and
 - Educational qualifications of the candidate.
- This information has to be made public.

6. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. Election campaigns in our country take place for a two-week period between the announcement of the final list of candidates and the date of polling.

Statement 2: According to our election law, no party or candidate can:

- Bribe or threaten voters;
- Appeal to people in the name of caste or religion;
- Use government resources for election campaigns; and
- Recently, the expenditure limit for candidates for Lok Sabha constituencies was increased from ₹ 54 lakh-₹ 70 lakh (depending on states) to ₹ 70 lakh-₹ 95 lakh, by the Election Commission of India (ECI).
- Further, the spending limit for Assembly constituencies was hiked from ₹ 20 lakh-₹ 28 lakh to ₹ 28 lakh- ₹ 40 lakh (depending on states).

7. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: According to the Model Code of Conduct, no party or candidate can use any place of worship for election propaganda.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. According to the Model Code of Conduct, no party or candidate can use government vehicles, aircraft, and officials for elections.

8. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The elections in our country are conducted by an independent and very powerful Election Commission (EC). It enjoys the same kind of independence that the judiciary enjoys.

Statement 2: The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) is appointed by the President of India. But once appointed, the Chief Election Commissioner is not answerable to the President or the government.

9. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: On election duty, government officers work under the control of the EC and not the government.

Statement 2: The Election Commission takes decisions on every aspect of conduct and control of elections from the announcement of elections to the declaration of results.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS**1. Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The minimum age required to be chosen for Lok Sabha and Vidhan Sabha is 25 years.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Chief Election Commissioner of India is appointed by the President of India.

Policy Makers

- Policies made by the government involve many people. The government consults and takes views from many people before making any policy.
- President is the head of the state and is the highest formal authority in the country.
- Prime Minister is the head of the government and actually exercises all governmental powers. He takes most of the decisions in the Cabinet meetings.
- Parliament consists of the President and two Houses - Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha. The Prime Minister must have the support of a majority of Lok Sabha members.
- The Supreme Court and the High Courts in India settle disputes arising out of governmental decisions.

Reservation

- A government order was issued on August 13 1990 said that 27% of the vacancies in civil posts and services under the Government of India are reserved for the Socially and Educationally Backward Classes (SEBC).
- SEBC is another name for all those people who belong to castes that are considered backward by the government. The benefit of job reservation was till then available only to Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.
- The Order came after the Government of India had appointed the Second Backward Classes Commission in 1979. It was headed by B.P. Mandal. Hence, it is popularly called the Mandal Commission.
- It was asked to determine the criteria to identify the socially and educationally backward classes in India and recommend steps to be taken for their advancement.
- The Commission gave its report in 1980 and made many recommendations. One of these was that 27 percent of government jobs be reserved for the socially and educationally backward classes.
- The order had a mixed reaction from people, some felt that the existence of inequalities among people of different castes in India necessitated job reservations, and it would give a fair opportunity to those communities who had not adequately been represented in government employment.
- Those who opposed this order filed a number of cases in the courts. They appealed to the courts to declare the order invalid and stop its implementation.
- The Supreme Court of India bunched all these cases together. This case was known as the 'Indira Sawhney and others vs Union of India case'. Nine judges of the Supreme Court heard arguments of the both sides.
- The Supreme Court judges in 1992 by a majority declared that this order of the Government of India was valid. It said that well-to-do persons among the backward classes should be excluded from getting the benefit of reservation. The dispute came to an end, and this policy has been followed since then.

Parliament

- Parliament is an assembly of elected representatives that exercises supreme political authority on behalf of the people. At the state level, this is called the Legislature or the Legislative Assembly.

Functions of Parliament

- Parliament is the final authority for making laws for the country. This task of law-making or legislation is so crucial that these assemblies are called legislatures.
- Parliaments control all the money that governments have.
- Parliament is the highest forum of discussion and debate on public issues and national policy in the country.
- Parliament exercises some control over those who run the government. In India, those who run the government can take decisions only so long as they enjoy the support of Parliament.

Houses of the Parliament

- Parliament consists of two Houses. The two Houses are known as the Council of States (Rajya Sabha) and the House of the People (Lok Sabha).
- The President of India is a part of the Parliament, although he is not a member of either House. That is why all laws made in the Houses come into force only after they receive the assent of the President.

Lok Sabha vs Rajya Sabha

- Our Constitution has given the Rajya Sabha some special powers, but on most matters, the Lok Sabha exercises supreme power.
- Any ordinary law needs to be passed by both the Houses. But if there is a difference between the two Houses, the final decision is taken in a joint session in which members of both the Houses sit together. The view of the Lok Sabha is likely to prevail in such a meeting because of the larger number of members.
- The Lok Sabha exercises more powers in money matters. Once the Lok Sabha passes the budget of the government or any other money-related law, the Rajya Sabha cannot reject it. The Rajya Sabha can only delay it by 14 days or suggest changes in it. The Lok Sabha may or may not accept these changes.
- The Lok Sabha controls the Council of Ministers. Only

Working of Institutions

a person who enjoys the support of the majority of the members in the Lok Sabha is appointed the Prime Minister. If the majority of the Lok Sabha members have 'no confidence' in the Council of Ministers, all ministers including the Prime Minister, have to quit. The Rajya Sabha does not have this power.

Executive

- In a democratic country, two categories make up the executive.
- One that is elected by the people for a specific period, is called the political executive. Political leaders who take the big decisions fall in this category. They are also known as the temporary executive.
- In the second category, people are appointed on a long-term basis. This is called the permanent executive or civil services. Persons working in civil services are called civil servants. They remain in office even when the ruling party changes.

Prime Minister

- The Prime Minister is the most important political institution in the country. There is no direct election to the post of Prime Minister.
- The President appoints the Prime Minister. But the President cannot appoint anyone he likes. The President appoints the leader of the majority party or the coalition of parties that have a majority in the Lok Sabha.
- The Prime Minister does not have a fixed tenure. He continues in power so long as he remains the leader of the majority party or coalition.
- The President appoints other ministers on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Prime Minister is free to choose ministers, as long as they are members of Parliament.
- A person who is not a member of Parliament can also become a minister, but such a person has to get elected to one of the Houses of Parliament within six months of appointment as a minister.

Council of Ministers

- The Council of Ministers is the official name for the body that includes all the Ministers. It usually has 60 to 80 Ministers of different ranks.
- The Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. The cabinet is the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises about 25 ministers.
- Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in-charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the cabinet meetings only when specially invited.
- Ministers of State are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers.
- It is not practical for all the ministers to meet regularly and discuss everything, the decisions are taken in Cabinet meetings. That is why parliamentary democracy is also known as the Cabinet form of government. The Cabinet works as a team.
- The ministers may have different views and opinions, but everyone has to own up to every decision of the Cabinet.
- No minister can openly criticise any decision of the government, even if it is about another Ministry or department.

- Every ministry has secretaries, who are civil servants. The secretaries provide the necessary background information to the ministers to take decisions.
- The Cabinet as a team is assisted by the Cabinet Secretariat. This includes many senior civil servants who try to coordinate the working of different ministries.

Powers of Prime Minister

- The Prime Minister has wide-ranging powers. He chairs Cabinet meetings.
- He coordinates the work of different departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between departments.
- He supervises different ministries. All ministers work under his leadership.
- The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. He also has the power to dismiss ministers.
- When the Prime Minister quits, the entire ministry quits.
- Parliamentary democracies are also called Prime Ministerial forms of government due to the large number of powers of the Prime Minister.

The President

- In our political system, the President being the head of the State exercises only nominal powers. The President of India is like the Queen of Britain whose functions are ceremonial.
- The President supervises the overall functioning of all the political institutions in the country.
- The President is not elected directly by the people. The elected Members of Parliament (MPs) and the elected Members of the Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect him.
- The President is only a nominal executive while the Prime Minister is the real executive.

Powers of the President

- All governmental activities take place in the name of the President.
- All laws and major policy decisions of the government are issued in his name.
- All major appointments are made in the name of the President, like the appointment of the Chief Justice of India, the Judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts of the states, the Governors of the States, the Election Commissioners, Ambassadors to other countries, etc.
- All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President.
- The President is the supreme commander of the defence forces of India.
- The President exercises all these powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice. But if the same advice is given again, he is bound to act according to it.
- A bill passed by the Parliament becomes a law only after the President gives assent to it. If the President wants, he can delay this for some time and send the bill back to Parliament for reconsideration. But if Parliament passes the bill again, he has to sign it.

- There is one very important thing he does on his own – to appoint the Prime Minister when no party or coalition gets a majority in the Lok Sabha, in this case the President exercises his discretion.
- The President asks the newly appointed Prime Minister to prove majority support in the Lok Sabha within a specified time.

Independent Judiciary

- An independent and powerful judiciary is considered essential for democracies.
- Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or the executive.
- The powers and the independence of the Indian judiciary allow it to act as the guardian of Fundamental Rights.

Courts in India

- All the courts at different levels in a country put together are called the judiciary.
- The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the States, District Courts at the local level.
- India has an integrated judiciary. It means the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country.

Supreme Court and High Courts

- The Supreme Court can take up any dispute - between citizens of the country; between citizens and government; between two or more state

governments; and between governments at the union and state level.

- It is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts.
- The Supreme Court and the High Courts have the power to interpret the Constitution of the country.
- They can declare invalid any law of the legislature or the actions of the executive, whether at the Union level or at the State level if they find such law or action is against the Constitution. This is known as the judicial review.
- Anyone can approach the courts if the public interest is hurt by the actions of the government. This is called public interest litigation.
- The Supreme Court of India has also ruled that the core or basic principles of the Constitution cannot be changed by the Parliament.

Judges of Courts

- The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister and in consultation with the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.
- Once a person is appointed as judge of the Supreme Court or the High Court it is nearly impossible to remove him or her from that position.
- A judge can be removed only by an impeachment motion passed separately by two-thirds members of the two Houses of Parliament. It has never happened in the history of Indian democracy.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The head of the state is
 - (a) Prime Minister
 - (b) President
 - (c) Chief Justice
 - (d) Vice-President
2. The head of the Government is
 - (a) President
 - (b) Vice-President
 - (c) Prime Minister
 - (d) Governor
3. Parliament consists of
 - (a) Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha
 - (b) Prime Minister, Lok Sabha, and Rajya Sabha
 - (c) Vice-President and Lok Sabha
 - (d) President, Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha
4. The court that settles disputes arising out of governmental decisions is
 - (a) Supreme Court
 - (b) High Court
 - (c) District Court
 - (d) Both (a) and (b)
5. The Second Backward Classes Commission was headed by
 - (a) Arun Goel
 - (b) Rajiv Mehrishi
 - (c) K.V. Kamath
 - (d) B.P. Mandal
6. The Indira Sawhney and others vs Union of India case was related to
 - (a) Reservation for Backward Class
 - (b) Reservation for Scheduled Caste
 - (c) Reservation for Scheduled Tribe
 - (d) All of the above
7. The Mandal Commission was constituted to determine the criteria for reservation of
 - (a) Socially and educationally backward classes
 - (b) Scheduled Caste
 - (c) Jobless citizen
 - (d) None of the above
8. The second socially and educationally backward classes commission submitted its report in
 - (a) 1985
 - (b) 1999
 - (c) 1980
 - (d) 1975
9. The assembly of elected representatives at the state level is known as
 - (a) Parliament
 - (b) Gram Panchayat
 - (c) Legislative Assembly
 - (d) Councillors Committee
10. Which of the following is not a function of the Parliament?
 - (a) It makes laws for the country
 - (b) It controls all the money that governments have.
 - (c) It is the highest forum of discussion on public issues and national policy in the country.
 - (d) It makes the law for the state.
11. Rajya Sabha is also known as
 - (a) House of People
 - (b) Council of States
 - (c) Legislative Assembly
 - (d) Legislative Council

12. The President of India is
 - (a) Member of Lok Sabha
 - (b) Member of Rajya Sabha
 - (c) Member of Legislative Assembly
 - (d) None of the above
13. If there is a difference between the Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha over a bill, the final decision is taken in a
 - (a) Special session
 - (b) Joint session
 - (c) Assembly session
 - (d) Parliament session
14. Which of the following statements is incorrect about Lok Sabha?
 - (a) Lok Sabha exercises more powers in money matters.
 - (b) The Lok Sabha controls the Council of Ministers.
 - (c) A person who enjoys the support of the majority of the members in the Lok Sabha is appointed the Prime Minister.
 - (d) The Lok Sabha is also known as the Council of States.
15. Which of the following statements is incorrect about Rajya Sabha?
 - (a) Rajya Sabha can delay bills related to money by 14 days only.
 - (b) Rajya Sabha cannot reject the money-related bill.
 - (c) Rajya Sabha can pass a no-confidence motion against the Council of Ministers
 - (d) Rajya Sabha is also known as the Council of States.
16. Which of the following has the power to pass the no-confidence motion?
 - (a) Lok Sabha
 - (b) Rajya Sabha
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
17. Political executive is also called
 - (a) Permanent executive
 - (b) Temporary executive
 - (c) Civil servants
 - (d) None of the above
18. Prime Minister is appointed by
 - (a) Chief Justice of India
 - (b) President
 - (c) Governor
 - (d) Supreme Court Judge
19. A person who is not a member of Parliament can also become a minister but such a person has to get elected to one of the Houses of Parliament within
 - (a) Four months
 - (b) Five months
 - (c) Six months
 - (d) Eight months
20. The Council of Ministers include
 - (a) Cabinet Ministers
 - (b) Minister of State
 - (c) Ministers of State with independent charge
 - (d) All of the above
21. The top-level leaders of the ruling party are
 - (a) Cabinet Ministers
 - (b) Ministers of State
 - (c) Minister of Parliament
 - (d) Minister of leaders
22. The Cabinet Ministers are assisted by
 - (a) Opposition parties
 - (b) Cabinet Secretary
 - (c) Chief Ministers
 - (d) President
23. Parliamentary democracies are also called Prime Ministerial forms of government because
 - (a) Prime Minister has large powers.
 - (b) Prime Minister is not directly elected.
 - (c) Prime Minister is a member of Lok Sabha.
 - (d) Prime Minister selects the other ministers.
24. Which of these is not a power of a Prime Minister?
 - (a) He chairs the Cabinet meetings.
 - (b) He coordinates the work of different Departments.
 - (c) He has the power to dismiss ministers.
 - (d) He has the power to remove the President.
25. The President has
 - (a) Nominal powers
 - (b) Real powers
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
26. The President is
 - (a) Directly elected by the people
 - (b) Elected by the elected members of Parliament
 - (c) Elected by the elected members of Legislative Assembly
 - (d) Both (b) and (c)
27. The Chief Justice of India is appointed by
 - (a) Governor
 - (b) President of India
 - (c) Prime Minister of India
 - (d) Vice-President of India
28. Who among the following is the supreme commander of defence forces in India?
 - (a) Prime Minister of India
 - (b) President of India
 - (c) Army Chief
 - (d) Chief Justice of India
29. The President exercises its powers on the advice of
 - (a) Council of ministers
 - (b) Chief Justice of India
 - (c) Governor
 - (d) Vice-President
30. A bill passed by the Parliament can become a law after the assent of
 - (a) Prime Minister
 - (b) President
 - (c) Governor
 - (d) Chief Justice of India
31. Independence of the judiciary means
 - (a) It is under the control of legislatures
 - (b) It is under the control of the executive
 - (c) It is under the control of people
 - (d) Not under the control of the legislature or executive
32. The court that is present for the nation is
 - (a) Supreme Court
 - (b) High Court
 - (c) District Court
 - (d) All of the above
33. The judicial administration in the country is controlled by the
 - (a) Supreme Court
 - (b) High Court
 - (c) District Court
 - (d) Parliament
34. Which of the following is the highest court of appeal in the country?
 - (a) High Court
 - (b) Supreme court
 - (c) District Court
 - (d) None of the above
35. The power to interpret the Constitution lies with
 - (a) Supreme Court and President
 - (b) Prime Minister and President

- (c) High Court and District Court
(d) High Court and Supreme Court
36. The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the
(a) Chief Justice of India
(b) President of India
(c) Prime Minister of India
(d) Governor
37. The law of the legislature or the actions of the executive can be declared void by the Supreme Court. It is known as
(a) Invalid law (b) Law power
(c) Judicial review (d) Court review
38. A judge can be removed only by an impeachment motion passed by the majority of
(a) Two-thirds (b) One-third
(c) Half (d) All of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements.
1. Prime Minister is the head of the state while President is the head of the government.
2. Parliament consists of the President and two Houses.
Which statements given above is/are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements with respect to the Mandal Commission.
1. The Mandal Commission was appointed in 1979 to determine the criteria to identify the socially and educationally backward classes in India.
2. The Commission recommended that 27 percent of government jobs be reserved for the socially and educationally backward classes.
3. The Indira Sawhney and others vs Union of India case deal with recommendations made by the government Commission.
Which statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements with respect to the functions of the Parliament.
1. Parliament is the highest forum of discussion and debate on public issues and national policy in the country.
2. Parliament is the final authority for making laws for the country.
3. Parliaments control some of the money of the government.
Which statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
4. Consider the following statements.
1. The President of India is a part of the Parliament and not a member of the Parliament.
2. The Lok Sabha is also known as the House of the people.

Select the correct codes given below.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
5. Consider the following statements.
1. Lok Sabha has more powers than Rajya Sabha.
2. In case of difference between the two Houses over a bill the final decision is taken in a joint session.
Which statements given above is/are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
6. Consider the following statements with respect to the money related bills:
1. Lok Sabha exercises more powers in money matters.
2. The recommendation made by the Rajya Sabha on a money bill must be accepted by the Lok Sabha.
3. The Rajya Sabha can delay a money-related bill by 14 days only.

Select the correct codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
7. Consider the following statements.
1. The Lok Sabha controls the Council of Ministers.
2. A person can be appointed a Prime Minister only if he enjoys the support of the majority of the members in the Lok Sabha.
3. If the members of Rajya Sabha pass a no-confidence motion all ministers including the Prime Minister have to quit.
Which statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
8. Consider the following statements with respect to the Prime Minister.
1. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President.
2. The President can appoint only the leader of the majority party that has a majority in the Lok Sabha as the Prime Minister.
3. The Prime Minister has a fixed tenure of five years.

Which statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
9. Consider the following statements.
1. The President appoints other ministers on the advice of the Prime Minister.
2. A person who is not a Member of Parliament can also become a minister but such a person has to get elected to one of the Houses of Parliament within six months of appointment as minister.

Select the correct codes given below.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
10. Consider the following statements.
1. The cabinet is the inner ring of the Council of Ministers.
2. Ministers of State with independent charge participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited.

Working of Institutions

3. Ministers of State do not come under the Council of Ministers.
4. The important decisions of the government are taken by all the Council of Ministers.

Which statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 4 only (d) 2 and 4 only

11. Consider the following statements with respect to the powers of the Prime Minister.

1. All ministers work under the leadership of the Prime Minister.
2. Prime Minister's decisions are final in case disagreements arise between Departments.
3. Prime Minister does not have the power to dismiss ministers and this power lies with the President.

Select the correct codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

12. Consider the following statements with respect to the President.

1. In India, the President has nominal powers while the Prime Minister has real powers.
2. The President is elected by all the Members of Parliament (MPs) and all the Members of the Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect him.

Select the correct codes given below.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

13. Consider the following statements.

1. All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President.
2. The President is the Supreme Commander of the defence forces of India.
3. The Governors of states are appointed by the President.

Which statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

14. Consider the following statements.

1. The President exercises all his powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers.
2. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice. But if the same advice is given again, the President may or may not act according to it.

Select the correct codes given below.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

15. With regard to the independence of the Judiciary, consider the following statements.

1. An independent and powerful judiciary is considered essential for democracies.
2. Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or the executive.
3. It is the independence of the Indian judiciary that allows it to act as the guardian of Fundamental Rights.

Which statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

16. Consider the following statements with respect to the judiciary in India.

1. In the Indian judiciary High Court is for the entire nation and District Courts are at the State level.
2. India has an integrated judiciary which means the High Court controls the judicial administration in the country and its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

17. Consider the following statements with respect to the Supreme Court of India

1. The Supreme Court hears the disputes between two or more state governments.
2. The Supreme Court is the highest court of appeal in criminal cases only.
3. The Supreme Court has the power to interpret the Constitution of the country.

Which statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

18. Consider the following statements.

1. The Supreme Court and High Courts have the power of judicial review.
2. Anyone can approach the Supreme Court and file the PIL if the public interest is hurt by the actions of the government.

Select the correct codes given below.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

19. Consider the following statements

1. The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the President.
2. A judge of a High Court can be removed only by an impeachment motion passed separately by two-thirds members of the two Houses of Parliament.

Which statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Formation of Parliament is completed by
[UP Lower Sub]
(a) Only House of the People
(b) House of the People and Prime Minister
(c) House of the People, Council of States and Prime Minister
(d) House of the People, Council of States, and President
2. Rajya Sabha can delay the Finance Bill sent for its consideration by Lok Sabha for a maximum period of
[UPPSC]

- (a) One month (b) One year
(c) Seven days (d) Fourteen day
3. The Council of Ministers has to resign if a no-confidence motion is passed by a majority of members of [UPPSC]
(a) Lok Sabha
(b) Rajya Sabha
(c) Both Houses separately
(d) Both the Houses in Joint sitting
4. Prime Minister of India is [Chhattisgarh PSC]
(a) Elected (b) Selected
(c) Nominated (d) Appointed
5. The Prime Minister is [Jharkhand PSC]
(a) Elected by the Lok Sabha
(b) Elected by the Parliament
(c) Appointed by the President
(d) Nominated by the Party in Majority of Lok Sabha
6. Cabinet means [UPPSC]
(a) All Ministers in the Government
(b) Ministers with Cabinet Rank
(c) Cabinet Ministers and their Secretaries
(d) Ministers of State
7. Who exercises the actual/executive power under the Parliamentary form of government? [MPPSC]
(a) Parliament (b) Prime Minister
(c) President (d) Bureaucracy
8. A Central Minister who is not the member of any House can remain in the office for [UPPSC]
(a) 1 year (b) 6 months
(c) 3 months (d) 1 month
9. The President of India is elected by [UPPSC]
(a) Only the members of Rajya Sabha
(b) Only the members of Lok Sabha
(c) Only by the Members of State Legislative Assemblies and Lok Sabha
(d) By the elected Members of Rajya Sabha, Lok Sabha, and State Legislative Assemblies.
10. President of India is elected by [UPPSC]
(a) Lok Sabha
(b) Rajya Sabha
(c) Parliament Members
(d) Members of Parliament and Members of State Legislative Assemblies
11. Who appoints the Judges of the Supreme Court of India? [BPSC]
(a) The Prime Minister
(b) The President
(c) The Chief Justice of India
(d) The Ombudsman
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above
12. In India, the power of Judicial review is enjoyed by [UPPSC]
(a) The Supreme court alone
(b) The Supreme Court as well as High Courts
(c) All the Courts
(d) None of the above

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The President is the head of the State and is the highest formal authority in the country.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Prime Minister is the head of the government and actually exercises all governmental powers.
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Parliament consists of the President and two Houses - Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha.
4. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Supreme Court and the High Courts in India settle disputes arising out of governmental decisions.
5. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Second Backward Classes Commission was appointed in 1979. It was headed by B.P. Mandal. Hence, it is popularly called the Mandal Commission.
6. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Indira Sawhney and others Vs Union of India case was related to the reservation for backward classes.
7. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Mandal Commission was asked to determine the criteria to identify the socially and educationally backward classes in India and recommend steps to be taken for their advancement.
8. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The second socially and educationally backward classes commission submitted its report in 1980.
9. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The assembly of elected representatives at the state level is known as the Legislative Assembly.
10. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Parliament makes law for the entire country, not for the states. For states there are State Legislative Assemblies.
11. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Rajya Sabha is also known as the Council of States.
12. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The President of India is a part of Parliament, but he is not a member of either House.
13. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: If there is a difference between the two Houses, the final decision is taken in a joint session in which members of both the Houses sit together.

14. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The two Houses of the Parliament are known as the Council of States (Rajya Sabha) and the House of the People (Lok Sabha).

15. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The no-confidence motion can only be passed in the Lok Sabha. If the majority of the Lok Sabha members have 'no confidence' in the Council of Ministers, all ministers, including the Prime Minister, have to quit. The Rajya Sabha does not have this power.

16. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Lok Sabha has the power to pass the no-confidence motion.

17. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The political leaders elected by the people for a specific period, it is called the political executive. They are also known as the temporary executive.

18. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The President appoints the Prime Minister. But the President cannot appoint anyone he likes. The President appoints the leader of the majority party or the coalition of parties that have a majority in the Lok Sabha.

19. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: A person who is not a member of Parliament can also become a minister, but such a person has to get elected to one of the Houses of Parliament within six months.

20. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Council of Ministers is the official name for the body that includes all the Ministers. It includes – Cabinet Ministers, Minister of State with independent charge and Minister of State.

21. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. The Cabinet is the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises of about 25 ministers.

22. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Cabinet as a team is assisted by the Cabinet Secretariat. This includes many senior civil servants who try to coordinate the working of different ministries.

23. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Parliamentary democracies are also called Prime Ministerial forms of government due to the large number of powers of the Prime Minister.

24. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Prime Minister does not have powers to remove the President. The President is removed by the impeachment process passed by the two Houses of the Parliament.

25. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The President being the head of the State exercises only nominal powers. The President of India is like the Queen of Britain whose functions

are ceremonial.

26. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The President is not elected directly by the people. The elected Members of Parliament (MPs) and the elected Members of the Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect him.

27. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister and in consultation with the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

28. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The President is the Supreme Commander of the defence forces of India.

29. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The President exercises all the powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice. But if the same advice is given again, he is bound to act according to it.

30. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: A bill passed by the Parliament can become a law after the assent of the President.

31. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or the executive.

32. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts at the local level.

33. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The judicial administration in the country is controlled by the Supreme Court of India.

34. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Supreme Court is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts.

35. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Supreme Court and the High Courts have the power to interpret the Constitution of the country.

36. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the President of India.

37. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Supreme Court and the High Court can declare the law void of the legislature or the actions of the executive, whether at the Union level or at the state level, if they find such a law or action is against the Constitution. This is known as the judicial review.

38. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: A judge can be removed only by an impeachment motion passed separately by two-thirds members of the two Houses of Parliament. It has never happened in the history of Indian democracy.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Prime Minister is the head of the government while the President is the head of the state.

Statement 2: Parliament consists of the President and two Houses - Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha.

2. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Mandal Commission was appointed in 1979 to determine the criteria to identify the socially and educationally backward classes in India and recommend steps to be taken for their advancement.

Statement 2: The Commission gave its report in 1980 and made many recommendations. One of these was that 27% of government jobs be reserved for the socially and educationally backward classes.

Statement 3: The people who oppose the recommendation of the commission filed a case in the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court of India bunched all these cases together. This case was known as the Indira Sawhney and others Vs Union of India case. Nine judges of the Supreme Court heard arguments of both sides.

3. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Parliament is the highest forum of discussion and debate on public issues and national policy in the country.

Statement 2: Parliament is the final authority for making laws for the country.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Parliaments control all the money that the government has.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The President of India is a part of Parliament, but he is not a member of either House.

Statement 2: The two Houses of the Parliament are known as the Council of States (Rajya Sabha) and the House of the People (Lok Sabha).

5. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Our Constitution has given the Rajya Sabha some special powers, but on most matters, the Lok Sabha exercises supreme power.

Statement 2: But if there is a difference between the two Houses over an ordinary bill, the final decision is taken in a joint session in which members of both the Houses sit together. The view of the Lok Sabha is likely to prevail in such a meeting because of the larger number of members.

6. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Lok Sabha exercises more powers in money matters. Once the Lok Sabha passes the budget of the government or any other money-related law, the Rajya Sabha cannot reject it.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The recommendation made by the Rajya Sabha on a money bill may or may not be accepted by the Lok Sabha.

Statement 3: The Rajya Sabha can only delay it by 14 days or suggest changes in it.

7. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Lok Sabha controls the Council of Ministers as the members of the Lok Sabha can ask and make the Council of Ministers accountable for their work.

Statement 2: A person can be appointed a Prime Minister only if he/she enjoys the support of the majority of the members in the Lok Sabha.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. If the majority of the Lok Sabha members have no confidence in the Council of Ministers, all ministers, including the Prime Minister, have to quit. The Rajya Sabha does not have this power.

8. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The President appoints the Prime Minister.

Statement 2: The President cannot appoint anyone he likes. The President appoints the leader of the majority party or the coalition of parties that have a majority in the Lok Sabha.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Prime Minister does not have a fixed tenure. He continues in power so long as he remains the leader of the majority party or coalition. The five-year period is for the Lok Sabha as elections are held for the Lok Sabha, not the Prime Minister.

9. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The President appoints other ministers on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Prime Minister is free to choose ministers, as long as they are Members of Parliament.

Statement 2: A person who is not a Member of Parliament can also become a minister, but such a person has to get elected to one of the Houses of Parliament within six months of appointment as a minister.

10. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. The Cabinet is the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises about 25 ministers.

Statement 2: Ministers of State with independent charge are usually in charge of smaller Ministries. They participate in the Cabinet meetings only when specially invited.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Ministers of State are part of the Council of Ministers as they are the third type that comes under the Council of Ministers. They are attached to and required to assist Cabinet Ministers.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. It is not practical for all the ministers to meet regularly and discuss everything, the decisions are taken in Cabinet meetings. That is why Parliamentary democracy is also known as the Cabinet form of government. The Cabinet works as a team.

11. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Prime Minister supervises different ministries and all ministers work under his leadership.

Statement 2: The Prime Minister coordinates the work of different departments. His decisions are final in case disagreements arise between departments.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Prime Minister distributes and redistributes work to the ministers. He has the power to dismiss ministers, and when the Prime Minister quits, the entire ministry quits.

12. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** In our political system, the President being the head of the State exercises only nominal powers, and the Prime Minister, being the head of the government, has real powers.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The President is not elected directly by the people. The elected Members of Parliament (MPs) and the elected Members of the Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect him. MPs and MLAs are of two types - elected and nominated. Therefore, in the election of President only the elected MPs and MLAs take part while the nominated members do not.

13. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: All international treaties and agreements are made in the name of the President.

Statement 2: The President is the Supreme Commander of the defence forces of India.

Statement 3: All major appointments are made in the name of the President, like the appointment of the Chief Justice of India, the Judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts of the states, the Governors of the states, the Election Commissioners, ambassadors to other countries, etc.

14. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The President exercises all his powers only on the advice of the Council of Ministers.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The President can ask the Council of Ministers to reconsider its advice. But if the same advice is given again, he is bound to act according to it. Therefore, the President has no choice, and he must act if the same advice comes again from the Council of Ministers.

15. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: An independent and powerful judiciary is considered essential for democracies.

Statement 2: Independence of the judiciary means that it is not under the control of the legislature or the executive.

Statement 3: The powers and the independence of the Indian judiciary allow it to act as the guardian of Fundamental Rights.

16. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The Indian judiciary consists of a Supreme Court for the entire

nation, High Courts in the states, District Courts at the local level.

Statement 2: the statement is incorrect. India has an integrated judiciary. It means the Supreme Court controls the judicial administration in the country. Its decisions are binding on all other courts of the country.

17. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Supreme Court can take up any dispute - between citizens of the country; between citizens and government; between two or more State Governments; and between governments at the union and state level.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Supreme Court is the highest court of appeal in civil and criminal cases. It can hear appeals against the decisions of the High Courts.

Statement 3: The Supreme Court and the High Courts have the power to interpret the Constitution of the country.

18. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Supreme Court and High Courts can declare invalid any law of the legislature or the actions of the executive, whether at the Union level or at the State level if they find such law or action is against the Constitution. This is known as the judicial review.

Statement 2: Anyone can approach the Supreme Court or High Courts if the public interest got hurt by the actions of the government. This is called public interest litigation.

19. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister and in consultation with the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

Statement 2: A judge can be removed only by an impeachment motion passed separately by two-thirds members of the two Houses of Parliament. It has never happened in the history of Indian democracy.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS**1. Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Parliament consists of the President and two Houses - Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha. Lok Sabha is also known as the House of the People and Rajya Sabha as the Council of States.

2. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Once the Lok Sabha passes the budget of the government or any other money-related law, the Rajya Sabha cannot reject it. The Rajya Sabha can only delay it by 14 days or suggest changes in it. The Lok Sabha may or may not accept these changes.

3. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Lok Sabha controls the Council of Ministers. Only a person who enjoys the support

of the majority of the members in the Lok Sabha is appointed the Prime Minister. If the majority of the Lok Sabha members have 'no confidence' in the Council of Ministers, all ministers, including the Prime Minister, have to quit. The Rajya Sabha does not have this power.

4. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The Prime Minister is the most important political institution in the country. There is no direct election to the post of Prime Minister. The President appoints the Prime Minister.

5. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The President appoints the Prime Minister. The President appoints the leader of the majority party or the coalition of parties that have a majority in the Lok Sabha.

6. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Cabinet means Ministers with Cabinet Rank. Cabinet Ministers are usually top-level leaders of the ruling party or parties who are in charge of the major ministries. The Cabinet is the inner ring of the Council of Ministers. It comprises of about 25 ministers.

7. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: In a Parliamentary democracy, the Prime Minister has actual/real powers, whereas the President has nominal powers.

8. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: A person who is not a member of Parliament can also become a minister but such a person has to get elected to one of the Houses of Parliament within six months of appointment as a minister.

9. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The President is not elected directly by the people. The elected Members of Parliament (MPs) and the elected Members of the Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect him.

10. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The President is not elected directly by the people. The elected Members of Parliament (MPs) and the elected Members of the Legislative Assemblies (MLAs) elect him.

11. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the President on the advice of the Prime Minister and in consultation with the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

12. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The Supreme Court and High Court can declare invalid any law of the legislature or the actions of the executive, whether at the Union level or at the State level if they find such law or action is against the Constitution. This is known as the judicial review.

Rights

- Rights are claims of a person over other fellow beings, over society, and over the government.
- Rights are reasonable claims of persons recognised by society and sanctioned by law.
- Rights are necessary for the very sustenance of democracy. Rights protect minorities from the oppression of the majority.

Rights in the Indian Constitution

- Rights that are fundamental to our life are given a special status. They are called Fundamental Rights.
- Fundamental Rights are an important basic feature of India's Constitution. They are enforceable by the courts.
- Fundamental Rights are guaranteed against the actions of the Legislatures, the Executive, and any other authorities instituted by the government.
- Our Constitution provides for six Fundamental Rights. The six Fundamental Rights are:
 - Right to Equality
 - Right to Freedom
 - Right against Exploitation
 - Right to Freedom of Religion
 - Cultural and Educational Rights
 - Right to Constitutional Remedies

Right to Equality

- The Constitution says that the government shall not deny to any person in India equality before the law or the equal protection of the laws.
- It means that the laws apply to all, regardless of a person's status. This is called the Rule of Law.
- Rule of law means that no person is above the law. There cannot be any distinction between a political leader, government official and an ordinary citizen.
- The Right to Equality says that the government shall not discriminate against any citizen on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth. Every citizen shall have access to public places like shops, restaurants, hotels, and cinema halls.
- There shall be no restriction with regard to the use of wells, tanks, bathing ghats, roads, playgrounds, and places of public resorts maintained by the government or dedicated to the use of the general public.
- The Right to Equality says that all citizens have equality of opportunity in matters relating to

employment or appointment to any position in the government. No citizen shall be discriminated against or made ineligible for employment on the grounds of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.

- The reservation given to Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and Other Backward Classes is not against the Right to Equality.
- Equality does not mean giving everyone the same treatment, but equality means giving everyone an equal opportunity to achieve whatever one is capable of. Sometimes it is necessary to give special treatment to someone to ensure equal opportunity.
- Our Constitution under the Right to Equality has forbidden the practice of untouchability in any form. The Constitution made untouchability a punishable offence.

Right to Freedom

- Freedom means the absence of constraints.
- Our Constitution gives freedom to all citizens. All citizens have the right to:
 - Freedom of speech and expression
 - Assembly in a peaceful manner
 - Form associations and unions
 - Move freely throughout the country
 - Reside in any part of the country, and
 - Practice any profession, or to carry on any occupation, trade or business.
- Freedom is not an unlimited licence to do what one wants. The government can impose certain reasonable restrictions on our freedom in the larger interests of society.
- Freedom of speech and expression is one of the essential features of any democracy. We are free to criticise the government or the activities of the association through a pamphlet, magazine, newspaper, etc. We cannot use this freedom to instigate violence against others.
- Citizens have the freedom to hold meetings, processions, rallies and demonstrations on any issue. Such meetings have to be peaceful. They should not lead to public disorder or breach of peace in society.
- Citizens have the freedom to travel to any part of the country. We are free to reside and settle in any part of the territory of India.
- Citizens have the freedom to practice any profession or to carry on any occupation, trade, or business of one's choice. No one can force anyone to do or not do a certain job.

- The Constitution says that no person can be deprived of his/her life or personal liberty except according to the procedure established by law. It means that no person can be killed unless the court has ordered a death sentence. It also means that a government or police officer cannot arrest or detain any citizen unless he/she has proper legal justification.

Right against Exploitation

- Every citizen has a right not to be exploited.
- The Constitution mentions three specific evils and declares these illegal.
- First, the Constitution prohibits 'traffic in human beings.' Traffic means selling and buying human beings, usually women, for immoral purposes.
- Second, our Constitution also prohibits forced labour or begar in any form. Begar is a practice where the worker is forced to render service to the 'master' free of charge or at a nominal remuneration.
- Third, our Constitution also prohibits child labour. No one can employ a child below the age of fourteen to work in any factory or mine or in any other hazardous work, such as railways and ports.

Right to Freedom of Religion

- Every person has the right to profess, practice, and propagate the religion he or she believes in. Every religious group or sect is free to manage its religious affairs.
- The Constitution says that the government cannot compel any person to pay any taxes to promote or maintain any particular religion or religious institution.

- There shall be no religious instruction in the government educational institutions. In educational and in private educational institutions no person shall be compelled to take part in any religious instruction or to attend any religious worship.

Cultural and Educational Rights

- The Constitution specifies the cultural and educational rights of the minorities:
 - Any section of citizens with a distinct language or culture has a right to conserve it.
 - Admission to any educational institution maintained by the government or receiving government aid cannot be denied to any citizen on the ground of religion or language.
 - All minorities whether religious or linguistic have the right to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice.

Right to Constitutional Remedies

- Sometimes our rights may be violated by other citizens, private bodies, or by the government.
- If Fundamental Rights are violated, the Right to Constitutional Remedies allows citizens to directly approach the Supreme Court or the High Court of a State.
- There can be no law or action that violates the Fundamental Rights.
- The Supreme Court and High Courts have the power to issue directions, orders, or writs for the enforcement of the Fundamental Rights.
- Dr. Ambedkar called the Right to Constitutional Remedies, 'the heart and soul' of our Constitution.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Fundamental Rights are
 - Enforceable
 - Non-enforceable
 - Rights available only to the poor
 - None of the above
- Fundamental Rights are guaranteed against the
 - Legislatures
 - Executives
 - Both (a) and (b)
 - None of the above
- Which of the following is correct about Rights?
 - Rights protect minorities from the oppression of the majority.
 - Rights are reasonable claims of persons recognised by society and sanctioned by law.
 - Rights are claims of a person over other fellow beings.
 - All of the above
- How many Fundamental rights are present in the Constitution of India?
 - One
 - Five
 - Six
 - Seven
- Which of the following rights says that all citizens have equality of opportunity in matters relating to employment?
 - Right to Equality
 - Right to Freedom
 - Cultural and Educational Rights
 - Right to Constitutional Remedies
- The Constitution of India has made untouchability a punishable offence under
 - Right to Freedom of Religion
 - Cultural and Educational Rights
 - Right to Constitutional Remedies
 - Right to Equality
- The laws apply to all and no person is above the law is known as
 - Rule of existence
 - Rule of law
 - Rule of individuals
 - Rule of Constitution
- Freedom of speech and expression means
 - Citizens are free to criticise the government
 - Citizens are free to make violence
 - Both (a) and (b)
 - None of the above
- Which of the following does not come under Right to Freedom?
 - Freedom to move freely throughout the country
 - Freedom to reside in any part of the country
 - Freedom to practice any profession
 - Freedom to propagate the religion

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

10. The Constitution of India says that no person can be deprived of his life or personal liberty except according to the
 - (a) Procedure established by law
 - (b) Procedure established by the people
 - (c) Procedure established by the executives
 - (d) None of the above
 11. Right against Exploitation prohibits
 - (a) traffic in human beings
 - (b) forced labour
 - (c) child labour
 - (d) All of the above
 12. The Right to Exploitation says that no one can employ a child to work in any factory or mine below the age of
 - (a) Fifteen years
 - (b) Eighteen years
 - (c) Fourteen years
 - (d) Twenty-one years
 13. Right to Freedom of Religion says
 - (a) People are free to propagate the religion.
 - (b) Citizens with a distinct language or culture have a right to conserve it.
 - (c) Every citizen has a right not to be exploited.
 - (d) Citizens have the freedom to travel to any part of the country.
 14. The Constitution specifies the cultural and educational rights of the
 - (a) Religious minorities
 - (b) Linguistic minorities
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
 15. All minorities have the right to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice. This provision is present in
 - (a) Right to Freedom of Religion
 - (b) Cultural and Educational Rights
 - (c) Right to Constitutional Remedies
 - (d) Right to Freedom
 16. Dr. Ambedkar called 'the heart and soul' of our Constitution to
 - (a) Right to Equality
 - (b) Right to Constitutional Remedies
 - (c) Right to Freedom
 - (d) Right to Freedom of Religion
 17. The Supreme Court and High Courts have the power to issue direction for the enforcement of the Fundamental Rights. They are known as
 - (a) Writs
 - (b) Orders
 - (c) Rights
 - (d) Circular
 18. The Right to Constitutional Remedies is available against the
 - (a) Citizens
 - (b) Private bodies
 - (c) Government
 - (d) All of the above
 19. The right that allows citizens to directly approach the Supreme Court or the High Court of a State in the violation of fundamental rights is
 - (a) Right to Freedom of Religion
 - (b) Right to Equality
 - (c) Right to Constitutional Remedies
 - (d) Cultural and Educational Rights
 20. Rights that are fundamental to our life are given a special status are called
 - (a) Legal rights
 - (b) Constitutional rights
 - (c) Human rights
 - (d) Fundamental rights
1. Consider the following statements.
 1. Rights are claims of a person over the government.
 2. Rights are claims of persons recognised by society that are unreasonable.
 Select the correct codes given below.
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
 2. Consider the following statements with respect to the Fundamental Rights:
 1. Fundamental Rights are an important basic feature of India's Constitution and they are non-enforceable by the courts.
 2. Fundamental Rights are guaranteed against the actions of the legislatures only.
 Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
 3. Consider the following statements with respect to the Right to Equality.
 1. It says equality before the law and the equal protection of the laws.
 2. It establishes the rule of law.
 3. The reservation given to Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and Other Backward Classes is not against the Right to Equality.
 Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
 4. Consider the following statements with respect to the Right to Freedom:
 1. The government cannot impose reasonable restrictions on our freedoms as it is a fundamental guaranteed under the right to freedom to all citizens.
 2. Citizens have the freedom to hold rallies on any issue.
 3. Citizens have the freedom to travel to any part of the country.
 Select the correct options using the code below.
 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
 5. Consider the following statements with respect to the Right against Exploitation.
 1. It says that no one can employ a child below the age of eighteen to work in any factory or mine or any other hazardous work, such as railways and ports.
 2. It prohibits begar in any form.
 Which statements given above is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
 6. Consider the following statements with respect to the Right to Freedom of Religion.
 1. It says that the government can compel any person to pay any taxes to promote or maintain any particular religion or religious institution.
 2. There can be religious instruction in government educational institutions.
 3. Every person has a right to profess, practice, and propagate the religion he or she believes in.

Which statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 3 only (d) 2 and 3 only

7. Consider the following statements with respect to the Cultural and Educational Rights:

- Any section of citizens with a distinct language or culture has a right to conserve it.
- Admission to any educational institution maintained by the government or receiving government aid cannot be denied to any citizen on the ground of religion or language.
- It recognises only religious minorities

Which statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

8. Consider the following statements with respect to the Right to Constitutional Remedies:

- It allows citizens to directly approach the Supreme Court in case of violation of Fundamental Rights.
- Only the Supreme Court has the power to issue writs for the enforcement of the Fundamental Rights.

- Dr. Ambedkar called the Right to Constitutional Remedies, the heart and soul of our Constitution.
- There can be no law or action that violates the Fundamental Rights.

Which statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 (b) 2, 3 and 4
(c) 1, 2 and 4 (d) 1, 3 and 4

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

- Which one of the following is not a fundamental right? [BPSC]
(a) Right to Constitutional Remedy
(b) Right to Property
(c) Right to Peaceful Assembly
(d) Right to free movement all over the country
- Which one of the following is not a fundamental right? [Uttarakhand PSC]
(a) Right to Freedom
(b) Right to Equality
(c) Right to Property
(d) Right Against Exploitation

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The Fundamental Rights are an important basic feature of India's Constitution. They are enforceable by the courts, which means in case the Fundamental Rights are violated then courts can order for the enforcement of the rights.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Fundamental Rights are guaranteed against the actions of the Legislatures, the Executive, and any other authorities instituted by the government.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Rights are claims of a person over other fellow beings, over society, and over the government. They are reasonable claims of persons recognised by society and sanctioned by law. They protect minorities from the oppression of the majority.

4. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Constitution of India provides for six Fundamental Rights.

5. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The Right to Equality says that all citizens have equality of opportunity in matters relating to employment or appointment to any position in the government.

6. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Our Constitution under Right to Equality has forbidden the practice of untouchability in any form. The Constitution made untouchability a punishable offence.

7. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Rule of law means that the laws apply to all, regardless of a person's status, and no person is above the law.

8. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Freedom of speech and expression means that we are free to criticise the government or the activities of the association through a pamphlet, magazine, newspaper, etc. We cannot use this freedom to instigate violence against others.

9. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Our Constitution gives freedom to all citizens. All citizens have the right to:

- Freedom of speech and expression
- Assembly in a peaceful manner
- Form associations and unions
- Move freely throughout the country
- Reside in any part of the country, and
- Practice any profession, or to carry on any occupation, trade or business.

10. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The Constitution says that no person can be deprived of his/her life or personal liberty except according to the procedure established by law.

11. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The Right against Exploitation prohibits traffic in human beings, forced labour, child labour.

12. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Constitution of India prohibits child labour. It says that no one can employ a child below the age of fourteen to work in any factory or mine or any other hazardous work, such as railways and ports.

13. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The Right to Freedom of Religion says that every person has the right to profess, practice, and propagate the religion he or she believes in. Every religious group or sect is free to manage its religious affairs.

Democratic Rights

14. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Constitution of India specifies the cultural and educational rights of religious and linguistic minorities.

15. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Cultural and Educational Rights says that all minorities whether religious or linguistic have the right to establish and administer educational institutions of their choice.

16. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Dr. Ambedkar called the Right to Constitutional Remedies, 'the heart and soul' of our Constitution.

17. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The Supreme Court and High Courts have the power to issue direction for the enforcement of the Fundamental Rights. They are known as writs.

18. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Rights can be violated by other citizens, private bodies, or by the government. The Right to Constitutional Remedies is available against all.

19. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Right to Constitutional Remedies allows citizens to directly approach the Supreme Court or the High Court of a State in the violation of Fundamental Rights.

20. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Rights that are fundamental to our life are given a special status are called Fundamental Rights.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: Rights are claims of a person over other fellow beings, over society, and over the government.

Statement 2: Rights are reasonable claims of persons recognised by society and sanctioned by law. Rights have to be reasonable, unreasonable rights cannot be a claim.

2. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: Fundamental Rights are an important basic feature of India's Constitution. They are enforceable by the courts.

Statement 2: Fundamental Rights are guaranteed against the actions of the Legislatures, the Executive, and any other authorities instituted by the government.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Constitution says that the government shall not deny to any person in India equality before the law or the equal protection of the laws.

Statement 2: It means that the laws apply to all, regardless of a person's status. This is called the rule of law.

Statement 3: The reservation given to Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and Other Backward Classes is not against the Right to Equality as equality does not mean giving everyone the same treatment, but equality means giving everyone an equal opportunity to achieve whatever one is capable of. Sometimes it is necessary to give special treatment to someone to ensure equal opportunity.

4. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. Freedom is not an unlimited licence to do what one wants. The government can impose certain reasonable restrictions on our freedoms in the larger interests of society.

Statement 2: Citizens have the freedom to hold meetings, processions, rallies and demonstrations on any issue. Such meetings have to be peaceful. They should not lead to public disorder or breach of peace in society.

Statement 3: Citizens have the freedom to travel to any part of the country. We are free to reside and settle in any part of the territory of India.

5. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The Right against Exploitation says that no one can employ a child below the age of fourteen to work in any factory or mine or any other hazardous work, such as railways and ports.

Statement 2: The Right against Exploitation prohibits forced labour or *begar* in any form. *Begar* is a practice where the worker is forced to render service to the 'master' free of charge or at a nominal remuneration.

6. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution says that the government cannot compel any person to pay any taxes to promote or maintain any particular religion or religious institution.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. There shall be no religious instruction in the government educational institutions. In private educational institutions no person shall be compelled to take part in any religious instruction or to attend any religious worship.

Statement 3: The Right to Freedom of Religion says that every person has a right to profess, practice, and propagate the religion he or she believes in. Every religious group or sect is free to manage its religious affairs.

7. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: Cultural and Educational Right says that any section of citizens with a distinct language or culture has a right to conserve it.

Statement 2: Admission to any educational institution maintained by the government or receiving government aid cannot be denied to any citizen on the ground of religion or language.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Cultural and Educational Right recognises both religious and linguistic minorities.

8. Option (D) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: If Fundamental Rights are violated, the Right to Constitutional Remedies allows citizens to directly approach the Supreme Court or the High Court of a state.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Supreme Court and High Courts both have the power to issue directions, orders, or writs for the enforcement of the Fundamental Rights.

Statement 3: Dr. Ambedkar called the Right to Constitutional Remedies, 'the heart and soul' of our Constitution.

Statement 4: There can be no law or action that violates the Fundamental Rights. If any law violates the fundamental rights of a citizen, then he or she can reach the court.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS**1. Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: There are six Fundamental Rights in our Constitution. The Right to Property is not a fundamental right. The six fundamental rights are Right to Equality, Right to Freedom, Right against Exploitation, Right to Freedom of Religion, Cultural and Educational Rights, and Right to Constitutional Remedies.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Refer to answer 1.

POWER-SHARING

Why Power-Sharing?

- Power-sharing is good because it helps to reduce the possibility of conflict between social groups.
- Power-sharing is the spirit of democracy. A democratic rule involves sharing power with those affected by its exercise, and those who have to live with its effects. People have the right to be consulted on how they are to be governed.

Forms of Power-Sharing

- There are various forms of Power-Sharing. Let us understand them one by one.

Between Different Organs

- Power is shared among different organs of government, such as the legislature, executive, and judiciary. We call this horizontal distribution of power because it allows different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers.
- Such separation ensures that none of the organs can exercise unlimited power. Each organ checks the others. This results in a balance of power among various institutions.
- Ministers and government officials exercise power, they are responsible to the Parliament or State Assemblies. Although judges are appointed by the executive, they can check the functioning of the executive or laws made by the legislatures. This arrangement is called a system of checks and balances.

Between Different Levels

- Power can be shared among governments at different levels.
- A general government for the entire country and governments at the provincial or regional level.

- A general government for the entire country is usually called the federal government. In India, we refer to it as the Central or Union Government.
- The governments at the provincial or regional level are called by different names in different countries. In India, we call them State Governments.
- In countries where there are different levels of government, the Constitution lays down the powers of different levels of government. This is called the federal division of power.

Among Different Social Groups

- Power may also be shared among different social groups such as the religious and linguistic groups.
- In some countries, there are constitutional and legal arrangements whereby socially weaker sections and women are represented in the legislatures and administration.
- The system of 'reserved constituencies' for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in assemblies and the Parliament of our country is an example of power-sharing among different social groups in India.

Among Different Political Parties and Pressure Groups

- Power-sharing arrangements can also be seen in the way political parties, pressure groups, and movements control or influence those in power.
- In a democracy, the citizens must have the freedom to choose among various contenders for power.
- The competition among the political parties ensures that power does not remain in one hand.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. The sharing of power between the different organs of the government is known as
 - (a) Horizontal distribution
 - (b) Vertical distribution
 - (c) Straight distribution
 - (d) Circular distribution
2. Sharing of power is important in a democracy as it ensures
 - (a) Equality of opportunity
 - (b) Freedom of participation
 - (c) Checks and Balances
 - (d) Rights of Individuals
3. A general government for the entire country is known as
 - (a) State Government
 - (b) Union Government
 - (c) Natural government
 - (d) Democratic Government
4. The system of reserved constituencies for SCs and STs in Assemblies and the Parliament of our country is an example of power-sharing among
 - (a) Different tribal groups
 - (b) Different organs of the government
 - (c) Different association
 - (d) Different social groups

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements with respect to power-sharing.
 - It helps to reduce the possibility of conflict between social groups.
 - It ensures that none of the organs can exercise unlimited power.
 - The sharing of power among the legislature, executive, and judiciary is known as the horizontal distribution of power.

Which statements given above are correct?

(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements.
 - The government at the provincial or regional level is called a State Government.

- The federal division of power happens when the Constitution lays down the powers of different levels of government.

Select the correct code given below.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements.
 - Power is shared among different social groups in India.
 - The competition among the political parties ensures that power does not remain in one hand.
 - India does not have a system of reserved constituencies.

Which statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Power-sharing among different organs of government, such as the legislature, executive, and judiciary, is known as the horizontal distribution of power because it allows different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers. In the 'Vertical' division of powers, the power can be shared among governments at different levels like the union, state and local levels.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Sharing of power ensures that none of the organs can exercise unlimited power. Each organ checks the others.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: A general government for the entire country is usually called the federal government. In India, we refer to it as the Central or Union Government.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The system of 'reserved constituencies' for SCs and STs in Assemblies and the Parliament of our country is an example of power-sharing among different social groups in India.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: All three statements are correct.
Statement 1: Power-sharing is good because it helps to reduce the possibility of conflict between social groups.

Statement 2: Separation of power ensures that none of the organs can exercise unlimited power. Each organ checks the others. This results in a balance of power among various institutions.

Statement 3: Power is shared among different organs of government, such as the legislature, executive, and judiciary. It is called as the horizontal distribution of power because it allows different organs of government placed at the same level to exercise different powers.

- Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The governments at the provincial or regional level are called by different names in different countries. In India, we call them State Governments.

Statement 2: In countries where there are different levels of government, the constitution lays down the powers of different levels of government. This is called the federal division of power.

- Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Power in India is shared among different social groups such as the religious and linguistic groups. For example, SCs, STs, Tamil speakers, etc.

Statement 2: The competition among the political parties ensures that power does not remain in one hand, and every party gets a chance to govern the country according to the will of the people.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The system of 'reserved constituencies' for SCs and STs in assemblies and the parliament of our country is an example of power-sharing among different social groups in India.

Federalism

- Federalism is a system of government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of the country.
- A federation usually has two levels of government.
- One is the government for the entire country that is usually responsible for a few subjects of common national interest. The others are governments at the level of provinces or states that look after the day-to-day administering of their state.
- Both these levels of government enjoy their power independent of the other.
- In the unitary system, either there is only one level of government, or the sub-units are subordinate to the Central Government. The Central Government can pass on orders to the provincial or local government.
- But in a federal system, the Central Government cannot order the State Government to do something. The State Government has powers of its own for which it is not answerable to the Central Government.
- Both these governments are separately answerable to the people.
- There are two categories of the federation.
- The first category involves independent States coming together on their own to form a bigger unit so that by pooling sovereignty and retaining identity they can increase their security. This type of 'coming together' federation includes the USA, Switzerland, and Australia. In this category of federations, all the constituent States usually have equal power.
- The second category is where a large country decides to divide its power between the constituent States and the national government. India, Spain, and Belgium are examples of this kind of 'holding together' federations. In this second category, the Central Government tends to be more powerful than the States.

Features of Federalism

- There are two or more levels (or tiers) of government.
 - Different tiers of government govern the same citizens, but each tier has its own jurisdiction in specific matters of legislation, taxation, and administration.
 - The jurisdictions of the respective levels or tiers of government are specified in the constitution. So, the existence and authority of each tier of government are Constitutionally guaranteed.
 - The fundamental provisions of the Constitution cannot be unilaterally changed by one level of government. Such changes require the consent of both levels of government.
- Courts have the power to interpret the Constitution and the powers of different levels of government. The highest court acts as an umpire if disputes arise between different levels of government in the exercise of their respective powers.
 - Sources of revenue for each level of government are specified to ensure its financial autonomy.
 - The federal system has dual objectives: to safeguard and promote the unity of the country, while at the same time accommodating regional diversity.

Federation in India

- The Constitution originally provided for a two-tier system of government, the Union Government or the Central Government, and the State Governments.
- Later, the third tier of federalism was added in the form of Panchayats and Municipalities.
- These different tiers enjoy separate jurisdictions. The Constitution provided a threefold distribution of legislative powers between the Union Government and the State Governments by providing three lists of subjects.
- The Constitution contains three lists:
 1. The Union List includes subjects of national importance such as the defence of the country, foreign affairs, railways, banking, communications and currency. They are included in this list because we need a uniform policy on these matters throughout the country. The Union Government alone can make laws relating to the subjects mentioned in the Union List.
 2. The State List contains subjects of State and local importance such as police, trade, commerce, agriculture, and irrigation. The State Governments have the power to make laws on these subjects.
 3. The Concurrent List includes forests, trade unions, marriage, adoption, and succession. Both the Union and the State Governments can make laws on the subjects mentioned in this list. If their laws conflict with each other, the law made by the Union Government will prevail.
- The subjects that do not lie in these three lists the Union Government has the power to legislate on those 'residuary' subjects.
- All States in the Indian Union do not have identical powers. Some States enjoy a special status. States such

as Assam, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram enjoy special powers under certain provisions of the Constitution of India (Article 371) due to their peculiar social and historical circumstances.

- These areas, like Chandigarh, or Lakshadweep, or the capital city of Delhi, are called Union Territories. These territories do not have the powers of a state. The Central Government has special powers in running these areas.
- The sharing of power between the Union Government and the State Governments is the basic structure of the Constitution.
- It is not easy to make changes to this power-sharing arrangement. The Parliament cannot on its own change this arrangement. Any change to it has to be first passed by both the Houses of Parliament with at least two-thirds majority, then, it has to be ratified by the legislatures of at least half of the total States.
- In case of any dispute about the division of powers, the High Courts and the Supreme Court make a decision.

Linguistic Diversity of India

- Our Constitution did not give national language status to any language. Hindi was identified as the official language.
- This 2011 census recorded more than 1300 distinct languages which people mentioned as their mother tongues.
- The 22 major languages also known as official languages are included in the Eighth Schedule of the Indian Constitution.
- The 22 official languages are Assamese, Bengali, Bodo, Dogri, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Konkani, Maithili, Malayalam, Manipuri, Marathi, Nepali, Odia, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Santali, Sindhi, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu.
- In terms of languages, India is the most diverse country in the world.

Decentralisation in India

- When power is taken away from Central and State Governments and given to the local government, it is called decentralisation.
- Under the decentralisation, all the States set up the Panchayats in villages and the Municipalities in urban areas.

- A major step towards decentralisation was taken in 1992. The Constitution was amended to make the third-tier of democracy more powerful and effective.
- Seats are reserved in the elected bodies (Panchayat and Municipalities) and the executive heads for the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes.
- At least one-third of all positions are reserved for women in Panchayat and Municipalities.
- An independent institution called the State Election Commission has been created in each State to conduct panchayat and municipal elections.
- The State Governments are required to share some powers and revenue with local government bodies. The nature of sharing varies from State to State.

Panchayati Raj

- Rural local government is popularly known by the name Panchayati raj.
- Each village, or a group of villages in some States, has a Gram Panchayat. This is a council consisting of several ward members, often called Panch, and a President or Sarpanch. They are directly elected by all the adult population living in that ward or village. It is the decision-making body for the entire village.
- The panchayat works under the overall supervision of the Gram Sabha. All the voters in the village are its members. It has to meet at least twice or thrice a year to approve the annual budget of the Gram Panchayat and to review the performance of the Gram Panchayat.
- Some of the Gram Panchayats are grouped together to form a Panchayat Samiti or block or mandal at the district level. The members of this representative body are elected by all the Panchayat members in that area. All the Panchayat Samitis or mandals in a district together constitute the Zilla (district) Parishad.

Municipality

- Municipalities are set up in towns. Big cities are constituted into municipal corporations. Both municipalities and municipal corporations are controlled by elected bodies consisting of people's representatives. The municipal chairperson is the political head of the municipality. In a municipal corporation, such an officer is called the Mayor.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. A system of government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various units of the country is known as
 - (a) Humanism
 - (b) Power division
 - (c) Federalism
 - (d) Secularism
2. In a federation the power of each level is
 - (a) Independent of other
 - (b) Dependent on other
 - (c) Used by the people
 - (d) None of the above
3. In which of the following government the central power can pass the order to the local government?

- (a) Federal
 - (b) Unitary
 - (c) Democratic
 - (d) All of the above
4. The type of federation India is
 - (a) Holding together
 - (b) Governing together
 - (c) Coming together
 - (d) Ruling together
5. The type of federation in which independent States come together on their own to form a bigger unit
 - (a) Holding together
 - (b) Governing together
 - (c) Coming together
 - (d) Ruling together
6. Which of the following is not correct about federalism?
 - (a) In federalism, there is only one government.
 - (b) Sources of revenue for each level of government are specified.

- (c) The jurisdictions of the respective levels or tiers of government are specified in the Constitution.
(d) Both (b) and (c)
7. Which of the following is the third tier of government in India?
(a) Union Government (b) Municipalities
(c) State Government (d) None of the above
8. How many lists are present in the Constitution of India?
(a) Two (b) Four
(c) Six (d) Three
9. Police is included in which of the following lists?
(a) Union (b) State
(c) Concurrent (d) Separate
10. If there is a conflict between the State Governments and Union Government on the laws made on the subjects of Concurrent list then
(a) Laws made by the State Governments prevail
(b) Laws made by the Union Government prevail
(c) The matter is taken into the Supreme court
(d) All of the above
11. Currency is a subject of
(a) State List (b) Concurrent List
(c) Union List (d) Banking List
12. The residuary power to make laws on the subject not mentioned any of the lists lies with the
(a) Union Government (b) State Government
(c) Supreme Court (d) High Court
13. Which of the following is not a Union Territory?
(a) Chandigarh (b) Kerala
(c) Delhi (d) Lakshadweep
14. Any change in the federal provision of the Constitution requires
(a) Two-thirds majority of both the Houses of Parliament
(b) Two-thirds majority of Lok Sabha
(c) One-third majority of both the Houses of Parliament
(d) One-third majority of Rajya Sabha
15. The dispute arising out of the division of power can be taken up by
(a) District Courts (b) High Court
(c) Supreme Court (d) Both (b) and (c)
16. The national language of India is
(a) English (b) Hindi
(c) Marathi (d) None of the above
17. The official languages are included in which of the following schedules of the Indian Constitution?
(a) Seventh (b) Sixth
(c) Third (d) Eighth
18. When power is taken away from Central and State Governments and given to the local government, it is known as
(a) Centralisation (b) Decentralisation
(c) Municipalities (d) Panchayati Raj
19. The Panchayat and Municipal elections are conducted by
(a) Election Commission of India
(b) Election Commission of Municipalities and Panchayat
(c) State Election Commission
(d) Local Election Commission
20. The other name for rural local government is
(a) State government (b) Panchayati Raj
(c) Municipalities (d) Both (b) and (c)
21. The president of a Gram Panchayat is known as
(a) Sarpanch (b) Panch
(c) Secretary (d) Mayor
22. The decision-making body for the entire village is
(a) Gram Panchayat (b) Gram Sabha
(c) Sarpanch (d) Mayor
23. A Panchayat Samiti is present at the
(a) Village level (b) Block level
(c) State level (d) National level
24. The political head of the Municipal Corporation is
(a) Mayor (b) Sarpanch
(c) Panch (d) Chief Minister

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to the federal system:
- It is a system of government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of the country.
 - It only has two levels of government.
 - In a federal system, the State Government has powers of its own for which it is not answerable to the Central Government.
- Which statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements:
- India is a coming together federation.
 - In coming together all the constituent States usually have equal power.
- Select the correct codes given below:
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
3. Consider the following statements with respect to holding together federation:
- In this federation, a large country decides to divide its power between the constituent States and the National Government.
 - The Central Government is more powerful than the States in this type of federation.
 - The USA is an example of holding together federation.
- Which statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
4. Which of the following is not a feature of federalism?
(a) It has two or more levels of government.
(b) The jurisdictions of different levels of government are specified in the Constitution.
(c) Sources of revenue for each level of government are specified to ensure its financial autonomy.
(d) The power to make laws for the States lies with the Central Government.

5. Consider the following statements:
1. In federalism, different tiers of government govern the same citizens, but each tier has its own jurisdiction.
 2. The objective of federalism is to accommodate regional diversity.
- Which statements given above is/are correct?
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
6. Consider the following statements:
1. Panchayats and Municipalities in India are the third tiers of government.
 2. The Constitution of India contains three lists.
 3. All States in the Indian Union do not have identical powers.
- Which of the statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
7. Consider the following statements with respect to the Union List:
1. It includes subjects of national importance.
 2. The Union Government and State Government both can make laws relating to the subjects mentioned in the Union List.
 3. The subjects are included in this List because we need a uniform policy on these matters throughout the country.
 4. Foreign affair is not included in this List.
- Which statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 4 only
(c) 3 and 4 only (d) 2 and 3 only
8. Consider the following statements:
1. Agriculture is present in the State List.
 2. The Union Government has the power to make laws on the State List.
 3. The sharing of power between the Union Government and the State Governments is a basic structure of the Constitution.
- Which statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
9. Consider the following statements:
1. The Union and the State Governments both can make laws on the subjects mentioned in the Concurrent List.
 2. The subjects that do not lie in these three lists, the State Government has the power to legislate on those residuary subjects.
- Select the correct codes given below:
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
10. Consider the following statements:
1. Any change in the country's federal division, the law has to be first passed by both the Houses of Parliament with at least two-thirds majority and then it has to be ratified by the legislatures of at least half of the total States.
 2. In case of any dispute about the division of powers, the Supreme Court alone has the power to make decisions.
- Select the correct codes given below:
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
11. Consider the following statements:
1. Article 371 of the Indian Constitution contains the special powers that are enjoyed by the states like Assam.
 2. The Central Government has special powers to run the Union Territory.
 3. The Union Territory enjoys the power of a State.
- Which statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
12. Consider the following statements:
1. Hindi is the national language of India.
 2. Eighth Schedule of the Indian Constitution contains the list of the national languages of India.
- Which statements given above is/are correct?
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
13. Consider the following statements
1. When power is taken away from Central and State Governments and given to the local government, it is called decentralisation.
 2. Panchayati Raj and Municipalities were set up under decentralisation.
- Select the correct codes given below:
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
14. Consider the following statements:
1. One-third of all positions are reserved for women in Panchayat.
 2. The Election Commission of India conducts panchayat and Municipal elections.
 3. The State Governments share some powers and revenue with local government bodies.
- Which statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
15. Consider the following statements:
1. The President of Gram Panchayat is known as Panch and Gram Panchayat is the decision-making body for the entire village.
 2. Panch are directly elected by the people of the village.
 3. The panchayat works under the overall supervision of the Gram Sabha.
- Which statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
16. Consider the following statements:
1. A few Gram Panchayats are grouped together to form a Panchayat Samiti at the district level.
 2. All the panchayat samitis in a district together constitute the Zilla Parishad.
 3. The mayor is the political head of the municipality.
- Which statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

- Which of the following is not included in the VIII Schedule of the Constitution? [Chhattisgarh PSC]
(a) English (b) Hindi
(c) Sanskrit (d) Urdu
- Which of the following is not included in the 'Union List' of the Constitution of India? [Chhattisgarh PSC]
(a) Defence (b) Foreign Affairs
(c) Railways (d) Agriculture
- Which of the following languages is not included in the Eighth Schedule of the Constitution? [MPPSC]
- (a) Urdu (b) Nepali
(c) Konkani (d) Bhojpuri
- The number of official languages recognised under the Eighth Schedule of the Indian Constitution is [UPPSC]
(a) 22 (b) 20
(c) 18 (d) 1
- Article 371 of the Constitution makes special provisions for which of the following states? [UPPSC]
(a) Jammu & Kashmir
(b) Maharashtra and Gujarat
(c) Nagaland
(d) Andhra Pradesh

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Federalism is a system of government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of the country.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: A federation usually has two levels of government. Both these levels of government enjoy their power independent of the other.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: In the unitary system, either there is only one level of government, or the sub-units are subordinate to the Central Government. The Central Government can pass on orders to the provincial or local government.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: India is an example of the 'holding together' federation. In this type of federation, a large country decides to divide its power between the constituent States and the national government.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The coming together federation involves independent States coming together on their own to form a bigger unit so that by pooling sovereignty and retaining identity they can increase their security.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: In federalism there are two or more levels (or tiers) of government. Different tiers of government govern the same citizens, but each tier has its own jurisdiction in specific matters of legislation, taxation, and administration.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution originally provided for a two-tier system of government, the Union Government or the Central Government, and the State Governments. Later, the third tier of federalism was added in the form of Panchayats and Municipalities.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution contains three lists – Union List, State List and Concurrent List.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: State List contains subjects of State and local importance such as police, trade, commerce, agriculture, and irrigation. The State Governments have the power to make laws on these subjects.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: If there is a conflict between the State Governments and Union Government on the laws made on the subjects of the Concurrent list, then laws made by the Union Government prevail.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Union List includes subjects of national importance such as the defence of the country, foreign affairs, banking, communications and currency.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The subjects that do not lie in these three lists the Union Government has the power to legislate on those residuary subjects.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Kerala is a state and not a Union Territory.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Parliament cannot on its own change the federal provision of the Constitution. Any change to it has to be first passed by both the Houses of Parliament with at least two-thirds majority, then, it has to be ratified by the legislatures of at least half of the total States.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Any dispute about the division of powers, the High Courts and the Supreme Court have the power to make a decision.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Our Constitution did not give national language status to any one language. Hindi was identified as the official language.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The 22 major languages also known as official languages are included in the Eighth Schedule of the Indian Constitution.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: When power is taken away from Central and State Governments and given to the

local government, it is called decentralisation. Under the decentralisation, the Panchayats in villages and municipalities in urban areas were set up in all the States.

19. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: An independent institution called the State Election Commission has been created in each State to conduct panchayat and municipal elections.

20. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Rural local government is popularly known by the Panchayati Raj.

21. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Each village, or a group of villages in some States, has a Gram Panchayat. This is a council consisting of several ward members, often called Panch, and a President or Sarpanch.

22. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Gram Panchayat consists of several ward members, often called panch, and a President or Sarpanch. They are directly elected by all the adult population living in that ward or village. It is the decision-making body for the entire village.

23. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Some Gram Panchayats are grouped together to form a Panchayat Samiti or block or mandal at the district level.

24. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The municipal chairperson is the political head of the municipality. In a municipal corporation such an officer is called the mayor.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Federalism is a system of government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of the country.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. A federation usually has two levels of government, but it can even be more than two, as in the case of India we have three tiers of government.

Statement 3: In a federal system, the Central Government cannot order the State Government to do something. The State Government has powers of its own for which it is not answerable to the Central Government.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The USA, Switzerland, and Australia are 'coming together' federation.

Statement 2: In coming together federation independent States come together on their own to form a bigger unit so that by pooling sovereignty and retaining identity they can increase their security. In this, all the constituent States usually have equal power.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** In holding together federation, a large country decides to divide its power

between the constituent States and the national government.

Statement 2: In holding together federation, the Central Government tends to be more powerful than the States.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. India, Spain, and Belgium are examples of holding together federations.

4. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Federalism means the division of power where power is divided, and therefore the power to make laws for the states lies with the State Government.

5. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Federalism refers to two or more levels of government where different tiers of government govern the same citizens, but each tier has its own jurisdiction in specific matters of legislation, taxation, and administration.

Statement 2: The federal system thus has dual objectives: to safeguard and promote the unity of the country, while at the same time accommodating regional diversity.

6. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Constitution originally provided for a two-tier system of government, the Union Government or the Central Government, and the State Governments. Later, the third tier of federalism was added in the form of Panchayats and Municipalities.

Statement 2: The Constitution contains three lists: Union List, State List, and the Concurrent List.

Statement 3: All States in the Indian Union do not have identical powers. Some States enjoy a special status due to their peculiar social and historical circumstances.

7. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Union List includes subjects of national importance such as the defence of the country, foreign affairs, banking, communications, and currency.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Union Government alone can make laws relating to the subjects mentioned in the Union List.

Statement 3: The subjects are included in the Union list because we need a uniform policy on these matters throughout the country.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. Foreign Affairs is a subject under Union List.

8. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** State List contains subjects of State and local importance such as police, trade, commerce, agriculture, and irrigation.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The State Governments have the power to make laws on these subjects.

Statement 3: The sharing of power between the Union Government and the State Governments is a basic structure of the Constitution.

9. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Union and the State Governments both can make laws on the subjects mentioned in the Concurrent List.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The subjects that do not lie in these three lists, the Union Government has the power to legislate on those residuary subjects.

10. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** It is not easy to make changes to the power-sharing arrangement. The Parliament cannot on its own change this arrangement. Any change to it has to be first passed by both the Houses of Parliament with at least a two-thirds majority. Then it has to be ratified by the legislatures of at least half of the total States.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. In case of any dispute about the division of powers, the High Courts and the Supreme Court both can make a decision.

11. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** All States in the Indian Union do not have identical powers. Some States enjoy a special status. States such as Assam, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram enjoy special powers under certain provisions of the Constitution of India (Article 371) due to their peculiar social and historical circumstances.

Statement 2: The areas like Chandigarh, or Lakshadweep or the capital city of Delhi, are called Union Territories. The Central Government has special powers in running these areas.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Union territories do not have the powers of a State.

12. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: Our Constitution did not give national language status to any language. Hindi was identified as the official language.

Statement 2: The 22 major languages also known as official languages are included in the Eighth Schedule of the Indian Constitution.

13. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Decentralisation is when power is taken away from Central and State Governments and given to the local government.

Statement 2: Under the decentralisation, all the States set up the Panchayats in villages and municipalities in urban areas.

14. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** One-third of all positions are reserved for women in Panchayat and Municipality.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. An independent institution called the State Election Commission has been created in each State to conduct panchayat and municipal elections.

Statement 3: The State governments are required

to share some powers and revenue with local government bodies. The nature of sharing varies from State to State.

15. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The President of Gram Panchayat is known as Sarpanch and Gram Panchayat is the decision-making body for the entire village.

Statement 2: Panch are directly elected by all the adult population living in that ward or village.

Statement 3: Panchayat works under the overall supervision of the Gram Sabha. All the voters in the village are members of the gram sabha.

16. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: Some gram panchayats are grouped together to form a Panchayat Samiti or block or mandal at the district level.

Statement 2: All the Panchayat Samitis or mandals in a district together constitute the Zilla (district) Parishad.

Statement 3: Municipalities and Municipal Corporations are controlled by elected bodies consisting of people's representatives. The Municipal chairperson is the political head of the Municipality. In a municipal corporation such an officer is called the Mayor.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS**1. Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The 22 official languages are Assamese, Bengali, Bodo, Dogri, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Konkani, Maithili, Malayalam, Manipuri, Marathi, Nepali, Odia, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Santali, Sindhi, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu.

2. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Union List includes subjects of national importance such as the defence of the country, foreign affairs, railways, banking, communications and currency. Agriculture is included in the State List.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The 22 official languages are Assamese, Bengali, Bodo, Dogri, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Konkani, Maithili, Malayalam, Manipuri, Marathi, Nepali, Odia, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Santali, Sindhi, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The 22 major languages also known as official languages are included in the Eighth Schedule of the Indian Constitution.

5. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: All States in the Indian Union do not have identical powers. Some States enjoy a special status. States such as Assam, Nagaland, Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram enjoy special powers under certain provisions of the Constitution of India (Article 371) due to their peculiar social and historical circumstances.

Social Differences

- Social diversity can take different forms in different societies.
- These social differences are mostly based on the accident of birth. People around us are male or female, they are tall and short, have different kinds of complexions, or have different physical abilities or disabilities. These are the various reasons for differences in society.
- Some of the differences are based on our choices. For example, some people are atheists. They don't believe in God or any religion. Some people choose to follow a religion other than the one in which they were born. All these lead to the formation of social groups that are based on our choices.
- The social division takes place when some social difference overlaps with other differences.

- In our country, Dalits tend to be poor and landless. They often face discrimination and injustice. Situations of this kind produce social divisions when one kind of social difference becomes more important than the other, and people start feeling that they belong to different communities.

Politics of Social Division

- Social divisions affect voting in most countries. People from one community tend to prefer some parties more than others. In many countries, there are parties that focus only on one community. Yet all this does not lead to the disintegration of the country.
- People who feel marginalised, deprived, and discriminated have to fight against the injustices. Such a fight often takes the democratic path, voicing their demands peacefully and constitutionally and seeking a fair position through elections.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Which of the following is the reason for differences in society?
(a) Gender (b) Disabilities
(c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of the above
2. Social difference in society is caused due to
(a) Birth
(b) Choice of the people
(c) Choice of the government
(d) Both (a) and (b)
3. Social division affects
(a) Integration of the country
(b) Welfare of the people
(c) Voting in the country
(d) Development of the country
4. People who feel marginalised and discriminated fight for their justice by
(a) Fighting elections
(b) Peaceful demonstration
(c) Taking the various democratic path
(d) All of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to social division:
 1. Physical disability is one of the reasons for social differences.
 2. Social differences are also based on our choices.
 3. In India, Dalits are socially discriminated.Which statements are given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements:
 1. Religion is only the reason for social differences.
 2. Social divisions affect voting in most countries.Which statements given above is/are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
3. Consider the following statements:
 1. People who are discriminated in society take the democratic path to fight against injustice.
 2. People who are marginalised seek a fair position through elections to improve their condition in society.Which statements given above is/are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**1. Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Social differences are mostly based on the accident of birth. People around us are male or female, they are tall and short, have different kinds of complexions, or have different physical abilities or disabilities. These are the various reasons for differences in society.

2. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Social differences are mostly based on the accident of birth. Some of the differences are based on our choices. For example, some people are atheists.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Social divisions affect voting in most countries. People from one community tend to prefer some parties more than others. In many countries, there are parties that focus only on one community.

4. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: People who feel marginalised, deprived, and discriminated have to fight against the injustices. Such a fight often takes the democratic path, voicing their demands peacefully and constitutionally and seeking a fair position through elections.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED**1. Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: Social differences are mostly based on the accident of birth. People around us are male or

female, they are tall and short, have different kinds of complexions, or have different physical abilities or disabilities. These are the various reasons for differences in society.

Statement 2: Some of the differences are based on our choices. Some people choose to follow a religion other than the one in which they were born. All these lead to the formation of social groups that are based on our choices.

Statement 3: In our country, Dalits tend to be poor and landless. They often face discrimination and injustice.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. Religion is one of the reasons for social differences. Other reasons are being born as a male or female, being tall and short, having different kinds of complexions, or having different physical abilities or disabilities.

Statement 2: Social divisions affect voting in most countries. People from one community tend to prefer some parties more than others.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: People who feel marginalised, deprived, and discriminated have to fight against the injustices. They often take the democratic path like voicing their demands peacefully and constitutionally.

Statement 2: People who feel marginalised, deprived, and discriminated have to fight against the injustices. They seek a fair position through elections to improve their conditions in society.

Gender and Politics

- Boys and girls are brought up to believe that the main responsibility of women is housework and bringing up children.
- The result of this division of labour is that although women constitute half of humanity, their role in public life, especially politics, is minimal in most societies.
- Earlier, only men were allowed to participate in public affairs, vote and contest for public offices. Gradually, the gender issue was raised in politics. Women in different parts of the world organised and agitated for equal rights.
- Radical women's movements aimed at equality in personal and family life as well. These movements are called Feminist Movements.
- Women in India face disadvantage, discrimination and oppression in various ways:
 1. The literacy rate among women is only 54% compared with 76% among men. A smaller proportion of girl students go for higher studies.
 2. On average, an Indian woman works one hour more than an average man every day. Yet much of her work is not paid and therefore often not valued.
 3. The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 provides that equal wages should be paid equal to work.
 4. There are reports of various kinds of harassment, exploitation and violence against women.
- In India, the proportion of women in the legislature has been very low.
- The percentage of elected women members in Lok Sabha has touched 14.36% of its total strength for the first time in 2019. Their share in the state assemblies is less than 5 percent.
- In order to come out of this issue, one-third of seats in local government bodies in panchayats and municipalities are now reserved for women.

Religion, Communalism and Politics

- Ideas, ideals and values drawn from different religions play a role in politics.
- People are able to express in politics their needs, interests and demands as a member of a religious community.
- Those who hold political power should sometimes be able to regulate the practice of religion to prevent

discrimination and oppression. These political acts are not wrong as long as they treat every religion equally.

- The Communalism happens when beliefs of one religion are presented as superior to those of other religions, when the demands of one religious group are formed in opposition to another and when state power is used to establish the domination of one religious group over the rest.
- The Communalism is one of the major challenges to democracy in our country. The makers of our Constitution were aware of this challenge. That is why they chose the model of a Secular State.
- There is no official religion for the Indian State. Our Constitution does not give a special status to any religion.
- The Constitution provides to all individuals and communities freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion, or not to follow any.
- The Constitution prohibits discrimination on the grounds of religion.
- The Constitution allows the state to intervene in matters of religion to ensure equality within religious communities.

Caste and Politics

- The Casteism is rooted in the belief that caste is the sole basis of the social community.
- When parties choose candidates in elections, they keep in mind the caste composition of the electorate and nominate candidates from different castes to ensure necessary support to win elections.
- Political parties and candidates in elections make appeals to caste sentiment to get support.
- Universal Adult Franchise and the principle of one-person-one-vote compelled political leaders to gear up to the task of mobilising and securing political support.
- Each caste group tries to become bigger by incorporating within its neighbouring castes or sub-castes which were earlier excluded from it.
- Various caste groups are required to enter into a coalition with other castes or communities and thus enter into a dialogue and negotiation.
- New kinds of caste groups have come up in the political arena like 'backward' and 'forward' caste groups.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- The radical women's movement that aimed at equality in personal and family life was known as
(a) Women's Struggle (b) Equality of Women
(c) Women's right (d) Feminist Movement
- Which of the following Acts provides that equal wages should be paid to equal work
(a) The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976
(b) The Equal Payment Act, 1978
(c) The Equal Wages Act, 1980
(d) The Equal Work and Payment Act, 1999
- As of 2019, what was the percentage of women elected in the Lok Sabha?
(a) 15% (b) 20%
(c) 16.75% (d) 14.36%
- When beliefs of one religion are presented as superior to other religions this leads to
(a) Communalism (b) Regionalism
(c) Naxalism (d) Socialism
- India is a Secular State which means
(a) All individuals and communities have the freedom to profess, practice and propagate any religion.
(b) Discrimination on grounds of religion is prohibited.
(c) There is no official religion for the Indian State.
(d) All of the above
- Political parties keep in mind the caste composition of the electorate and nominate candidates from different castes to
(a) Give castes equal representation
(b) Win election
(c) Improve the condition of that caste
(d) Help them to take part in politics
- These movements aimed at equality in the personal and family life of women.
Select the correct codes given below:
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements:
1. The Equal Remuneration Act, 1978 provides that equal wages should be paid to equal work.
2. The percentage of elected women members in Lok Sabha has touched 14.36% of its total strength for the first time in 2020.
Which statements given above is/are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements with respect to Communalism:
1. Communalism is one of the major challenges to democracy in our country.
2. Communalism happens when state power is used to establish the domination of one religious group over the rest.
Select the correct codes given below:
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements:
1. There is no official religion for the Indian State and our Constitution does not give a special status to any religion.
2. The Constitution does not allow the State to intervene in matters of religion in any case.
Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements:
1. Casteism is rooted in the belief that it is the sole basis of the social community.
2. Political parties choose candidates in elections while keeping in mind the caste composition of the electorate.
Select the correct codes given below:
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements with respect to the women's movement:
1. Radical Women's Movements were called Feminist Movements.

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Radical Women's Movements aimed at equality in personal and family life as well. These movements are called Feminist Movements.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 provides that equal wages should be paid equal to work.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The percentage of elected women members in Lok Sabha has touched 14.36% of its total strength for the first time in 2019.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Communalism happens when beliefs of one religion are presented as superior to those of other religions, when the demands of one religious group are formed in opposition to another and when state power is used to establish the domination of one religious group over the rest.

5. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: India is a secular state, which means there is no official religion for the Indian State. Our Constitution does not give a special status to any religion.

6. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Political parties choose candidates in elections, they keep in mind the caste composition of the electorate and nominate candidates from different castes to ensure necessary support to win elections.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Radical Women's Movements were called Feminist Movements.

Statement 2: The movement aimed at equality in personal and family life as well.

2. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 provides that equal wages should be paid equal to work.

Statement 2: The percentage of elected women members in Lok Sabha has touched 14.36 percent of its total strength for the first time in 2019.

3. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Communalism is one of the major challenges to democracy in our country.

Statement 2: The Communalism happens when beliefs of one religion are presented as superior to those of other religions, when the demands of one religious group are formed in opposition to another and when state power is used to establish the domination of one religious group over the rest.

4. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** India is a Secular State. There is no official religion for the Indian State. Our Constitution does not give a special status to any religion.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution allows the state to intervene in matters of religion to ensure equality within religious communities.

5. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Casteism is rooted in the belief that it is the sole basis of the social community. The Casteism has become the ground of discrimination in society.

Statement 2: Political parties choose candidates in elections then they keep in mind the caste composition of the electorate and nominate candidates from different castes to ensure necessary support to win elections.

POPULAR STRUGGLES AND MOVEMENTS

Pressure groups and Movements

- Pressure groups are organisations that attempt to influence government policies. But unlike political parties, pressure groups do not aim to directly control or share political power.
- These organisations are formed when people with common occupations, interests, aspirations or opinions come together to achieve a common objective.
- A movement like an interest group also attempts to influence politics rather than directly take part in electoral competition. But unlike the interest groups, movements have a loose organisation.
- Their decision-making is more informal and flexible. They rely much more on spontaneous mass participation than an interest group.
- Most of the movements are issue-specific movements that seek to achieve a single objective within a limited time frame. Others are more general or generic movements that seek to achieve a broad goal in the very long term.

Sectional Interest Groups and Public Interest Groups

- Sectional Interest Groups usually seek to promote the interests of a particular section or group of society like, trade unions, business associations, etc.
- They are sectional because they represent a section of society: workers, employees, etc. Their principal concern is the betterment and well-being of their members, not society in general.

- The second type of group is called Promotional Groups or Public Interest Groups. They promote collective rather than selective good.
- They aim to help groups other than their own members. For example, a group fighting against bonded labour fights not for itself but for those who suffer under such bondage.

Influence on Politics

- Pressure groups and movements exert influence on politics in a variety of ways:
 1. They try to gain public support and sympathy for their goals and their activities by carrying out information campaigns, organising meetings, filing petitions, etc.
 2. They often organise protest activities like strikes or disrupt government programmes.
 3. Some persons from pressure groups or movement groups may participate in official bodies and committees that offer advice to the government.
- Pressure groups and movements have deepened democracy. Putting pressure on the rulers is not an unhealthy activity in a democracy as long as everyone gets this opportunity.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. When people with common interests, or opinions come together to achieve a common objective, it is known as

(a) Movements	(b) Pressure groups
(c) Interest groups	(d) None of the above
2. Pressure groups are organisations that attempt to influence government policies by

(a) Direct control of the power	(b) Indirect control of the power
---------------------------------	-----------------------------------
3. Which of the following statements is **not** true about the movements?

(a) It does not directly take part in electoral competition.	(c) Making pressure on the government
(b) Movements have a strong organisation.	(d) Changing the government
(c) Movements depend on spontaneous mass participation.	
(d) They are mostly focussed on achieving a single objective within a limited time frame.	

4. Trade Unions are
 - (a) Sectional interest group
 - (b) Public interest group
 - (c) Union interest group
 - (d) Workers union group
5. Public interest groups are also known as
 - (a) Sectional interest group
 - (b) Promotional group
 - (c) Broader objectives group
 - (d) None of the above
6. The type of group which aim to help groups other than their own members is
 - (a) Promotional group
 - (b) Public interest group
 - (c) Sectional interest group
 - (d) Both (a) and (b)
7. Pressure groups and movements exert influence on politics by
 - (a) Organising strikes or disrupting government programmes.
 - (b) Gaining public support and sympathy for their goals.
 - (c) Filing petitions
 - (d) All of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to the pressure groups:
 1. Pressure groups are organisations that influence government policies.
 2. Pressure groups are formed when people with different occupations, interests come together to achieve a common objective.
3. Pressure groups are strong organisations.
Select the correct codes given below:
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 1 and 3 only
 - (c) 2 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements with respect to the Movements:
 1. A movement attempts to influence politics by directly taking part in the electoral competition.
 2. The decision-making of a movement is informal and flexible.
 3. Movements are generally issue-specific movements that seek to achieve a single objective within a limited time frame.
 Which statements given above are correct?
 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements with respect to Sectional Interest Group:
 1. They represent a section of society and seek to promote the interests of a particular section or group of society.
 2. The principal concern is the betterment and well-being of their members, not society in general.
 Select the correct codes given below:
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
4. Consider the following statements:
 1. Public interest groups aim to help groups other than their own members.
 2. Strike is one of the ways by which pressure groups and movements exert influence on politics.
 Which statements given above is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Pressure groups are formed when people with common occupations, interests, aspirations or opinions come together to achieve a common objective.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Pressure groups are organisations that attempt to influence government policies, but pressure groups do not aim to directly control or share political power. They pressurise the government on certain issues.
3. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: A movement like an interest group also attempts to influence politics rather than directly take part in electoral competition. But unlike the interest groups, movements have a loose organisation.
4. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Trade Unions are sectional interest groups because they represent a section of society like workers.
5. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Promotional group is also known as public interest groups. They promote collective rather than selective good.
6. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Promotional groups or public interest groups aim to help groups other than their own members. For example, a group fighting against bonded labour fights not for itself but for those who are suffering under such bondage.
7. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Pressure groups and movements exert influence on politics in a variety of ways: They try to gain public support and sympathy for their goals and their activities by carrying out

information campaigns, organising meetings, filing petitions, etc.

They often organise protest activities like strikes or disrupt government programmes.

Some persons from pressure groups or movement groups may participate in official bodies and committees that offer advice to the government.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Pressure groups are organisations that attempt to influence government policies. But unlike political parties, pressure groups do not aim to directly control or share political power.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Pressure groups are formed when people with common occupations, interests, aspirations or opinions come together to achieve a common objective.

Statement 3: Pressure groups are strong organisations, whereas movements have a loose organisation.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. A movement like an interest group also attempts to influence politics rather than directly take part in electoral competition.

Statement 2: The decision-making is more informal and flexible of movements. They rely much more on spontaneous mass participation than an interest group.

Statement 3: Most of the movements are issue-specific movements that seek to achieve a single objective within a limited time frame. Others are more general or generic movements that seek to achieve a broad goal in the very long term.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Sectional Interest groups usually seek to promote the interests of a particular section or group of society like, trade unions, business associations, etc. They are sectional because they represent a section of society.

Statement 2: The principal concern of sectional interest groups is the betterment and well-being of their members, not society in general.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Public interest groups or promotional groups aim to help groups other than their own members.

Statement 2: Pressure groups and movements exert influence on politics in a variety of ways like campaigns, organising meetings, filing petitions, strikes or disrupting government programmes.

Political Parties

- A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government. They agree on some policies and programmes for society to promote the collective good.
- Political parties reflect fundamental political divisions in society.
- A political party has three components: the leaders, the active members, and the followers.

Functions of Political Parties

- Parties contest elections. In most democracies, elections are fought mainly among the candidates put up by political parties.
- Political parties put forward different policies and programmes, and the voters choose from them.
- Political parties play a decisive role in making laws for a country. Formally, laws are debated and passed in the legislature. But since most of the members belong to a party, they go by the direction of the party leadership, irrespective of their personal opinions.
- Political parties form and run governments.
- Those parties that lose in the elections play the role of opposition to the parties in power, by voicing different views and criticising the government for its failures or wrong policies.
- Political parties provide access to people to government machinery and welfare schemes implemented by governments.

Number of Political Parties

- In a democracy, any group of citizens is free to form a political party.
- In some countries, only one party is allowed to control and run the government. These are called one-party systems, for example, China.
- Any democratic system must allow at least two parties to compete in elections and provide a fair chance for the competing parties to come to power.
- In some countries, the power usually changes between two main parties. Several other parties may exist, contest elections and win a few seats in the national legislatures. But only the two main parties have a serious chance of winning the majority of seats to form the government. Such a party system is called a two-party system. The United States of

America and the United Kingdom are examples of the two-party system.

- If several parties compete for power, and more than two parties have a reasonable chance of coming to power either on their own strength or in alliance with others, we call it a multiparty system. Thus, in India, we have a multiparty system.
- In a multi-party system, the government is formed by various parties coming together in a coalition. When several parties in a multi-party system join hands to contest elections and win power, it is called an alliance or a front.
- The multiparty system often appears very messy and leads to political instability. At the same time, this system allows a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation.
- India has evolved a multiparty system because the social and geographical diversity in such a large country is not easily absorbed by two or even three parties.

National Parties

- Every party in the country has to register with the Election Commission. The Commission treats all parties equally, it also offers some special facilities to large and established parties. These parties are given a unique symbol.
- Parties that get this privilege and some other special facilities are 'recognised' by the Election Commission for this purpose. That is why these parties are called, 'recognised political parties.'
- The Election Commission has laid down detailed criteria of the proportion of votes and seats that a party must get to be a recognised party.
- A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a State and wins at least two seats is recognised as a state party.
- A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in four States and wins at least four seats in the Lok Sabha is recognised as a national party.
- The recognised national parties in India are:

All India Trinamool Congress (AITC)

- It was launched on 1 January 1998 under the leadership of Mamata Banerjee. It was recognised as a national party in 2016.
- The party's symbol is flowers and grass. It is committed to secularism and federalism.

Political Parties

- It has been in power in West Bengal since 2011. It also has a presence in Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur and Tripura.

Bahujan Samaj Party (BSP)

- It was formed in 1984 under the leadership of Kanshi Ram.
- It seeks to represent and secure power for the Bahujan samaj which includes the Dalits, Adivasis, OBCs and religious minorities.
- It draws inspiration from the ideas and teachings of Sahu Maharaj, Mahatma Phule, Periyar Ramaswami Naicker and Babasaheb Ambedkar.
- It stands for the cause of securing the interests and welfare of the Dalits and oppressed people.
- It has its main base in the State of Uttar Pradesh and a substantial presence in neighbouring states like Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Uttarakhand, Delhi and Punjab.

Bhartiya Janata Party (BJP)

- It was founded in 1980 by reviving the erstwhile Bhartiya Jana Sangh, formed by Syama Prasad Mukherjee in 1951.
- It wants to build a strong and modern India by drawing inspiration from India's ancient culture and values; and Deendayal Upadhyaya's ideas of integral humanism and Antyodaya.
- Cultural nationalism (or 'Hindutva') is an important element in its conception of Indian nationhood and politics.
- It wants full territorial and political integration of Jammu and Kashmir with India, a uniform civil code for all people living in the country irrespective of religion, and a ban on religious conversions. Its support base increased substantially in the 1990s.

Communist Party of India (CPI)

- It was formed in 1925. It believes in Marxism-Leninism, secularism and democracy.

- It opposed the forces of secessionism and communalism.
- It accepts parliamentary democracy as a means of promoting the interests of the working class, farmers and the poor.
- It became weak after the split in the party in 1964 that led to the formation of the CPI(M).
- It has a significant presence in the states of Kerala, West Bengal, Punjab, Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu. Its support base had gradually declined over the years.

Communist Party of India - Marxist (CPI-M)

- It was founded in 1964. It believes in Marxism-Leninism.
- It supports socialism, secularism and democracy and opposes imperialism and communalism.
- It accepts democratic elections as a useful and helpful means for securing the objective of socio-economic justice in India.

Indian National Congress (INC)

- It is popularly known as the Congress Party.
- It is one of the oldest parties in the world. It was founded in 1885 and has experienced many splits.
- It has played a dominant role in Indian politics at the national and state level for several decades after India's Independence.
- Under the leadership of Jawaharlal Nehru, the party sought to build a modern secular democratic republic in India.
- A Centrist party (neither rightist nor leftist) in its ideological orientation, the party espouses secularism and the welfare of weaker sections and minorities.

Nationalist Congress Party (NCP)

- It was formed in 1999 following a split in the Congress party.
- It espouses democracy, Gandhian secularism, equity, social justice and federalism.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Which of the following is not a component of a political party?
 - Leaders
 - Followers
 - Voters
 - Leaders
- The fundamental political division of society is reflected in
 - Caste
 - Religion
 - Policies
 - Political parties
- Which of the following is the function of a political party?
 - Political parties play a decisive role in making laws for a country.
 - Political parties form and run governments.
 - Political parties provide people access to government machinery.
 - All of the above
- China has
 - One-party system
 - Two-party system
 - Three-party system
 - Multi-party system
- When several parties in a multi-party system join hands to contest elections, it is known as
 - Coalition
 - Alliance
 - United parties
 - United government
- India has evolved a multiparty system because of
 - Social diversity
 - Geographical diversity
 - Ideological diversity
 - Both (a) and (b)
- The percentage of votes required by a party to be considered a National or State party is
 - Seven
 - Six
 - Eight
 - Three
- The number of seats required to win by any party to be considered as a State party is
 - Two
 - Three
 - Four
 - Six

9. Which of the following parties draws inspiration from the ideas and teachings of Mahatma Phule?
 - (a) Bhartiya Janata Party
 - (b) Indian National Congress
 - (c) Communist Party of India
 - (d) Bahujan Samaj Party
10. The Communist Party of India – Marxist was founded in the year
 - (a) 1960
 - (b) 1963
 - (c) 1964
 - (d) 1970
11. Which of the following parties was founded in the year 1885?
 - (a) Nationalist Congress Party
 - (b) Indian National Congress
 - (c) All India Trinamool Congress
 - (d) Bhartiya Janata Party
12. Which of the following parties supported Gandhian secularism?
 - (a) Bhartiya Janata Party
 - (b) Nationalist Congress Party
 - (c) All India Trinamool Congress
 - (d) Communist Party of India – Marxist
4. Consider the following statements:
 1. In a multi-party system, the government is formed by various parties coming together in a coalition.
 2. India has evolved a multiparty system only because of its social diversity.
 3. A front is formed when several parties in a multi-party system join hands to contest elections and win power.

Which statements given above are correct?

 - (a) 1 and 3 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
5. Consider the following statements:
 1. For a party to be recognised as a State Party it must secure at least six percent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a State and wins at least four seats.
 2. For a party to be recognised as a National Party it must secure at least seven percent of the total votes in Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in four States and win at least four seats in the Lok Sabha.
 3. It is the duty of the Election Commission of India to register the political parties.

Which statements given above are correct?

 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 1 and 2 only
 - (c) 2 and 3 only
 - (d) 3 only

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to the political parties:
 1. Political parties reflect fundamental political divisions in society.
 2. A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government.

Select the correct codes given below:

 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements with respect to the function of the political parties:
 1. The function of the political parties which lost the election is to play the role of opposition to the parties in power by criticising the government for its failures or wrong policies.
 2. Political parties provide people access to government machinery and welfare schemes implemented by governments.
 3. The function of the political party is to register other political parties as recognised political parties.

Which statements given above are correct?

 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements:
 1. In a two-party system, there are only two parties who fight the elections and no other political party exists.
 2. The United States of America is an example of a one-party system.

Select the correct codes given below:

 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
6. Consider the following statements:
 1. The symbol of All India Trinamool Congress is flowers and grass.
 2. Bahujan Samaj Party was formed in 1984 under the leadership of Kanshi Ram.
 3. Communist Party of India believes in Marxism, secularism and democracy.

Which statements given above are correct?

 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
7. Consider the following statements:
 1. Bhartiya Janata Party wants to build a strong and modern India by drawing inspiration from India's ancient culture and values.
 2. Cultural nationalism is an important element of the Communist Party of India – Marxist.

Select the correct codes given below:

 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
8. Consider the following statements:
 1. The Indian National Congress has played a dominant role in Indian politics at the national and state level for several decades after India's Independence.
 2. Nationalist Congress Party was formed in 1999 while the Indian National Congress was formed in 1885.

Select the correct code given below:

 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

- Who recognises the political parties in India?
[Uttarakhand PSC]
(a) President of India
(b) Election Commission of India
(c) Ministry of Law and Justice
(d) Speaker of Lok Sabha
- The Nationalist Congress Party was formed in 1999 following the split in [Jharkhand PSC]
(a) Shiv Sena (b) Congress Party
(c) BJP (d) BSP
- A party can be recognised as a State Party when
1. It secures 6% of the total valid votes in the State at a general election to the Legislative Assembly of the state concerned.
2. It wins 2 Assembly seats at a general election to the Legislative Assembly of the state concerned.
3. It secures 4% of the total valid votes in the state at a general election to the Lok Sabha of the state concerned.
4. It secures 6% of the total valid votes polled in the state at a general election to the Lok Sabha of the state concerned. [Chhattisgarh PSC]
(a) 1 and 3 only (b) 1 and 4 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) None of the above

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: A political party has three components: the leaders, the active members, and the followers.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Political parties reflect fundamental political divisions in society.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The functions of political parties are - they play a decisive role in making laws for a country, they form and run governments, they provide people access to government machinery, they put forward different policies and programmes, and the voters choose from them.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Some countries have only one party. That party is allowed to control and run the government. It is known as a one-party system, for example, China.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: When several parties in a multi-party system join hands to contest elections and win power, it is called an alliance or a front.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: India has evolved a multiparty system because the social and geographical diversity in such a large country is not easily absorbed by two or even three parties.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The 6% of votes required by a party to be considered the national or state party is six percent.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a State and wins at least two seats is recognised as a State Party.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Bahujan Samaj Party was formed in 1984 under the leadership of Kanshi Ram. It draws inspiration from the ideas and teachings of

Sahu Maharaj, Mahatma Phule, Periyar Ramaswami Naicker and Babasaheb Ambedkar. It stands for the cause of securing the interests and welfare of the Dalits and oppressed people.

- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Communist Party of India – Marxist was founded in 1964. It believes in Marxism-Leninism. It supports socialism, secularism and democracy and opposes imperialism and communalism.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Indian National Congress is one of the oldest parties in the world. It was founded in 1885.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Nationalist Congress Party was formed in 1999 following a split in the Congress Party. It espouses democracy, Gandhian secularism, equity, social justice and federalism.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.
Statement 1: Political parties reflect fundamental political divisions in society.
Statement 2: A political party is a group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government. They agree on some policies and programmes for society to promote the collective good.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** It is the function of the political parties that lose in the elections to play the role of opposition to the parties in power by voicing different views and criticising the government for its failures or wrong policies.
Statement 2: Political parties provide access to people to government machinery and welfare schemes implemented by governments.
Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. It is the function of the Election Commission of India to register political parties as recognised political parties.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: In a two-party system, two main political parties fight the elections and have chances of winning, but other political parties also exist and can get a few seats in the legislature.

Statement 2: The United States of America is an example of a two-party system.

4. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: In a multi-party system, the government is formed by various parties coming together in a coalition.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. India has evolved a multiparty system because of its social and geographical diversity. Such a large country is not easily absorbed by two or even three parties.

Statement 3: When several parties in a multi-party system join hands to contest elections and win power, it is called an alliance or a front.

5. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a State and wins at least two seats is recognised as a state party.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in four States and wins at least four seats in the Lok Sabha is recognised as a national party.

Statement 3: Every party in the country has to register with the Election Commission. Election Commission treats all parties equally, it also offers some special facilities to large and established parties. These parties are given a unique symbol.

6. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The symbol of All India Trinamool Congress is flowers and grass. It was launched on 1 January 1998 under the leadership of Mamata Banerjee. It was recognised as a national party in 2016.

Statement 2: The Bahujan Samaj Party was formed in 1984 under the leadership of Kanshi Ram. It seeks to represent and secure power for the Bahujan samaj which includes the Dalits, Adivasis, OBCs and religious minorities.

Statement 3: Communist Party of India believes in Marxism, secularism and democracy.

7. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The Bhartiya Janata Party wants to build a strong and modern India by drawing inspiration from India's ancient culture and values and Deendayal Upadhyaya's ideas of integral humanism and Antyodaya.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Cultural nationalism (or 'Hindutva') is an important element of the Bhartiya Janata Party in its conception of Indian nationhood and politics.

8. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Indian National Congress has played a dominant role in Indian politics at the national and state level for several decades after India's Independence.

Statement 2: The Nationalist Congress Party was formed in 1999 while the Indian National Congress was formed in 1885.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Every party in the country has to register with the Election Commission. The Election Commission has laid down detailed criteria of the proportion of votes and seats that a party must get to be a recognised party.

2. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The Nationalist Congress Party was formed in 1999 following a split in the Congress Party.

3. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: A party that secures at least six percent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a State and wins at least two seats is recognised as a State Party.



OUTCOMES OF DEMOCRACY

Democracy

- Democracy is better because it promotes equality among citizens, enhances the dignity of the individual, improves the quality of decision-making, provides a method to resolve conflicts, and allows room to correct mistakes.
- Democracy produces a government that is accountable to the citizens, and responsive to the needs and expectations of the citizens.
- The democratic government develops mechanisms for citizens to hold the government accountable and mechanisms for citizens to take part in decision-making whenever they think fit.
- Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation.
- Democracies are based on political equality. All individuals have equal weight in electing representatives.
- Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting the dignity and freedom of the individual.
- Democracies have had greater success in setting up regular and free elections and in setting up conditions for open public debate.
- Democratic governments do not have a very good record when it comes to sharing information with citizens.
- Democratic government is legitimate. It may be slow, less efficient, not always very responsive or clean. But a democratic government is the people's own government.
- Democracy remains democracy only as long as every citizen has a chance of being in the majority at some point of time. If someone is barred from being in the majority, based on birth, then the democratic rule ceases to be accommodative for that person or group.
- Democracy in India has strengthened the claims of the disadvantaged and discriminated sections for equal status and equal opportunity.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. Democracy
 - (a) Promotes equality
 - (b) Resolve conflicts
 - (c) Correct mistakes
 - (d) All of the above
2. Democratic government is
 - (a) Accountable form of government
 - (b) A weak government
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
3. A democracy is based on
 - (a) Political equality
 - (b) Linguistic equality
 - (c) Inequalities
 - (d) Gender equality
4. Democracy is a better form of government than others because
 - (a) It gives employment opportunities to all
 - (b) It promotes equality among different religion
 - (c) It promotes welfare policies
 - (d) It promotes the dignity and freedom of the individual
5. Which of the following is an important characteristic of a democracy?
 - (a) Every citizen should get a chance of being in majority
 - (b) The head of the state should be a monarch
 - (c) The citizen should get a chance to participate directly with the government in law-making
 - (d) All of the above
6. Democracy in India has strengthened the claims of the disadvantaged and discriminated castes by
 - (a) Giving them equal status
 - (b) Giving them equal opportunity
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
 1. Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation.
 2. Democracies are based on political equality where only the rich have equal weight in electing representatives.
 3. Democracy promotes the dignity and freedom of the individual.
 4. Democracies have been unsuccessful in setting up regular and free elections.

Which statements given above are correct?

 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 3 and 4 only

2. Consider the following statements:

1. Democratic governments do not have a very good record when it comes to sharing information with citizens.
2. A democratic government is the people's own government.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

3. Consider the following statements:

1. Democracy remains democracy only as long as the women have a chance of being in majority at some point of time.
2. Democracy in India has strengthened the claims of the disadvantaged and discriminated sections for equal status and equal opportunity.

Which statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Democracy is better because it promotes equality among citizens, enhances the dignity of the individual, improves the quality of decision-making, provides a method to resolve conflicts, and allows room to correct mistakes.

2. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The democratic government develops mechanisms for citizens to hold the government accountable and mechanisms for citizens to take part in decision-making whenever they think fit.

3. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation and political equality where all individuals have equal weight in electing representatives.

4. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting the dignity and freedom of the individual.

5. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Democracy remains democracy only as long as every citizen has a chance of being in the majority at some point of time. If someone is barred from being in the majority based on birth, then the democratic rule ceases to be accommodative for that person or group.

6. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Democracy in India has strengthened the claims of the disadvantaged and discriminated sections for equal status and equal opportunity.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Democracy is based on the idea of deliberation and negotiation.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Democracies are based on political equality where all individuals have equal weight in electing representatives.

Statement 3: Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting the dignity and freedom of the individual.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. Democracies have had greater success in setting up regular and free elections and in setting up conditions for open public debate.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Democratic governments do not have a very good record when it comes to sharing information with citizens.

Statement 2: Democratic government is a legitimate government. It may be slow, less efficient, not always very responsive or clean, but a democratic government is the people's own government.

3. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. Democracy remains democracy only as long as every citizen has a chance of being in the majority at some point of time. If someone is barred from being in the majority based on birth, then the democratic rule ceases to be accommodative for that person or group.

Statement 2: Democracy in India has strengthened the claims of the disadvantaged and discriminated sections for equal status and equal opportunity.

CHALLENGES TO DEMOCRACY

Challenges

- Most of the established democracies faces the challenge of expansion. This involves applying the basic principle of democratic government across all the regions, different social groups and various institutions. Ensuring greater power to local governments, the extension of the federal principle to all the units of the federation, the inclusion of women and minority groups, etc., falls under this challenge.
- The other challenge is the deepening of democracy which is faced by every democracy in one form or another. This involves strengthening of the institutions and practices of democracy.

Political Reforms

- The law has an important role to play in political reform. A carefully devised change in the law can help to discourage wrong political practices and encourage good ones.
- Democratic reforms are to be brought about principally through political practice. Therefore, the main focus of political reforms should be on ways to strengthen democratic practice.
- Any proposal for political reforms should think not only about what is a good solution but also about who will implement it and how.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Which of the following are the challenges to democracy?
 - (a) Challenge of expansion
 - (b) Deepening of democracy
 - (c) Running the government
 - (d) Both (a) and (b)
2. The democracies face the challenge of expansion, which means
 - (a) The extension of the federal principle to all the units of the federation
 - (b) The expansion of the political parties throughout the region
 - (c) The challenge in the political competition
 - (d) All of the above
3. Which of the following can help in the political reform?
 - (a) Laws
 - (b) By strengthening democratic practice
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
 1. One of the challenges to democracies is to ensure greater power to local governments.
 2. The improvement in the strengthening of the institutions and practices of democracy will help in the deepening of democracy.
 Select the correct codes given below:
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements:
 1. In order to bring political reforms, a law is needed to discourage wrong political practices and encourage good ones.
 2. Political reforms should also focus on implementing the laws rather than just making them.
 3. The main focus of political reforms should be on ways to distribute the resources evenly to the citizen.
 Which statements given above are correct?
 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Most of the established democracies faces the challenge of expansion. The other challenge of deepening of democracy is faced by every democracy in one form or another.

2. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Most of the established democracies faces the challenge of expansion. This involves applying the basic principle of democratic government across all the regions, different social groups and various institutions. Ensuring greater power to local governments, the extension of the federal principle to all the units of the federation, the

inclusion of women and minority groups, etc., falls under this challenge.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The law has an important role to play in political reform. Democratic reforms are to be brought about principally through political practice. Therefore, the main focus of political reforms should be on ways to strengthen democratic practice.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Most of the established democracies faces the challenge of expansion. This involves applying the basic principle of democratic government across all the regions, different social groups and various institutions. Ensuring greater power to local governments, the extension of the federal principle to all the units of the federation, the inclusion of women and minority groups, etc.

Statement 2: The other challenge is the deepening of democracy which is faced by every democracy in one form or another. This involves strengthening of the institutions and practices of democracy. The improvement in the strengthening of the institutions and practices of democracy will help to deepen democracy.

2. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The law has an important role to play in political reform. A carefully devised change in the law can help to discourage wrong political practices and encourage good ones.

Statement 2: The proposal for political reforms should think not only about what is a good solution but also about who will implement it and how.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Democratic reforms are to be brought about principally through political practice. Therefore, the main focus of political reforms should be on ways to strengthen democratic practice.

CONSTITUTION : WHY AND HOW?

Function of Constitution

- The first function of a Constitution is to provide a set of basic rules that allow for minimal coordination amongst members of society.
- The second function of a Constitution is to specify who has the power to make decisions in a society. It decides how the government will be constituted.
- The third function of a Constitution is to set some limits on what a government can impose on its citizens. These limits are fundamental in the sense that government may never trespass on them.
- The fourth function of a Constitution is to enable the government to fulfil the aspirations of a society and create conditions for a just society.

Fundamental Identity of a People

- A Constitution expresses the fundamental identity of a people. This means the people as a collective entity come into being only through the basic Constitution.
- By agreeing to certain basic norms and principles, one constitutes one's basic political identity.
- Constitutional norms are the overarching framework within which one pursues individual aspirations, goals and freedoms. The Constitution sets authoritative constraints upon what one may or may not do. It defines the fundamental values that we may not trespass. So, the Constitution also gives one a moral identity.

The Indian Constitution

- The Constitution was made by the Constituent Assembly which had been elected for undivided India. It held its first sitting on 9 December 1946; and reassembled as the Constituent Assembly for divided India on 14 August 1947.
- Its members were chosen by indirect election by the members of the Provincial Legislative Assemblies that had been established under the Government of India Act, 1935. The Constituent Assembly was composed

roughly along the lines suggested by the plan proposed by the Committee of the British Cabinet, known as the Cabinet Mission.

- The number of members in the Assembly was 299. The Constitution was adopted on 26 November 1949. 284 members were present on 24 January 1950 and appended their signature to the Constitution as finally passed. The Constitution came into force on 26 January 1950.
- The Assembly met for one hundred and sixty-six days, spread over two years and eleven months.
- The Objective Resolution that defined the aims of the Assembly was moved by Jawaharlal Nehru in 1946. Based on this resolution, our Constitution gave institutional expression to these fundamental commitments: equality, liberty, democracy, sovereignty and cosmopolitan identity.

Provisions adapted from the Constitutions of different countries

- **British Constitution**
 - First Past the Post
 - Parliamentary Form of Government
 - The idea of the rule of law
 - Institution of the Speaker and her/his role
 - Law-making procedure
- **United States Constitution**
 - Charter of Fundamental Rights
 - Power of Judicial Review and independence of the judiciary
- **Canadian Constitution**
 - A Quasi-Federal Form of Government (a federal system with a strong Central Government)
 - The idea of Residual Powers
- **French Constitution**
 - Principles of Liberty, Equality and Fraternity
- **Irish Constitution**
 - Directive Principles of State Policy

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Which of the following is not a function of the Constitution?
 - (a) It specifies who has the power to make decisions in a society.
 - (b) It enables the government to fulfil the aspirations of a society.
 - (c) It guarantees pensions to old age people.
 - (d) It decides how the government will be constituted.
2. Which of the following identities is given by the Constitution?
 - (a) Genetic
 - (b) Moral
 - (c) Economic
 - (d) Self
3. The first meeting of the Constituent Assembly was held on
 - (a) 10th January 1947
 - (b) 9th December 1947
 - (c) 9th December 1946
 - (d) 7th December 1946
4. The members of the Constituent Assembly were chosen through
 - (a) Indirect election
 - (b) Direct election
 - (c) Universal Adult Franchise
 - (d) None of the above
5. The Constituent Assembly was proposed along the lines proposed by

- (a) Cripps Mission
(b) Cabinet Mission
(c) Government of India Act, 1909
(d) Wavell's Plan
6. The Objective Resolution was moved by
(a) Mahatma Gandhi
(b) Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel
(c) Jawaharlal Nehru
(d) Dr. B.R. Ambedkar
7. The idea of the rule of law has been adopted from
(a) British Constitution
(b) Irish Constitution
(c) Canadian Constitution
(d) United States Constitution
8. The Directive Principles of State Policy have been adopted from
(a) United States Constitution
(b) British Constitution
(c) Irish Constitution
(d) Canadian Constitution

2. The Constitution came into force on 26 January 1950.
3. The Objective Resolution that defined the aims of the Assembly was moved by Ambedkar in 1946.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
5. Consider the following pairs.

	Constitution	Provision adopted
1.	British	Rule of law
2.	United States	Directive Principles of State of Policy
3.	Canadian	Residual Powers
4.	Irish	Charter of Fundamental Rights

Which of the above is/are correctly matched?

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 3
(c) 2 and 4 (d) 1, 2 and 3

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to the functions of the Constitution:
1. The function of a Constitution is to provide a set of basic rules that allow for maximum coordination amongst members of society.
 2. It is the function of a Constitution is to enable the government to fulfil the aspirations of a society and create conditions for a just society.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

2. Consider the following statements:
1. The Constitution provides for political identity when one agrees to certain basic norms and principles.
 2. A Constitution expresses the fundamental identity of a people.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

3. Consider the following statements:
1. The Constitution had its first meeting on 9 December 1949.
 2. The members of the Constituent Assembly were chosen by direct election by the members of the Provincial Legislative Assemblies.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

4. Consider the following statements:
1. The Constituent Assembly was composed along the lines suggested by the Cabinet Mission.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Indian Constituent Assembly was established under
[Uttarakhand PSC]

- (a) Government of India Act 1935
(b) Cripps Mission, 1942
(c) Cabinet Mission, 1946
(d) Indian Independence Act, 1947

2. With reference to Indian History, the members of the Constituent Assembly from the provinces were

[UPPSC]

- (a) Directly elected by the people of those provinces.
(b) Nominated by the Indian National Congress and the Muslim League.
(c) Elected by the provincial Legislative Assemblies.
(d) Selected by the government for their expertise in Constitutional matters.

3. Constituent Assembly of India was established on:

[UPPSC]

- (a) 10 June 1946
(b) 9 December 1946
(c) 26 November 1949
(d) 26 December 1949

4. Indian Constitution was adopted by the Constituent Assembly on

[BPSC]

- (a) 26 November 1949 (b) 15 August 1949
(c) 2 October 1949 (d) 15 November 1949

5. The Indian Federalism is based on the pattern of which country?

[UPPSC]

- (a) U.S.A. (b) Canada
(c) Australia (d) Germany

6. The idea of Fundamental Rights was borrowed from

[UPPSC]

- (a) U.S.A. (b) Canada
(c) Britain (d) Russia

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The function of the Constitution is to provide a set of basic rules that allow for minimal coordination amongst members of society, to specify who has the power to make decisions in a society. It decides how the government will be constituted, to set some limits on what a government can impose on its citizens. The Constitution does not guarantee pensions to old age.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution provides for political and moral identity. The Constitution sets authoritative constraints upon what one may or may not do. It defines the fundamental values that we may not trespass. So, the Constitution gives one a moral identity and by agreeing to certain basic norms and principles one constitutes one's basic political identity.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Constituent Assembly held its first sitting on 9 December 1946.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The members of the Constituent Assembly were chosen by indirect election by the members of the Provincial Legislative Assemblies that had been established under the Government of India Act, 1935.

5. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Constituent Assembly was composed roughly along lines suggested by a plan proposed by the committee of the British Cabinet, known as the Cabinet Mission.

6. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Objective Resolution that defined the aims of the Assembly was moved by Jawaharlal Nehru in 1946.

7. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The idea of the rule of law was adopted from the British Constitution.

8. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Directive Principles of State Policy have been adopted from the Irish Constitution.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The function of a Constitution is to provide a set of basic rules that allow for minimal coordination amongst members of society. A Constitution can't provide maximum coordination as it is dependent on the mutual understanding of the people in society.

Statement 2: It is the function of a Constitution is to enable the government to fulfil the aspirations of a society and create conditions for a just society.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Constitution provides for political identity when one agrees to certain basic norms and principles.

Statement 2: A Constitution expresses the fundamental identity of a people. This means the people as a collective entity come into being only through the basic Constitution.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: The Constitution had its first meeting on 9 December 1946.

Statement 2: The members of the Constituent Assembly were chosen by indirect election by the members of the Provincial Legislative Assemblies.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Constituent Assembly was composed roughly along the lines suggested by the plan proposed by the Committee of the British Cabinet, known as the Cabinet Mission.

Statement 2: The Constitution was adopted on 26 November 1949, and it came into force on 26 January 1950.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Objective Resolution that defined the aims of the Assembly was moved by Nehru in 1946.

5. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The correct matches are:

	Constitution	Provision adopted
1.	British	Rule of law
2.	United States	Charter of Fundamental Rights
3.	Canadian	Residual Powers
4.	Irish	Directive Principles of State of Policy

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Constituent Assembly was composed roughly along the lines suggested by the plan proposed by the Committee of the British Cabinet, known as the Cabinet Mission.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The members of the Constituent Assembly were chosen by indirect election by the members of the Provincial Legislative Assemblies that had been established under the Government of India Act, 1935.

3. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Constituent Assembly held its first sitting on 9 December 1946.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution was adopted on 26 November 1949 and it came into force on 26 January 1950.

5. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Indian Federalism is based on the pattern of Canada as Federalism has been borrowed from the Canadian Constitution.

6. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The idea of Fundamental Rights was borrowed from the Constitution of the U.S.A.

RIGHTS IN THE INDIAN CONSTITUTION

Fundamental Rights in the Indian Constitution

- The Motilal Nehru Committee had demanded a bill of rights in 1928.
- The Constitution listed the rights that would be specially protected and called them 'Fundamental Rights.'
- The word Fundamental suggests that these rights are so important that the Constitution has separately listed them and made special provisions for their protection.
- The Fundamental Rights are so important that the Constitution itself ensures that they are not violated by the government.
- Fundamental Rights are different from other rights available to us. Ordinary legal rights are protected and enforced by ordinary law, but Fundamental Rights are protected and guaranteed by the Constitution of the country.
- Ordinary rights may be changed by the legislature by the ordinary process of law-making, but a Fundamental Right may only be changed by amending the Constitution.
- No organ of the government can act in a manner that violates them.
- Judiciary has the powers and responsibility to protect Fundamental Rights from violations by actions of the government. Executive and legislative actions can be declared illegal by the judiciary if they violate Fundamental Rights or unreasonably restrict them.
- However, Fundamental Rights are not absolute or unlimited rights. The Government can put reasonable restrictions on the exercise of our Fundamental Rights.

CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

Right to Equality

- Equality before law
 - equal protection of laws
- Prohibition of discrimination on grounds of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth
 - equal access to shops, hotels, wells, tanks, bathing ghats, roads etc.
- Equality of opportunity in public employment
- Abolition of untouchability
- Abolition of titles

Right to Freedom

- Protection of Right to
 - freedom of speech and expression;
 - assemble peacefully;
 - form associations/unions;
 - move freely throughout the territory of India;
 - reside and settle in any part of India;
 - practise any profession, or to carry on any occupation, trade or business.
- Protection in respect of conviction for offences
- Right to life and personal liberty
- Right to education

- Protection against arrest and detention in certain cases

Right against Exploitation

- Prohibition of traffic in human beings and forced labour
- Prohibition of employment of children in hazardous jobs

Right to Freedom of Religion

- Freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion
- Freedom to manage religious affairs
- Freedom to pay taxes for promotion of any particular religion
- Freedom to attend religious instruction or worship in certain educational institutions

Cultural and Education Rights

- Protection of language, culture of minorities
- Right of minorities to establish educational institutions.

Right to Constitutional Remedies

- Right to move the courts to issue directions/orders/writs for enforcement of rights

Right to Equality

- The Right to Equality tries to do away with discrimination.
- It provides for equal access to public places like shops, hotels, places of entertainment, wells, bathing ghats, and places of worship.
- There cannot be any discrimination in this access on the grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.
- It also prohibits any discrimination in public employment on the grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.

Rights in the Indian Constitution

- This right is very important because our society did not practice equal access in the past.
- The practice of Untouchability has been abolished under the Right to Equality.
- The Right to Equality also provides that the state shall confer no title on a person except those who excel in the military or academic field.
- Right to Equality strives to make India a true democracy by ensuring a sense of Equality of Dignity and status among all its citizens.
- In a society, there are various kinds of social inequalities. The Constitution clarifies that the government can implement special schemes and measures for improving the conditions of certain sections of society: children, women, and the socially and educationally backward classes.
- Article 16(4) of the Constitution explicitly clarifies that a policy like reservation will not be seen as a violation of the Right to Equality.

Right to Freedom

- Protection of right to
 1. Freedom of speech and expression;
 2. Assemble peacefully;
 3. Form associations/unions;
 4. Move freely throughout the territory of India;
 5. Reside and settle in any part of India;
 6. Practise any profession, or to carry on any occupation, trade or business.
- Protection in respect of conviction for offences
- Right to life and personal liberty
- Right to education
- Protection against arrest and detention in certain cases
- Equality and freedom or liberty, are the two rights that are most essential to a democracy.
- Liberty means freedom of thought, expression, and action. However, it does not mean freedom to do anything that one desires or likes.
- Freedoms are defined in such a manner that every person will enjoy his/her freedom without threatening the freedom of others and without endangering the law-and-order situation.

Right to life and Personal liberty

- No citizen can be denied his or her life except by procedure as laid down under the law. Similarly, no one can be denied his/her personal liberty.
- That means no one can be arrested without being told the grounds for such an arrest. If arrested, the person has the right to defend him/herself by a lawyer of his/her choice.
- Also, the police must take that person to the nearest magistrate within 24 hours. The magistrate, who is not part of the police, will decide whether the arrest is justified or not.
- Various judgments of the Supreme Court have expanded the scope of this right. The Supreme Court has ruled that this right also includes the right to live with human dignity, free from exploitation.

- The court has held that the right to shelter and livelihood is also included in the right to life because no person can live without the means of living, that is, the means of livelihood.

Preventive detention

- Generally, a person is arrested after he or she has committed some offence.
- Under Preventive Detention, a person can be arrested or detained without committing an offence if the government feels that a person can be a threat to law and order or the peace and security of the nation.
- This preventive detention can be extended only for three months. After three months, such a case is brought before an advisory board for review.
- It is an effective tool in the hands of the government to deal with anti-social elements or trouble makers.

Other Freedoms

- Under the Right to Freedom, there are some other rights as well. These rights however are not absolute. Each of these is subject to restrictions imposed by the government.
- The Right to Freedom of Speech and Expression is subject to restrictions such as public order, peace, morality, etc.
- Freedom to Assemble too is to be exercised peacefully and without arms.
- The government may impose restrictions in certain areas declaring the assembly of five or more persons as unlawful.

Rights of Accused

- Our Constitution ensures that persons accused of various offences would also get sufficient protection.
- It is also necessary that a person accused of any crime should get an adequate opportunity to defend herself or himself. To ensure a fair trial in courts, the Constitution has provided three rights:
 1. No person would be punished for the same offence more than once,
 2. No law shall declare any action as illegal from a backdate, and
 3. No person shall be asked to give evidence against himself or herself.

Right Against Exploitation

- Prohibition of traffic in human beings and forced labour.
- Prohibition of employment of children in hazardous jobs.
- The Constitution prohibits beggar or forced labour without payment, buying and selling of human beings and using them as slaves.
- The Constitution also forbids the employment of children below the age of 14 years in dangerous jobs like factories and mines.

Right to Freedom of Religion

- Freedom of conscience and free profession, practice and propagation of religion.
- Freedom to manage religious affairs.
- Freedom to pay taxes for promotion of any particular religion.

- Freedom to attend religious instruction or worship in certain educational institutions.
- According to our Constitution, everyone enjoys the right to follow the religion of his or her choice.
- Democracy has always incorporated the freedom to follow the religion of one's choice as one of its basic principles.

Freedom of Faith and Worship

- In India, everyone is free to choose a religion and practice that religion.
- Freedom of religion also includes the freedom of conscience. This means that a person may choose any religion or may choose not to follow any religion.
- Freedom of religion includes the freedom to profess, follow and propagate any religion.
- Freedom of religion is subject to certain limitations. The government can impose restrictions on the practice of freedom of religion to protect public order, morality, and health.
- This means that the freedom of religion is not an unlimited right. The government can interfere in religious matters for rooting out certain social evils.
- The limitations on the right to freedom of religion always produce tensions between followers of various religions and the government.
- The Constitution has guaranteed the right to propagate one's religion. This includes persuading people to convert from one religion to another.
- The Constitution does not allow forcible conversions. It only gives us the right to spread information about our religion and thus attract others to it.

Equality of all religions

- In a country like India which is home to several religions, it is necessary that the government must extend equal treatment to different religions.
- India does not have any official religion. We don't have to belong to any particular religion to be a Prime Minister or President or Judge or any other public official.
- The institutions run by the state will not preach any religion or give religious education, nor will they favour persons of any religion. The objective of these provisions is to sustain and nurture the principle of Secularism.

Cultural and Educational Rights

- Protection of language, culture of minorities
- Right of minorities to establish educational institutions
- We are a society that has vast diversity. In such a society that is full of diversity, there would be social sections that are small in numbers compared to some other groups.
- Our Constitution believes that diversity is our strength. Therefore, one of the Fundamental Rights is the right of the minorities to maintain their culture.
- The minority status is not dependent only upon religion. Linguistic and Cultural Minorities are also included in this provision.
- Minorities are groups that have a common language or religion and in a particular part of the country or

in the country as a whole, they are outnumbered by some other social section.

- Such communities have a culture, language, and script of their own, and have the right to conserve and develop these.
- All minorities, religious or linguistic, can set up their own educational institutions and can preserve and develop their own culture.
- The government will not discriminate while granting aid to educational institutions against any educational institution on the basis that it is under the management of a minority community.

Right to Constitutional Remedies

- Dr. Ambedkar considered the Right to Constitutional Remedies as the 'heart and soul of the Constitution.'
- It is because this right gives a citizen the right to approach a High Court or the Supreme Court to get any of the Fundamental Rights restored in case of their violation.
- The Supreme Court and the High Courts can issue orders and give directives to the government for the enforcement of rights.
- The courts can issue various special orders known as writs:

1. **Habeas corpus:** A writ of habeas corpus means that the court orders that the arrested person should be presented before it. It can also order to set free an arrested person if the manner or grounds of arrest are not lawful or satisfactory.
2. **Mandamus:** This writ is issued when the court finds that a particular office holder is not doing legal duty and thereby is infringing on the right of an individual.
3. **Prohibition:** This writ is issued by a higher court (High Court or Supreme Court) when a lower court has considered a case going beyond its jurisdiction.
4. **Quo Warranto:** If the court finds that a person is holding office but is not entitled to hold that office, it issues the writ of quo warranto and restricts that person from acting as an officeholder.
5. **Certiorari:** Under this writ, the court orders a lower court or another authority to transfer a matter pending before it to the higher authority or court.

National Human Rights Commission (NHRC)

- The National Human Rights Commission (NHRC) is composed of a former Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of India, a former judge of the Supreme Court, a former Chief Justice of the High Court, and two other members who have the knowledge and practical experience in matters relating to human rights.
- The Commission's functions include inquiry at its own initiative or on a petition presented to it by a victim into the complaint of the violation of human rights; visiting jails to study the condition of the inmates; undertaking and promoting research in the field of human rights, etc.

Directive Principles of State Policy

- Under this, some guidelines were incorporated in the Constitution, but they were not made legally

enforceable. This means that if a government did not implement a particular guideline, we cannot approach the court asking the court to instruct the government to implement that policy. Therefore, these guidelines are non-justiciable.

- Directive Principles of State Policy lists mainly three things:
 1. The goals and objectives that we as a society should adopt;
 2. Certain rights that individuals should enjoy apart from the Fundamental Rights; and
 3. Certain policies that the government should adopt.
- The governments from time to time tried to give effect to some Directive Principles of State Policy.
- They passed several zamindari abolition bills, nationalised banks, enacted numerous factory laws, fixed minimum wages, cottage, and small industries were promoted and provisions for reservation for the uplift of the scheduled castes and scheduled tribes were made.

Directive Principles

- **Goals**
 - Welfare of the people; Social, economic and justice
 - Raising the standard of living; equitable distribution of resources
 - Promotion of international peace
- **Policies**
 - Uniform civil codes
 - Prohibition of consumption of alcoholic liquor
 - Promotion of cottage industries
 - Prevention of slaughter of useful cattle
 - Promotion of village panchayats
- **Non-justiciable rights**
 - Adequate livelihood
 - Equal pay for equal work for men and women
 - Right against economic exploitation
 - Right to work
 - Early childhood care and education to children below the age of six years

Fundamental Duties

- In 1976, the 42nd amendment to the Constitution was passed.
- Among other things, this amendment inserted a list of Fundamental Duties of Citizens. In all, ten duties were enumerated.

- As citizens, we should follow the fundamental duties and must abide by the Constitution, defend our country, promote harmony among all citizens, and protect the environment.

Fundamental Rights vs Directive Principles of State Policy

- It is possible to see both Fundamental Rights and Directive Principles as complementary to each other.
- Fundamental Rights restrain the government from doing certain things while Directive Principles exhort the government to do certain things.
- Fundamental Rights mainly protect the rights of individuals while Directive Principles ensure the well-being of the entire society.
- At times, when the government intends to implement Directive Principles of State Policy, it can come in conflict with the Fundamental Rights of the citizen.
- The government claimed that rights can be abridged for giving effect to Directive Principles. On the other hand, the court held the view that Fundamental Rights were so important and sacred that they cannot be limited, even for the purposes of implementing Directive Principles.
- This generated another complicated debate. The government was saying that Parliament can amend any part of the Constitution. The court was saying that Parliament cannot make an amendment that violates the Fundamental Rights. This controversy was settled by an important decision of the Supreme Court in the Kesavananda Bharati case.
- The court said that there are certain basic features of the Constitution and these cannot be changed by Parliament.

Right to Property

- In the Constitution, originally, there was a fundamental right to 'acquire, possess and maintain' property. But the Constitution made it clear that property could be taken away by the government for public welfare.
- Since 1950, the government made many laws that limited this right to property, and this caused conflict.
- In 1973, the Supreme Court gave a decision that the Right to Property was not part of the basic structure of the Constitution, and therefore, parliament had the power to abridge this right by an amendment.
- In 1978, the 44th amendment to the Constitution removed the right to property from the list of Fundamental Rights and converted it into a simple legal right under article 300 A.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Fundamental Rights can be changed by
 - (a) Ordinary law-making process
 - (b) Amending the Constitution
 - (c) Passing a judgment
 - (d) All of the above
2. Fundamental Rights are

(a) Absolute rights	(b) Unlimited rights
(c) Both (a) and (b)	(d) None of the above
3. The Fundamental Rights are guaranteed by the

(a) Judiciary	(b) Executives
(c) Law	(d) Constitution
4. Which of the following does not come under the Right to Equality?
 - (a) It provides for equal access to public places like shops, hotels, etc.
 - (b) It prohibits discrimination on the ground of religion
 - (c) It allows the State to give a title other than military or academic
 - (d) It abolishes untouchability

5. Liberty means
 - (a) Freedom of thought
 - (b) Freedom of expression
 - (c) Freedom of action
 - (d) All of the above
6. Which of the following is an exception to the Right to Equality?
 - (a) Reservation
 - (b) Discrimination
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
7. The Right to shelter and livelihood is included in
 - (a) Right to Equality
 - (b) Right against Exploitation
 - (c) Right to Life
 - (d) Right to Freedom of Religion
8. If a person is arrested, it is mandatory for the police to take that person to the nearest magistrate within
 - (a) 12 hours
 - (b) 6 hours
 - (c) 24 hours
 - (d) 8 hours
9. In which of the following a person can be arrested or detained without committing an offence?
 - (a) Punitive detention
 - (b) Preventive detention
 - (c) Legal detention
 - (d) Forced detention
10. The preventive detention can be extended only for
 - (a) Six months
 - (b) Three months
 - (c) Eight months
 - (d) Twelve months
11. Which of the following is not a right of the accused?
 - (a) A person cannot be punished for the same offence more than once.
 - (b) No law shall declare any action as illegal from a backdate.
 - (c) A person can be asked to give evidence against himself or herself.
 - (d) None of the above
12. The Right Against Exploitation is
 - (a) Prohibits forced labour
 - (b) Prohibits discrimination on the grounds of caste
 - (c) Prohibits employment of children in tea shops
 - (d) All of the above
13. Which of the following is not guaranteed under the Right to Freedom of Religion?
 - (a) Freedom to profess one's religion
 - (b) Freedom to propagate any religion
 - (c) Forcible conversions
 - (d) Freedom to follow one's religion
14. Which one of the following grounds, the government can impose restrictions on the practice of freedom of religion?
 - (a) Public order
 - (b) Morality
 - (c) Health
 - (d) All of the above
15. To become the Prime Minister of India, the person
 - (a) Must be a Hindu
 - (b) Must be a Sikh
 - (c) Must be a Buddhist
 - (d) Religion is not a criteria
16. Cultural and Educational Rights are for
 - (a) Minorities
 - (b) Majorities
 - (c) Muslims
 - (d) South Indians
17. Which of the following is defined as the heart and soul of the Constitution by Dr. B.R. Ambedkar?
 - (a) Right to Equality
 - (b) Right to Freedom of Religion
 - (c) Right to Freedom
 - (d) Right to Constitutional Remedies
18. This writ is issued by a higher court to a lower court when a lower court has considered a case going beyond its jurisdiction is
 - (a) Habeas corpus
 - (b) Mandamus
 - (c) Prohibition
 - (d) Quo Warranto
19. Under Certiorari writ
 - (a) The court issue this writ when it finds that a particular officeholder is not doing legal duty and thereby is infringing on the right of an individual.
 - (b) The court orders that the arrested person should be presented before it.
 - (c) The court orders a lower court or another authority to transfer a matter pending before it to the higher authority or court.
 - (d) The court restricts that person from acting as an officeholder.
20. The National Human Rights Commission (NHRC) includes
 - (a) Chief Justice of India and Chief Justice of High Court
 - (b) Former Chief Justice of India and former Chief Justice of High Court
 - (c) Prime Minister and President of India
 - (d) Former Prime Minister and President of India
21. The Cultural and Educational Rights help to conserve
 - (a) Language
 - (b) Culture
 - (c) Scripts
 - (d) All of the above
22. Which of the following is not included in the Directive Principles of State of Policy?
 - (a) Goals and objectives that society should adopt
 - (b) Rights that individuals should enjoy
 - (c) Policies that the government should adopt
 - (d) Duties that a citizen should follow
23. Which of the following is not true about the Directive Principles of State of Policy?
 - (a) It focuses on social and economic justice
 - (b) They are justiciable
 - (c) It promotes equal pay for equal work for men and women
 - (d) It aims at adopting a uniform civil code
24. The fundamental duties were included in the Constitution by the
 - (a) 42nd Amendment
 - (b) 44th Amendment
 - (c) 91st Amendment
 - (d) 22nd Amendment
25. The Kesavananda Bharati case deals with
 - (a) Limiting the size of the Council of Ministers
 - (b) Allowing reservations to Backward Classes
 - (c) Basic features of the Constitution
 - (d) Decreasing the age of voters
26. Which of the following amendment removed the Right to Property from the Fundamental Right?
 - (a) 42nd Amendment
 - (b) 44th Amendment
 - (c) 37th Amendment
 - (d) 50th Amendment
27. The Right to Property has been made a legal right under the article
 - (a) 250A
 - (b) 310
 - (c) 200
 - (d) 300A

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
 1. The Constitution protects and enforces ordinary legal rights, but Fundamental Rights are protected and guaranteed by the ordinary law.
 2. Ordinary rights may be changed by the legislature by the ordinary process of law-making, but a Fundamental Right may only be changed by amending the Constitution.
 Select the correct codes given below:

(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements:
 1. Judiciary has the powers and responsibility to protect Fundamental Rights from violations by actions of the government.
 2. Fundamental Rights are absolute rights.
 3. Part III of the Indian Constitution contains Fundamental Rights.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?

(a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements with respect to the Right to Equality.
 1. It does not prohibit discrimination on the grounds of strength and abilities.
 2. Only military or academic titles are allowed.
 3. Reservation policies are against the Right to Equality.
 Which statements given above are correct?

(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
4. Consider the following statements with respect to the Right to Equality.
 1. The practice of untouchability has been abolished under the Right to Equality.
 2. It prohibits any discrimination in public employment on the grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.
 Select the correct codes given below:

(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
5. Consider the following statements with respect to Preventive Detention.
 1. Under Preventive detention, a person can be arrested or detained without committing an offence if the government feels that a person can be a threat to law and order or to the peace and security of the nation.
 2. The preventive detention cannot be extended beyond two months.
 3. Preventive Detention is an effective tool in the hands of the government to deal with anti-social elements.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?

(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
6. Consider the following statements with respect to the Right to Life and Personal Liberty.
 1. Under this, no one can be arrested without being told the grounds for such an arrest.
 2. Right to live with human dignity is a part of the Right to Life.
 Select the correct codes given below:

(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
7. Consider the following statements:
 1. The right to freedom of speech and expression is subject to restrictions on public order.
 2. Freedom to assemble can be exercised peacefully with arms.
 Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
8. Consider the following statements:
 1. A person can be punished for the same offence more than once.
 2. The government cannot declare any action as illegal from a backdate.
 3. No person can be asked to give evidence against himself or herself.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?

(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
9. Consider the following statements:
 1. The Right against Exploitation prohibits beggar and it forbids the employment of children below the age of 14 years at any place.
 2. Our Constitution allows everyone to follow the religion of his or her choice.
 Select the correct codes given below:

(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
10. Consider the following statements with respect to the Right to Freedom of Religion.
 1. Under this, a person may choose any religion or may choose not to follow any religion.
 2. Under this, people can persuade others to convert from one religion to another.
 3. Under this, people can forcibly convert others into their religion.
 4. It is an absolute right and the government cannot interfere in religious matters.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?

(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 4 only (d) 2, 3 and 4
11. Consider the following statements.
 1. Hinduism is the official religion of India.
 2. To be the President of the country the person must belong to the majority.
 3. The institutions run by the state cannot preach any religion.
 Select the correct codes given below:

(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1 and 3 only
12. Consider the following statements with respect to Cultural and Educational Rights.
 1. It says that all minorities can set up their own educational institutions and can preserve and develop their own culture.
 2. The government cannot discriminate while granting aid to educational institutions against any educational institution on the basis that it is under the management of a minority community.
 3. It includes cultural minorities.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

13. Consider the following statements with respect to Writs given in the Indian Constitution.

1. The writ of Quo Warranto is issued against a person who is holding office but is not entitled to hold that office.
2. Under the Writ of Prohibition, the court can order to set free an arrested person if the manner or grounds of arrest are not lawful or satisfactory.
3. The writ of Mandamus is issued when the court finds that a particular office holder is not doing legal duty and is infringing on the right of an individual.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

14. Consider the following statements:

1. Dr. Ambedkar considered the right to Constitutional Remedies as the heart and soul of the Constitution.
2. Under the right to Constitutional Remedies a citizen has the right to approach the Supreme Court to get any of the Fundamental Rights restored in case of their violation.
3. Home Minister of India is one of the members of the National Human Rights Commission (NHRC).

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

15. With respect to the Directive Principles of State Policy (DPSP), consider the following statements:

1. It includes certain policies that the government should adopt.
2. They are legally enforceable.
3. It contains goals and objectives that society should adopt.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1 and 2 only

16. Consider the following statements with respect to the Directive Principles of State Policy (DPSP):

1. It ensures social and economic justice.
2. It provides rights against economic exploitation.
3. It includes policies to promote village panchayats and cottage industries.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

17. Consider the following statements with respect to the Fundamental Duties:

1. 44th amendment act incorporated fundamental duties in the Constitution.
2. It includes the rights of citizens which are absolute.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

18. Consider the following statements:

1. The basic feature of the Constitution was defined by the Supreme Court in the Kesavananda Bharati case.

2. The 44th amendment act of 1978 amended the Constitution and removed the right to property from the list of Fundamental Rights and converted it into a simple legal right under article 300 A.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. The 'Right to Property' was deleted from the list of Fundamental Rights guaranteed to the citizens of India by [Chhattisgarh PSC]

- (a) Forty-second Amendment
(b) Forty-third Amendment
(c) Forty-fourth Amendment
(d) Forty-fifth Amendment

2. Read the following statements and choose the correct option: [Chhattisgarh PSC]

Statement I: Right to property was deleted from the list of Fundamental Rights by the 44th Amendment Act, 1978.

Statement II: Right to property was made a legal right under Article 300A in Part XII of the Constitution.

- (a) Statement I is true but Statement II is false.
(b) Statement I is false but Statement II is true.
(c) Statement I and Statement II both are true.
(d) Statement I and Statement II both are false.

3. When was the Fundamental Right to property abolished? [UPPSC]

- (a) In 1978, by 44th Constitutional Amendment
(b) In 1982, by 46th Constitutional Amendment
(c) In 1973, by 31st Constitutional Amendment
(d) None of these

4. In which of the following cases, the Supreme Court of India enunciated the 'Doctrine of Basic Structure'? [UPPSC]

- (a) Golaknath (b) A.K. Gopalan
(c) Kesavananda Bharati (d) Menka Gandhi

5. Which one of the following cases propounded the concept of 'basic structure' of the Indian Constitution? [UPPSC]

- (a) Indira Sahni case
(b) Shankari Prasad Case
(c) Rudal Shah's Case
(d) None of the above

6. When were the Fundamental Duties incorporated in the Constitution? [RAS]

- (a) In 1976 (b) In 1979
(c) In 1975 (d) In 1978

7. The 10 commandments which were added by 42nd Amendment Act in Constitution of India are called as? [BPSC]

- (a) Fundamental Rights
(b) Fundamental Duties
(c) Panchayati Raj Principles
(d) Directive Principles of State Policy

8. Which of the following is not the objective of the Directive Principles of State Policy? [UPPSC]

- (a) To establish welfare state
(b) To ensure socio-economic welfare
(c) To promote international peace and security
(d) To establish religious state

Rights in the Indian Constitution

9. Consider the following statements regarding the Directive Principles of State Policy: [UPSC]
 1. These principles spell out socio-economic democracy in the country.
 2. The provisions contained in these principles are not enforceable by any court.
 Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
10. Which part of Constitution of India describes the model of welfare state? [UPPSC]
 (a) Fundamental Rights
 (b) Fundamental Duties
 (c) The Preamble
 (d) Directive Principles of State Policy
11. Under the Constitution of India organisation of village panchayat is a [Uttarakhand PSC]
 (a) Fundamental Right
 (b) Fundamental Duty
 (c) Directive Principle
 (d) None of the above
12. In the Constitution of India, Promotion of International Peace and Security is included in the [UPPSC]
 (a) Preamble of the Constitution
 (b) Directive Principles of State Policy
 (c) Fundamental Duties
 (d) Ninth Schedule
13. The 'Directive Principles' are [MPPSC]
 (a) Justifiable (b) Non-justifiable
 (c) Rigid (d) Flexible
14. Which one of the following writs can be issued by a High Court to secure the liberty of the individual? [UPPSC]
 (a) Mandamus (b) Quo-warranto
 (c) Habeas corpus (d) Prohibition
15. When the Supreme Court issues a writ to a person or to an institution to perform its duty, it is called [UPPSC]
 (a) Certiorari (b) Mandamus
 (c) Quo Warranto (d) Habeas Corpus
16. The writ of Certiorari is issued by a Superior Court [UPPSC]
 (a) To an inferior court to transfer the record of proceedings in a case for review.
 (b) To an inferior court to stop further proceedings in a particular case.
 (c) To an officer to show his right to hold a particular office.
 (d) To a public authority to produce a person detained by it before the court within 24 hours.
17. Which of the following are envisaged by the Right against Exploitation in the Constitution of India? [UPPSC]
 1. Prohibition of traffic in human beings and forced labour.
 2. Abolition of untouchability.
 3. Protection of interest of minorities.
 4. Prohibition of employment of children in factories and mines.
 Select the correct answer using the code given below.
 (a) 1, 2 and 4 only (b) 2, 3 and 4 only
 (c) 1 and 4 only (d) 1, 2, 3 and 4
18. Under the Preventive Detention Act, a person can be arrested without trial for [UP Lower Sub]
 (a) 1 month (b) 3 months
 (c) 6 months (d) 9 months

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Ordinary rights may be changed by the legislature by the ordinary process of law-making, but a Fundamental Right may only be changed by amending the Constitution itself.
2. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Fundamental Rights are not absolute or unlimited rights. The Government can put reasonable restrictions on the exercise of our Fundamental Rights.
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution listed the rights that would be specially protected and called them 'Fundamental Rights.' These rights are so important that the Constitution has separately listed them and made special provisions for their protection.
4. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Right to Equality includes - equal access to public places like shops, hotels, places of entertainment, wells, bathing ghats, and places of worship, it prohibits any discrimination in public employment on the grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth, it abolishes untouchability and it also states that the state shall confer no title on a person except those who excel in the military or academic field.
5. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Liberty means freedom of thought, expression, and action. However, it does not mean freedom to do anything that one desires or likes.
6. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Article 16(4) of the Constitution explicitly clarifies that a policy like reservation will not be seen as a violation of the Right to Equality. There can be reservation policies for backward classes or women.
7. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Supreme Court has held that the right to shelter and livelihood is also included in the right to life because no person can live without the means of living, that is, the means of livelihood.
8. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: If a person is arrested, the police must take that person to the nearest magistrate within 24 hours.
9. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Under Preventive detention, a person can be arrested or detained without committing an offence if the government feels that a person can be a threat to law and order or to the peace and security of the nation.

10. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: This preventive detention can be extended only for three months. After three months, such a case is brought before an advisory board for review.

11. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution has provided three rights to the accused:

- no person would be punished for the same offence more than once
- no law shall declare any action as illegal from a backdate, and
- no person shall be asked to give evidence against himself or herself.

12. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Right against Exploitation prohibits begar or forced labour without payment, buying and selling of human beings and using them as slaves. It also forbids the employment of children below the age of 14 years in dangerous jobs like factories and mines, which means children can be employed at places that are not dangerous, and it is not prohibited.

13. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Under the Right to Freedom of Religion the Constitution has guaranteed the right to propagate one's religion. This includes persuading people to convert from one religion to another. It does not allow forcible conversions. It only gives us the right to spread information about our religion and thus attract others to it.

14. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Freedom of religion is subject to certain limitations. The government can impose restrictions on the practice of freedom of religion to protect public order, morality, and health.

15. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: India does not have any official religion. We don't have to belong to any particular religion to be a Prime Minister or President or Judge or any other public official.

16. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Cultural and Educational Right is the right of the minorities to maintain their culture.

17. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Dr. Ambedkar considered the right to Constitutional Remedies as the 'heart and soul of the Constitution.'

18. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The writ of prohibition is issued by a higher court (High Court or Supreme Court) when a lower court has considered a case going beyond its jurisdiction.

19. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Under the writ of certiorari, the court orders a lower court or another authority to transfer a matter pending before it to the higher authority or court.

20. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The National Human Rights Commission (NHRC) is composed of a former chief justice of the Supreme Court of India, a former judge of the Supreme Court, a former chief justice of the High Court and two other members who have the knowledge and practical experience in matters relating to Human Rights.

21. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Cultural and Educational Rights help to conserve the culture, language, and script of the minorities.

22. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The duties of citizens are included in the Fundamental Duties and not in the Directive Principles of State Policy.

23. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Directive Principles of State Policy are non-justiciable which means that if a government did not implement a particular guideline, we cannot approach the court asking the court to instruct the government to implement that policy.

24. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Fundamental Duties were included in the Constitution by the 42nd Amendment Act of 1976. It says that as citizens we should follow the fundamental duties and must abide by the Constitution.

25. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: In the Kesavananda Bharati case, the court said that there are certain basic features of the Constitution, and these cannot be changed by Parliament.

26. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: In 1978, the 44th amendment to the Constitution removed the right to property from the list of Fundamental Rights and converted it into a simple legal right.

27. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Right to Property has been made a legal right under Article 300A.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED**1. Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. Ordinary legal rights are protected and enforced by ordinary law; but Fundamental Rights are protected and guaranteed by the Constitution of the country.

Statement 2: Ordinary rights may be changed by the legislature by the ordinary process of law-making, but a fundamental right may only be changed by amending the Constitution.

2. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: Judiciary has the powers and responsibility to protect Fundamental Rights from violations by actions of the government. Executive and legislative actions can be declared illegal by the judiciary if they violate Fundamental Rights or unreasonably restrict them.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Fundamental

Rights are not absolute or unlimited rights. The government can put reasonable restrictions on the exercise of our Fundamental Rights.

Statement 3: Part III of the Indian Constitution contains the Fundamental Rights.

3. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Right to Equality says that there cannot be any discrimination in this access on the grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth, which means on other grounds the state can discriminate for the efficiency of the work.

Statement 2: The Right to Equality provides that the state shall confer no title on a person except those who excel in the military or academic field.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Article 16(4) of the Constitution explicitly clarifies that a policy like reservation will not be seen as a violation of the Right to Equality.

4. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The practice of untouchability has been abolished under the Right to Equality.

Statement 2: It prohibits any discrimination in public employment on the grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, or place of birth.

5. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Under Preventive detention, a person can be arrested or detained without committing an offence if the government feels that a person can be a threat to law and order or to the peace and security of the nation.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. This preventive detention can be extended only for three months. After three months, such a case is brought before an advisory board for review.

Statement 3: Preventive Detention is an effective tool in the hands of the government to deal with anti-social elements.

6. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Under Right to Life and Personal Liberty, no one can be arrested without being told the grounds for such an arrest. If arrested, the person has the right to defend him/herself by a lawyer of his/her choice.

Statement 2: The Supreme Court has ruled that the right to life also includes the right to live with human dignity, free from exploitation.

7. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The right to freedom of speech and expression is subject to restrictions such as public order, peace, morality, etc.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Freedom to assemble is to be exercised peacefully and without arms.

8. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. No person can be punished for the same offence more than once.

Statement 2: The government cannot declare any action as illegal from a backdate.

Statement 3: No person can be asked to give evidence against himself or herself.

9. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Right against Exploitation prohibits begar, and it forbids the employment of children below the age of 14 years in dangerous jobs like factories and mines. The children can be employed at places that are not dangerous.

Statement 2: Our Constitution allows everyone to follow the religion of his or her choice.

10. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Right to Freedom of religion allows a person to choose any religion or to not to follow any religion.

Statement 2: The Constitution under the Right to Freedom of Religion has guaranteed the right to propagate one's religion. This includes persuading people to convert from one religion to another.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution does not allow forcible conversions. It only gives us the right to spread information about our religion and thus attract others to it.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. Freedom of religion is not an unlimited right. The government can interfere in religious matters for rooting out certain social evils.

11. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. There is no official religion of India.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. We don't have to belong to any particular religion to be a Prime Minister or President or Judge or any other public official.

Statement 3: The institutions run by the state will not preach any religion or give religious education, nor will they favour persons of any religion.

12. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Cultural and Educational Rights allow all minorities to set up their own educational institutions and to preserve and develop their own culture.

Statement 2: The government cannot discriminate while granting aid to educational institutions against any educational institution on the basis that it is under the management of a minority community.

Statement 3: Cultural and Educational Rights include religious, linguistic and cultural minorities.

13. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The writ of Quo Warranto is issued if the court finds that a person is holding office but is not entitled to hold that office, it issues the writ of Quo Warranto and restricts that person from acting as an office holder.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. A writ of Habeas Corpus means that the court orders that the arrested person should be presented before it. It can, also order to set free an arrested person if the manner or grounds of arrest are not lawful or satisfactory.

Statement 3: The writ of Mandamus is issued when the court finds that a particular office holder is not doing legal duty and is infringing on the right of an individual.

14. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Dr. Ambedkar considered the Right to Constitutional Remedies as the heart and soul of the Constitution.

Statement 2: Under the Right to Constitutional Remedies, a citizen has the right to approach the Supreme Court to get any of the Fundamental Rights restored in case of their violation.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The National Human Rights Commission (NHRC) is composed of a former chief justice of the Supreme Court of India, a former judge of the Supreme Court, a former chief Justice of the High Court and two other members who have the knowledge and practical experience in matters relating to human rights.

15. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** DPSP includes certain policies that the government should adopt.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. DPSPs are not legally enforceable. This means that if a government did not implement a particular guideline, we cannot approach the court asking the court to instruct the government to implement that policy. Therefore, these guidelines are non-justiciable.

Statement 3: DPSP contains goals and objectives that society should adopt.

16. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: DPSP ensures social and economic justice.

Statement 2: DPSP provides rights against economic exploitation.

Statement 3: DPSP includes policies to promote village panchayats and cottage industries.

17. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: The 42nd amendment act, 1976 incorporated fundamental duties in the Constitution.

Statement 2: It contains a list of Fundamental Duties of Citizens.

18. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both the statements are correct.

Statement 1: The basic feature of the Constitution was defined by the Supreme Court in the Kesavananda Bharati case.

Statement 2: The 44th amendment act of 1978 amended the Constitution and removed the right to property from the list of Fundamental Rights and converted it into a simple legal right under article 300 A.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS1. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: In 1978, the 44th amendment to the Constitution removed the right to property from the list of Fundamental Rights and converted it into a simple legal right under article 300 A.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are true.

Refer answer 1.

3. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Refer answer 1.

4. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Supreme Court of India enunciated the 'Doctrine of Basic Structure in the Kesavananda Bharati case.

5. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The Kesavananda Bharati case propounded the concept of the 'basic structure' of the Indian Constitution.

6. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: In 1976, the 42nd amendment to the Constitution was passed. This amendment inserted a list of Fundamental Duties of citizens.

7. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The 10 duties which were added by the 42nd Amendment Act in the Constitution of India are called as the Fundamental Duties.

8. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The Directive Principles of State Policy do not provide for the establishment of a religious state.

9. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Directive Principles of State Policy try to establish socio-economic democracy in the country.

Statement 2: The Directive Principles of State Policy are not enforceable by any court.

10. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Welfare of the people or a welfare state is described in the Directive Principles of State Policy.

11. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The organisation of village panchayat is a Directive Principle.

12. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: In the Constitution of India, promotion of international peace and security is included in the Directive Principles of State Policy.

13. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The Directive Principles of State Policy are not made legally enforceable. This means we cannot approach the court asking the court to instruct the government to implement that policy. Therefore, these guidelines are non-justiciable.

14. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: A writ of Habeas Corpus means that the court orders that the arrested person should be presented before it. It can also order to set free an arrested person if the manner or grounds of arrest are not lawful or satisfactory.

15. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The writ of Mandamus is issued when the court finds that a particular office holder is not doing legal duty and thereby is infringing on the right of an individual.

16. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Under Certiorari, the court orders a lower court or another authority to transfer a matter pending before it to the higher authority or court.

17. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The Right against Exploitation prohibits begar or forced labour without payment, buying and selling of human beings and using them as slaves. It also forbids the employment of children below the age of 14 years in dangerous jobs like factories and mines.

18. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Under the Preventive Detention Act, a person can be arrested without trial for 3 months.

ELECTION AND REPRESENTATION

Election

- All citizens cannot take a direct part in making every decision. Therefore, representatives are elected by the people. This is why the elections become important.
- Whenever we think of India as a democracy, our mind invariably turns to the last elections.

Election System in India

First Past the Post System (FPTP)

- In our country, we follow a special method of elections. Under this system:
 1. The entire country is divided into 543 constituencies;
 2. Each constituency elects one representative; and
 3. The candidate who secures the highest number of votes in that constituency is declared elected.
- In this system, whoever has more votes than all other candidates will be declared elected.
- The winning candidate needn't secure a majority of the votes. This method is called the First Past the Post (FPTP) system.
- In the electoral race, the candidate who is ahead of others, who crosses the winning post first is the winner. This method is also called the Plurality System.
- This is the method of election prescribed by the Constitution for the general elections in India.

Proportional Representation (PR)

- In the PR system, there could be two variations.
- In some countries, like Israel or the Netherlands, the entire country is treated as one Constituency and seats are allocated to each party according to its share of votes in the national election.
- The other method is when the country is divided into several multi-member constituencies as in Argentina and Portugal. Each party prepares a list of candidates for each constituency, depending on how many have to be elected from that constituency.
- In both these variations, voters exercise their preference for a party and not a candidate. The seats in a constituency are distributed based on votes polled by a party.
- In India, we have adopted a PR system on a limited scale for indirect elections. The Constitution prescribes a third and complex variation of the PR system for the election of the President, Vice President, and for the election to the Rajya Sabha and Vidhan Parishads.

Comparison of FPTP and PR system of election

FPTP	PR
The country is divided into small geographical units called constituencies or districts.	Large geographical areas are demarcated as constituencies. The entire country may be a single constituency.

Every constituency elects one representative.	More than one representative may be elected from one constituency.
Voter votes for a candidate.	Voter votes for the party.
A party may get more seats than votes in the legislature.	Every party gets seats in the legislature in proportion to the percentage of votes that it gets.
The candidate who wins the election may not get a majority (50% + 1) votes.	The candidate who wins the elections gets the majority of votes.
Examples: U.K., India	Examples: Israel, Netherlands

System in Rajya Sabha Election

- The third variant of PR, the Single Transferable Vote system (STV), is followed for the Rajya Sabha elections. Every State has a specific quota of seats in the Rajya Sabha.
- The members are elected by the respective State Legislative Assemblies. The voters are the MLAs in that State.
- Every voter is required to rank candidates according to her or his preference.
- To be declared the winner, a candidate must secure a minimum quota of votes, which is determined by a formula:

$$(\text{Total votes polled} / \text{Total number of candidates to be elected} + 1) + 1$$

FPTP System in India

- The reason for the popularity and success of the FPTP system is its simplicity.
- The entire election system is extremely simple to understand even for common voters who may have no specialised knowledge about politics and elections.
- The FPTP system offers voters a choice not simply between parties but specific candidates.
- In FPTP, the voters know who their representative is and can hold him or her accountable.
- The makers of our Constitution also felt that a PR-based election may not be suitable for giving a stable government in a Parliamentary system.
- The FPTP system encourages voters from different social groups to come together to win an election in a locality.
- The FPTP system has proved to be simple and familiar to ordinary voters. It has helped larger parties to win clear majorities at the Centre and the State level.

- The system has also discouraged political parties that get all their votes only from one caste or community.

Reservation of Constituencies

- Certain social groups may be spread across the country and might not be properly represented. To ensure their proper representation, a system of reservation becomes necessary.
- The Constitution provides for the reservation of seats in the Lok Sabha and State Legislative Assemblies for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. This provision was made initially for 10 years. The Parliament can decide to extend it further when the period of reservation expires.
- The number of seats reserved for both of these groups is in proportion to their share of the population of India.

Delimitation Commission

- It is an independent body.
- It is appointed by the President of India and works in collaboration with the Election Commission of India.
- It is appointed for the purpose of drawing up the boundaries of constituencies all over the country.
- A quota of constituencies to be reserved in each state is fixed depending on the proportion of SC or ST in that State.
- The Constitution does not make a similar reservation for other disadvantaged groups.

Universal Adult Franchise

- Democratic elections require that all adult citizens of the country must be eligible to vote in the elections. This is known as a Universal Adult Franchise.
- Till 1989, an adult Indian meant an Indian citizen above the age of 21. An amendment to the Constitution in 1989, reduced the eligibility age to 18.
- Adult franchise ensures that all citizens can participate in the process of selecting their representatives.

Election Commission

- Article 324 of the Indian Constitution provides for an independent Election Commission for the 'superintendence, direction and control of the electoral roll and the conduct of elections in India.

- There is a Chief Electoral Officer in every state to assist the Election Commission of India.
- The Election Commission of India is not responsible for the conduct of Local Body Elections.
- The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) presides over the Election Commission but does not have more powers than the other Election Commissioners.
- The CEC and the two Election Commissioners have equal powers to take all decisions relating to elections as a collective body. They are appointed by the President of India on the advice of the Council of Ministers.
- The Constitution ensures the security of the tenure of the CEC and Election Commissioners. They are appointed for a six-year term or continue till the age of 65, whichever is earlier.
- The CEC can be removed before the expiry of the term, by the President if both Houses of Parliament make such a recommendation with a special majority. This is done to ensure that a ruling party cannot remove a CEC that refuses to favour it in elections.
- During the election process, the administrative officers of the State and Central Governments are assigned election-related duties, and in this respect, the Election Commission has full control over them.
- The EC can transfer the officers, or stop their transfers; it can take action against them for failing to act in a non-partisan manner.

Functions

- The Election Commission of India has a wide range of functions.
- It supervises the preparation of an up-to-date voters' list.
- It also determines the timing of elections and prepares the election schedule.
- The Election Commission has the power to take decisions to ensure a free and fair poll.
- The Commission also implements a model code of conduct for parties and candidates.
- The Election Commission accords recognition to political parties and allots symbols to each of them.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- For the Lok Sabha elections, we follow
 - Proportional Representation System
 - First Past the Post System
 - Singular System
 - Exact Representation System
- The Vice-President of India is elected through
 - First Past the Post System
 - Proportional Representation System
 - Direct Election
 - Normal Election
- In the First Past the Post System (FPTP), our country is divided into

(a) 548 constituencies	(b) 555 constituencies
(c) 443 constituencies	(d) 543 constituencies
- In the Proportional Representation System, the voters vote for

(a) Candidate	(b) Party
(c) Both (a) and (b)	(d) None of the above
- In which of the following system, does the candidate who wins the election gets the majority of the votes?
 - First Past the Post System
 - Proportional Representation System
 - Additional Member System
 - Two-Round System
- In the First Past the Post System (FPTP), every constituency elects
 - One representative
 - Three representatives
 - More than two representatives
 - None of the above
- The type of voting system that is followed in Israel is
 - First Past the Post System
 - Proportional Representation System

Election and Representation

- (c) Additional Member System
(d) Two-Round System
8. The members of Rajya Sabha are elected by the
(a) People directly (b) MPs of Lok Sabha
(c) MLAs of the State (d) All of the above
9. The FPTP System is followed in India because
(a) It offers voters a choice not simply between parties but specific candidates.
(b) Of its simplicity
(c) It encourages voters from different social groups to come together to win an election in a locality.
(d) All of the above
10. There is a provision in the Indian Constitution for the reservation of seats in the Lok Sabha for
(a) Scheduled Caste (b) Scheduled Tribe
(c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of the above
11. The Delimitation Commission is appointed by
(a) President (b) Prime Minister
(c) Home Minister (d) Chief Minister
12. The purpose of the Delimitation Commission is
(a) To conduct elections.
(b) To declare an area as a Scheduled Caste area.
(c) To reserve seats in the State Legislative Assemblies.
(d) To draw the boundaries of constituencies all over the country.
13. The age of the voters was reduced in the year
(a) 1990 (b) 1989
(c) 1997 (d) 1987
14. Article 324 of the Indian Constitution provides for
(a) Prime Minister
(b) Union Public Service Commission
(c) Election Commission
(d) National Human Rights Commission
15. Which of the following elections is not conducted by the Election Commission of India?
(a) President Election
(b) Lok Sabha Election
(c) Local Body Elections
(d) Vice-President Election
16. The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) is appointed by
(a) Prime Minister of India
(b) President of India
(c) Council of Ministers
(d) Members of Parliament
17. The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) is appointed till the age of
(a) 60 years (b) 62 years
(c) 70 years (d) 65 years
18. The removal procedure of the Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) has to be passed by both the Houses of Parliament by
(a) Special majority (b) Simple majority
(c) Absolute majority (d) Normal majority
19. Which of the following is not a function of the Election Commission of India?
(a) It supervises the preparation of an up-to-date voters' list.
(b) It determines the timing of elections and prepares the election schedule.
(c) It supervises the President in the administrative function.
(d) It implements a model code of conduct.
20. The political parties are given the party symbol by the
(a) Election Commission of India
(b) President of India
(c) Prime Minister of India
(d) None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to the First Past the Post System (FPTP):
1. It is the method of election prescribed by the Constitution for the general elections in India.
2. In this system, the candidate who secures the majority of votes in a constituency is declared elected.
3. It is also called the Plurality System.
Which of the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following system with respect to the First Past the Post System (FPTP) system:
1. In this system, voters exercise their preference for a party and not a candidate.
2. In this system, the country is divided into small geographical units called constituencies.
3. In this system, every constituency elects one representative.
4. The United Kingdom is an example of this type of election system.
Which of the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1, 2 and 4 (b) 2, 3 and 4
(c) 1, 2 and 3 (d) 1 and 4
3. Consider the following with respect to the Proportional Representation (PR) system:
1. In this system, more than one representative may be elected from one constituency.
2. In this system, every party gets seats in the legislature in proportion to the percentage of votes received.
3. In India this system is followed for the elections of the President.
Which of the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
4. Consider the following statements with respect to the Rajya Sabha:
1. The members of the Rajya Sabha are elected by the members of respective State legislative assemblies.
2. The Single Transferable Vote system (STV) is followed for the Rajya Sabha elections.
Select the correct code given below:
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

5. India has adopted the First Past the Post System (FPTP) for the general election because
- It represents a greater number of voters.
 - It encourages candidate diversity.
 - It represents minority groups.
 - It is simple to understand even for a person who does not have knowledge of elections.
6. Consider the following statements:
- The Constitution provides for the reservation of seats in the State Legislative Assemblies only for the Scheduled Castes.
 - The Parliament can decide to extend further when the period of reservation expires.
- Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
- 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
7. Consider the following statements with respect to the Delimitation Commission:
- Its purpose is to draw the boundaries of constituencies all over the country.
 - It is appointed by the Prime Minister of India and works in collaboration with the Election Commission of India.
- Select the correct code given below:
- 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
8. Consider the following statements with respect to the Election Commission of India:
- Article 324 of the Indian Constitution provides for an independent Election Commission.
 - The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) presides over the Election Commission and has more powers than the other Election Commissioners.
 - The Election Commission of India is not responsible for the conduct of local body elections.
- Which of the statements given above are correct?
- 1 and 2 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
9. Consider the following statements regarding the Election Commissioners:
- The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) is appointed by the President of India on the advice of the Prime Minister of India.
 - The Election Commissioners are appointed for a six-year term or continue till the age of 62, whichever is earlier.
 - The CEC can be removed before the expiry of the term, by the President if both Houses of Parliament make such a recommendation with a special majority.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- 1 only
 - 2 only
 - 3 only
 - 1 and 3 only
10. Consider the following statements with respect to the functions of the Election Commission:
- It has the power to take decisions to ensure a free and fair poll.
 - It determines the timing of elections and prepares the election schedule.
 - It implements a model code of conduct for parties and candidates.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1 and 2 only
- 2 and 3 only
- 1 and 3 only
- 1, 2 and 3

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

- What is the tenure of the Chief Election Commissioner of India? [UPPSC]
 - Five Years
 - During the pleasure of the President
 - Six years or till the age of 65 years whichever is earlier
 - Five years or till the age of 65 years whichever is earlier
- The Chief Election Commissioner of India is appointed by [Uttarakhand PSC]
 - Lok Sabha
 - Prime Minister
 - President
 - Chief Justice
- The Constitution of India provides for an Election Commission under Article [UPSC]
 - 321
 - 322
 - 323
 - 324
- Which Article of in the Indian Constitution is related to the establishment of the Election Commission of India? [BPSC]
 - Article 324
 - Article 148
 - Article 342
 - Article 325
- Voting right by the youths at the age of 18 years was exercised for the first time in the General Election of [UPPSC]
 - 1987
 - 1988
 - 1989
 - 1990
- Which of the following elections is not conducted by the Election Commission? [Uttarakhand UDA/LDA]
 - Lok Sabha
 - Rajya Sabha
 - President's election
 - Local bodies

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: In our country, for the Lok Sabha elections, we follow the First Past the Post System. Under this system:

- The entire country is divided into 543 constituencies;
- Each constituency elects one representative; and
- The candidate who secures the highest number of votes in that constituency is declared elected.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: In India, we have adopted a PR system on a limited scale for indirect elections. The Vice

Election and Representation

President of India is elected through the Proportional Representation System.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Our entire country is divided into 543 constituencies.

4. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: In the Proportional Representation (PR) System, voters exercise their preference for a party and not a candidate.

5. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: In the Proportional Representation (PR) System, the candidate who wins the election gets the majority of the votes.

6. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: In the First Past the Post System (FPTP), every constituency elects one representative.

7. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Israel follows the Proportional Representation (PR) System.

8. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The members of Rajya Sabha are elected by the respective State Legislative Assemblies. The voters are the MLAs of that State.

9. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The FPTP System is followed in India because of its simplicity, it offers voters a choice not simply between parties but specific candidates, and it encourages voters from different social groups to come together to win an election in a locality.

10. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution provides for the reservation of seats in the Lok Sabha and State Legislative Assemblies for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.

11. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Delimitation Commission is appointed by the President of India and works in collaboration with the Election Commission of India.

12. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Delimitation Commission is appointed to drawing up the boundaries of constituencies all over the country.

13. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Till 1989, an adult Indian meant an Indian citizen above the age of 21. An amendment to the Constitution in 1989 reduced the eligibility age to 18.

14. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Article 324 of the Indian Constitution provides for an independent Election Commission for the 'superintendence, direction and control of the electoral roll and the conduct of elections in India.

15. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Election Commission of India is not responsible for the conduct of local body elections.

16. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) is appointed by the President of India on the advice of the Council of Ministers.

17. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution ensures the security of the tenure of the CEC and Election Commissioners. They are appointed for a six-year term or continue till the age of 65, whichever is earlier.

18. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The CEC can be removed before the expiry of the term by the President if both Houses of Parliament make such a recommendation with a special majority.

19. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The functions of the Election Commission are - It supervises the preparation of an up-to-date voters' list, it determines the timing of elections and prepares the election schedule, it has the power to take decisions to ensure a free and fair poll, it implements a model code of conduct for parties and candidates.

20. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Election Commission accords recognition to political parties and allots symbols to each of them.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The FPTP system of election prescribed by the Constitution for the general elections in India.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. In the FPTP system, the candidate may or may not secure the majority of votes in a constituency to be elected.

Statement 3: In the FPTP system, the candidate who is ahead of others, who crosses the winning post first, is the winner. This method is also called the Plurality System.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. In the FPTP system, voters exercise their preference for a candidate.

Statement 2: In the FPTP system, the country is divided into small geographical units called constituencies.

Statement 3: In the FPTP system, every constituency elects one representative.

Statement 4: The United Kingdom and India are examples of the FPTP system.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: In the PR system, more than one representative may be elected from one constituency.

Statement 2: In the PR system, every party gets seats in the legislature in proportion to the percentage of votes received.

Statement 3: In India, we have adopted a PR system on a limited scale for indirect elections. The

Constitution prescribes a third and complex variation of the PR system for the election of the President, Vice President, and for the election to the Rajya Sabha and Vidhan Parishads.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The members of the Rajya Sabha are elected by the respective State legislative assemblies.

Statement 2: The third variant of PR, the Single Transferable Vote system (STV), is followed for the Rajya Sabha elections. Every state has a specific quota of seats in the Rajya Sabha.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: India has adopted the First Past the Post System (FPTP) for the general election because the entire election system is extremely simple to understand even for common voters who may have no specialised knowledge about politics and elections.

6. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution provides for the reservation of seats in the Lok Sabha and State Legislative Assemblies for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.

Statement 2: The Parliament can decide to extend further when the period of reservation expires.

7. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The Delimitation Commission is appointed for the purpose of drawing up the boundaries of constituencies all over the country.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Delimitation Commission is appointed by the President of India and works in collaboration with the Election Commission of India.

8. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: Article 324 of the Indian Constitution provides for an independent Election Commission for the 'superintendence, direction and control of the electoral roll and the conduct of elections in India.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) presides over the Election Commission but does not have more powers than the other Election Commissioners.

Statement 3: The Election Commission of India is not responsible for the conduct of local body elections.

9. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The Chief Election Commissioner (CEC) is appointed by the President of India on the advice of the Council of Ministers.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Election Commissioners are appointed for a six-year term or continue till the age of 65, whichever is earlier.

Statement 3: The CEC can be removed before the expiry of the term, by the President if both Houses of Parliament make such a recommendation with a special majority. This is done to ensure that a ruling party cannot remove a CEC that refuses to favour it in elections.

10. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Election Commission has the power to take decisions to ensure a free and fair poll.

Statement 2: The Election Commission determines the timing of elections and prepares the election schedule.

Statement 3: The Election Commission implements a model code of conduct for parties and candidates.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The CEC and Election Commissioners. They are appointed for a six-year term or continue till the age of 65, whichever is earlier.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The CEC and the two Election Commissioners are appointed by the President of India on the advice of the Council of Ministers.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Article 324 of the Indian Constitution provides for an independent Election Commission for the 'superintendence, direction and control of the electoral roll and the conduct of elections in India.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Refer answer 3.

5. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Till 1989, an adult Indian meant an Indian citizen above the age of 21. An amendment to the Constitution in 1989, reduced the eligibility age to 18.

6. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Election Commission of India is not responsible for the conduct of local body elections.

Executive

- The organ of government that primarily looks after the function of implementation and administration is called the executive.
- An executive is the branch of government responsible for the implementation of laws and policies adopted by the legislature.
- The executive is often involved in the framing of policy.
- The executive branch is not just about presidents, prime ministers and ministers. It also extends to the administrative machinery (civil servants).
- The heads of government and their ministers have the overall responsibility for government policy, and they are known as the political executive. Those responsible for day-to-day administration are called the permanent executive.

Types of Executives

- In a Presidential System, the President is the Head of the state as well as the head of government. In this system, the office of the president is very powerful. Countries with such a system include the United States, Brazil, and most nations in Latin America.
- In a Parliamentary System, the Prime Minister is the head of government. Most Parliamentary systems have a President or a Monarch who is the nominal Head of state. In such a system, the role of the President or Monarch is ceremonial, and the Prime Minister along with the cabinet wields effective power. Countries with such a system include Germany, Italy, Japan, the United Kingdom as well as Portugal.
- A Semi-Presidential System has both a President and a Prime Minister, but unlike the Parliamentary system, the President may possess significant day-to-day powers. In this system, sometimes the President and the Prime Minister may belong to the same party and at times they may belong to two different parties and thus, would be opposed to each other. Countries with such a system include France, Russia, Sri Lanka, etc.

Parliamentary Executive in India

- In the Parliamentary form, many mechanisms ensure that the executive will be answerable to and controlled by the legislature or people's representatives. So, the Constitution adopted the Parliamentary System of the executive for the governments both at the national and state levels.
- There is a President who is the formal Head of the State of India and the Prime Minister and the Council of Ministers, which run the government at the national level. At the State level, the executive comprises the Governor and the Chief Minister, and the Council of Ministers.

The President

- The Constitution of India vests the executive power of the Union formally in the President.
- In reality, the President exercises these powers through the Council of Ministers headed by the Prime Minister (Article 74 (1)).
- The President is elected for five years. But there is no direct election by the people for the office of President.
- The President is elected indirectly.
- This means that the President is elected not by ordinary citizens but by elected MLAs and MPs.
- This election takes place through the principle of proportional representation with a single transferable vote.
- The President can be removed from office only by Parliament by following the procedure for impeachment. This procedure requires a special majority. The only ground for impeachment is a violation of the Constitution.
- The President has wide-ranging executive, legislative, judicial and emergency powers.
- In a Parliamentary system, these powers are in reality used by the President only on the advice of the Council of Ministers.
- The Prime Minister and the Council of Ministers have the support of the majority in the Lok Sabha, and they are the real executive.

Discretionary Powers of President

- The President can send back the advice given by the Council of Ministers and ask the Council to reconsider the decision. In doing this, the President acts at his/her own discretion, and if the Council still sends back the same advice, then the President is bound to follow that advice.
- The President also has veto power by which he can withhold or refuse to give assent to Bills (other than the Money Bill) passed by the Parliament.
- Every bill passed by the Parliament goes to the President for his assent before it becomes a law.
- The President can send the bill back to the Parliament asking it to reconsider the bill.
- The 'veto' power is limited because, if the Parliament passes the same bill again and sends it back to the President, then, the President has to give assent to that bill.
- There is no mention in the Constitution about the time limit within which the President must send the bill back for reconsideration. This means that the President can just keep the bill pending with him without any time limit.

- This gives the President the informal power to use the veto in a very effective manner. This is sometimes referred to as 'pocket veto'.
- The President uses his discretion in appointing the Prime Minister when no party has a clear majority in the Lok Sabha.

Vice-President

- The Vice President is elected for five years. His election method is similar to that of the President, the only difference is that members of State legislatures are not part of the electoral college.
- The Vice President may be removed from his office by a resolution of the Rajya Sabha passed by a majority and agreed by the Lok Sabha.
- The Vice President acts as the Ex-Officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha and takes over the office of the President when there is a vacancy by reasons of death, resignation, removal by impeachment, or otherwise.
- The Vice President acts as the President only until a new President is elected.
- B. D. Jatti acted as President after the death of Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed until a new President was elected.

Prime Minister and Council of Ministers

- The Council of Ministers is headed by the Prime Minister. Therefore, as the head of the Council of Ministers, the Prime Minister becomes the most important functionary of the government in our country.
- In the parliamentary form of executive, the Prime Minister must have the support of the majority in the Lok Sabha.
- This support by the majority also makes the Prime Minister very powerful. The moment this support of the majority is lost, the Prime Minister loses office.
- A leader who has the support of the majority is appointed by the President as Prime Minister.
- The Prime Minister also decides who will be the ministers in the Council of Ministers.
- The Prime Minister allocates ranks and portfolios to the ministers. Depending upon their seniority and political importance, the ministers are given the ranks of a Cabinet Minister, Minister of State, or Deputy Minister.
- After the 91st Amendment Act (2003), an amendment was made that the size of the Council of Ministers shall not exceed 15% of the total number of members of the House of the People (or Assembly, in the case of the States).
- The Prime Minister and all the ministers have to be members of the Parliament. If someone becomes a minister or Prime Minister without being an MP, such a person has to get elected to the Parliament within six months.
- The Council of Ministers is collectively responsible to the Lok Sabha. This provision means that a Ministry which loses the confidence of the Lok Sabha is obliged to resign.
- The principle indicates that the ministry is an executive committee of the Parliament, and it collectively governs on behalf of the Parliament.
- Collective Responsibility is based on the principle of the solidarity of the cabinet. It implies that a vote of no confidence even against a single minister leads to the resignation of the entire Council of Ministers.

- It also indicates that if a minister does not agree with a policy or decision of the cabinet, he or she must either accept the decision or resign. It is binding on all ministers to pursue or agree to a policy for which there is a collective responsibility.
- In India, the Prime Minister enjoys a pre-eminent place in the government.
- The Council of Ministers cannot exist without the Prime Minister. The Council comes into existence only after the Prime Minister has taken the oath of office.
- The death or resignation of the Prime Minister automatically brings about the dissolution of the Council of Ministers, but the demise, dismissal, or resignation of a minister only creates a ministerial vacancy.
- The Prime Minister acts as a link between the Council of Ministers and the President as well as the Parliament.
- It is also the Constitutional obligation of the Prime Minister to communicate to the President all decisions of the Council of Ministers relating to the administration of the affairs of the Union and proposals for legislation.
- The Prime Minister is involved in all crucial decisions of the government and decides on the policies of the government.
- At the State level, a similar parliamentary executive exists. The Governor of the State is appointed by the President (on the advice of the Central Government).

Permanent Executive – Bureaucracy

- The executive organ of the government includes the Prime Minister, the ministers, and a large organisation called the bureaucracy or the administrative machinery.
- In the Parliamentary system, the legislature exercises control over the administration. The administrative officers cannot act in violation of the policies adopted by the legislature.
- India has established professional administrative machinery. At the same time, this machinery is made politically accountable.
- The bureaucracy is also expected to be politically neutral. This means that the bureaucracy will not take any political position on policy matters.
- The Indian bureaucracy is an enormously complex system. It consists of the All-India services, State services, employees of the local governments, and technical and managerial staff running public sector undertakings.
- The Union Public Service Commission has been entrusted with the task of conducting the process of recruitment of civil servants for the government of India.
- Similar public service commissions are provided for the States also.
- Members of the Public Service Commissions are appointed for a fixed term. Their removal or suspension is subject to a thorough enquiry made by a judge of the Supreme Court.
- The Constitution has provided for the reservation of jobs for the SCs, STs, women and OBCs to ensure that all sections of the society can be a part of the bureaucracy.

- The bureaucracy is an instrument through which the welfare policies of the government reach the people.
- There is an expectation that measures like the Right to Information may make the bureaucracy a little more responsive and accountable.

Note - The President, Gyani Zail Singh, for the first time used the pocket veto against the Indian Post Office (Amendment) Bill in 1986. This bill was widely criticised by many for it sought to curtail the freedom of the press.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The organ of government that looks after the function of implementation and administration is called
 - (a) Legislature
 - (b) Executive
 - (c) Judiciary
 - (d) Local bodies
2. Who among the following is not a political executive?
 - (a) Home Minister
 - (b) Minister of Commerce
 - (c) Commissioner of Police
 - (d) Minister of Defence
3. In India, the President has
 - (a) Nominal powers
 - (b) Real powers
 - (c) Limited powers
 - (d) Extra powers
4. Which of the following countries has a semi-Presidential system?
 - (a) Germany
 - (b) United States
 - (c) Italy
 - (d) France
5. The head of the State of India is
 - (a) Prime Minister
 - (b) Chief Justice of India
 - (c) President
 - (d) Home Minister
6. The President of India is elected by
 - (a) Proportional representation with a single transferable vote
 - (b) First Past the Post System
 - (c) Two-Round System
 - (d) Proportional representation with a double transferable vote
7. The President of India is elected for a period of
 - (a) Six years
 - (b) Five years
 - (c) Seven years
 - (d) Four years
8. The President can be impeached through
 - (a) Special majority of the Parliament
 - (b) Simple majority of the Parliament
 - (c) Special majority by both Parliament and State Legislatures
 - (d) None of the above
9. The President of India can be impeached on the grounds of
 - (a) Delay in the work
 - (b) Absent for more than two months
 - (c) Using excessive discretionary powers
 - (d) Violation of Constitution
10. The President uses his judicial powers on the advice of
 - (a) Chief Justice of India
 - (b) Council of Ministers
 - (c) Governor
 - (d) Chief Justice of High Courts
11. The President uses his veto power and can send back an ordinary bill for reconsideration,
 - (a) Twice
 - (b) Thrice
 - (c) Once
 - (d) None of the above
12. When the President keeps the bill pending with him without any time limit, then the President used
 - (a) Pocket veto
 - (b) Suspensive veto
 - (c) Qualified veto
 - (d) Absolute veto
13. The Chairman of Rajya Sabha is
 - (a) President
 - (b) Vice-President
 - (c) Prime Minister
 - (d) Speaker of Lok Sabha
14. If the office of the President is vacant due to the expiry of the term, then who of the following takes the office?
 - (a) Vice-President
 - (b) Prime Minister
 - (c) Chief Justice
 - (d) None of the above
15. If the President is impeached, then who of the following will act as the President?
 - (a) Vice-President
 - (b) Prime Minister
 - (c) Chief Justice
 - (d) None of the above
16. The portfolios to the ministers are given by
 - (a) Prime Minister
 - (b) President
 - (c) Council of Ministers
 - (d) Chief Justice of India
17. The 91st Amendment Act, 2003 is related
 - (a) Emergency powers
 - (b) Size of the Council of Ministers
 - (c) Reservation in promotion
 - (d) Basic structure theory
18. If a person becomes the Prime Minister without being an MP, then he/she should be elected as an MP within
 - (a) Two months
 - (b) Three months
 - (c) Five months
 - (d) Six months
19. Collective responsibility of the Council of Ministers means
 - (a) If an MP resigns then all the MPs resign.
 - (b) All the Council of Ministers are collectively responsible to run the government.
 - (c) A vote of no confidence against a single minister will lead to the resignation of the entire Council of Ministers.
 - (d) It is the responsibility of the Council of Ministers to meet regularly else it will lead to their dismissal from the post.
20. The death of the Prime Minister will
 - (a) Dissolve the Lok Sabha
 - (b) Dissolve the Parliament
 - (c) Dissolve the Council of Ministers
 - (d) Dissolve the Rajya Sabha
21. The Governor of a state is appointed by
 - (a) President
 - (b) Prime Minister

- (c) Council of Ministers (d) None of the above
22. The welfare policies of the government reach the people through
 (a) Newspapers (b) Bureaucracy
 (c) Activists (d) Televisions
23. The pocket veto for the first time was used by
 (a) Zakir Hussain (b) V. V. Giri
 (c) Rajendra Prasad (d) Gyani Zail Singh

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements:
 1. An executive is the branch of government responsible for the implementation of laws and policies adopted by the legislature.
 2. Prime Minister is the head of the government and not a part of the executive branch.
 3. Ministers are known as the political executive.
 Select the correct code given below:
 (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
 1. In a Presidential system, the President is the Head of the state as well as the head of government.
 2. In a Parliamentary system, the Prime Minister is the head of government whereas the President is the nominal Head of State.
 Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements:
 1. In India, the Prime Minister and the Council of Ministers run the government at the national level.
 2. At the State level, the executive comprises the Governor and the Chief Minister only.
 Select the correct codes given below:
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements regarding the President of India:
 1. The President is elected for five years by proportional representation with a single transferable vote.
 2. The MLAs do not vote in the Presidential elections.
 Select the correct code given below:
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements with respect to the President of India:
 1. The President can be removed from office only by Parliament by following the procedure for impeachment which requires a simple majority.
 2. The President exercises all the powers on the advice of the Council of Ministers headed by the Prime Minister.
 Select the correct codes given below:
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements with respect to the discretionary powers of the President:
 1. The President has veto power to refuse to give assent to the money bills passed by the Parliament.
 2. The veto power of the President is limited.
 3. The President can send back the advice given by the Council of Ministers and ask the Council to reconsider the decision and if the Council still sends back the same advice, then the President is bound to follow that advice.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
 (c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
 1. The President can keep the ordinary bill pending with him without any time limit.
 2. A bill becomes a law only after the assent of the President
 3. The President uses his discretion in appointing the Prime Minister when no party has a clear majority in the Lok Sabha.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
 (c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements with respect to the Vice-President of India:
 1. The Vice President is elected for four years.
 2. The electoral college of the Vice-President consists of all the MPs.
 3. The Vice-President is the chairman of the Rajya Sabha.
 4. The Vice-President takes over the office of the President when there is a vacancy only by resignation
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 4 only
 (c) 1 and 3 only (d) 2 and 3 only
- Consider the following statements:
 1. A leader who has the support of the majority is appointed by the President as Prime Minister.
 2. The President decides who will be the ministers in the Council of Ministers and allocates ranks and portfolios to the ministers.
 3. The resignation of the Prime Minister dissolves the Council of Ministers.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
 1. If someone becomes the Prime Minister without being an MP, such a person has to get elected to the Parliament within four months.
 2. The Prime Minister acts as a link between the Council of Ministers and the President as well as the Parliament.
 Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements regarding the Collective Responsibility of the Council of Ministers:

1. It means that a Ministry which loses the confidence of the Lok Sabha is obliged to resign.
2. If a vote of no confidence is passed against a single minister it leads to the resignation of that minister.
3. If a minister does not agree with a policy or decision of the cabinet, he or she must either accept the decision or resign.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

12. Consider the following statements:

1. The Governor of the State is appointed by the Prime Minister.
2. The Union Public Service Commission has been entrusted with the task of conducting the process of recruitment of civil servants for the Government of India.
3. The Constitution does not provide a provision for the Adivasis to become a part of the bureaucracy.
4. The bureaucracy is an instrument through which the welfare policies of the government reach the people and it is the permanent executive.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 4 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 3 and 4 only

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. **Assertion (A):** The President of India is elected by indirect election.

Reasons (R): There is a provision of Electoral College consisting of the elected members of both Houses of Parliament and elected members of the Legislative Assemblies.

In the context of above statements select the correct answer. [UPPSC]

- (a) (A) is true but (R) is false
(b) (A) is false but (R) is true
(c) Both (A) and (R) are individually true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
(d) Both (A) and (R) are individually true and (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)

2. Electoral College for the election of the President of India consists of [BPSC]

- (a) All the elected members of the Rajya Sabha.
(b) All the elected members of the Lok Sabha.
(c) All the members of the State Legislative Assemblies.
(d) All the elected members of both the Houses of Parliament and elected members of the State Legislative Assemblies.
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above

3. The President can be impeached on the grounds of violating the Constitution by [UPPSC]

- (a) The Chief Justice of India
(b) The Vice-President of India
(c) The Speaker of the Lok Sabha
(d) The two Houses of Parliament

4. All the executive powers in Indian Constitution are vested in [UPPSC]

- (a) Prime Minister (b) Council of Ministers
(c) President (d) Parliament

5. Consider the following statements and select the correct answer from the code given below: [UPPSC]

1. The executive power of the Union is vested in the Prime Minister.
2. The Prime Minister is appointed by the President.
3. The Prime Minister is the head of the Council of Ministers.
4. The Prime Minister, at the time of his appointment, need not be a member of either House of Parliament.

Code:

- (a) Only 1, 2 and 4 are correct
(b) Only 1, 2 and 3 are correct
(c) Only 2, 3 and 4 are correct
(d) Only 1, 3 and 4 are correct

6. Who amongst the following is the head of Indian Republic? [UPRO]

- (a) President of India
(b) Prime Minister of India
(c) Cabinet
(d) Political head along with the Council of Ministers

7. A bill presented in Parliament becomes an act after [BPSC]

- (a) It is passed by both the Houses.
(b) The President has given his assent.
(c) The Prime Minister has signed it.
(d) The Supreme Court has declared it to be within the competence of the Union Parliament.

8. The Vice-President of India is elected by the members of an electoral college comprising [UPPSC]

- (a) Only elected members of both the Houses of Parliament.
(b) All the members of both the Houses of Parliament
(c) Only elected members of Rajya Sabha and State Assemblies.
(d) Only elected members of State Assemblies.

9. Consider the following statements. Which of these statements is/are correct? [UPRO]

1. Like the election of the President, the election of the Vice-President is indirect.
2. The members of the State Legislatures play an important role in the election of the both.

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) 1 and 2 both (d) Neither 1 nor 2

10. Who among the following elects the Vice-President of India? [UPPSC]

1. Member of Lok Sabha
2. Member of Rajya Sabha
3. Member of Legislative Assemblies
4. Member of Legislative Councils

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 1, 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2, 3, and 4

11. Who is the Ex-Officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha? [BPSC]

- (a) The President
(b) The Vice President
(c) The Prime Minister
(d) None of the above
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above

12. The Prime Minister of India at the time of his/her appointment [UPSC]
 (a) Need not necessarily be a member of one of the Houses of the Parliament but must become a member of one of the Houses within six months.
 (b) Need not necessarily be a member of one of the Houses of the Parliament but must become a member of the Lok Sabha within six months.
 (c) Must be a member of one of the Houses of the Parliament.
 (d) Must be a member of the Lok Sabha.
13. The Council of Ministers has to resign if a no-confidence motion is passed by a majority of members of [UPPSC]
 (a) Lok Sabha
 (b) Rajya Sabha
 (c) Both the Houses of the Parliament
 (d) Both the Houses in Joint sitting

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The organ of government that primarily looks after the function of implementation and administration is called the executive.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The heads of government and their ministers have the overall responsibility for government policy and they are known as the political executive. The Commissioner of Police is a permanent executive and not a political executive.
3. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: In a parliamentary system, the Prime Minister is the head of government. Most parliamentary systems have a President or a Monarch who is the nominal Head of state. Therefore, the President in India has nominal powers.
4. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: France is an example of a semi-presidential system.
5. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: India is a parliamentary system where the Prime Minister is the head of government, and the President is the nominal Head of State.
6. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The President is elected indirectly. This election takes place through the principle of proportional representation with a single transferable vote.
7. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The President in India is elected for five years, and there is no direct election by the people for the office of the President.
8. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The President can be removed from office only by Parliament by following the procedure for impeachment. This procedure requires a special majority.
9. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The only ground for impeachment of the President is violation of the Constitution.
10. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The President has wide-ranging executive, legislative, judicial and emergency powers. These powers are used by the President only on the advice of the Council of Ministers.
11. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The President can send the bill back to the Parliament asking it to reconsider the bill (once). If the Parliament passes the same bill again and sends it back to the President, then, the President has to give assent to that bill.
12. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution has not set any time limit within which the President must send the bill back for reconsideration. This means that the President can just keep the bill pending with him without any time limit. This is referred to as 'pocket veto'.
13. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Vice President acts as the Ex-Officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha.
14. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: If the office of the President is vacant due to the expiry of the term, then a fresh election will be held, and no one can act as the President.
15. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Vice-President takes over the office of the President when there is a vacancy by reason of death, resignation, removal by impeachment, or otherwise.
16. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Prime Minister decides who will be the ministers in the Council of Ministers, and allocates ranks and portfolios to the ministers.
17. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: According to the 91st Amendment Act (2003), the size of the Council of Ministers shall not exceed 15% of the total number of members of the House of the People (or Assembly, in the case of the States).
18. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Prime Minister and all the ministers have to be the members of the Parliament. If someone becomes a minister or Prime Minister without being an MP, such a person has to get elected to the Parliament within six months.
19. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Collective responsibility is based on the principle of the solidarity of the Cabinet. It implies that a vote of no confidence even against a single minister leads to the resignation of the entire Council of Ministers.

Executive

20. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The death or resignation of the Prime Minister automatically brings about the dissolution of the Council of Ministers, but the demise, dismissal, or resignation of a minister only creates a ministerial vacancy.

21. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Governor of the State is appointed by the President.

22. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The bureaucracy is an instrument through which the welfare policies of the government reach the people.

23. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The President, Gyani Zail Singh, for the first time used the pocket veto against the Indian Post Office (amendment) bill in 1986.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** An executive is the branch of government responsible for the implementation of laws and policies adopted by the legislature.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Prime Minister is the head of the government and a part of the executive branch.

Statement 3: The heads of government and their ministers have the overall responsibility for government policy, and they are known as the political executive.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: In a presidential system, the president is the Head of the State as well as the head of government.

Statement 2: In a Parliamentary system, the Prime Minister is the head of government. Most Parliamentary systems have a President or a Monarch who is the nominal Head of State.

3. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** In India, the Prime Minister and the Council of Ministers run the government at the national level.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. At the State level, the executive comprises the Governor and the Chief Minister, and the Council of Ministers.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The President is elected for five years by the principle of proportional representation with a single transferable vote.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The President is elected not by ordinary citizens but by elected MLAs and MPs.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: The President can be removed from office only by Parliament by following the procedure for impeachment which requires a special majority.

Statement 2: The President does not exercise all the powers on the advice of the Council of Ministers

headed by the Prime Minister. The President has discretionary powers which do not require the advice of the Council of Ministers.

6. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The President has veto power by which he can withhold or refuse to give assent to Bills (other than the Money Bill) passed by the Parliament.

Statement 2: The veto power is limited because, if the Parliament passes the same bill again and sends it back to the President, then, the President has to give assent to that bill.

Statement 3: The President can send back the advice given by the Council of Ministers and ask the Council to reconsider the decision, and if the Council still sends back the same advice, then the President is bound to follow that advice.

7. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: There is no mention in the Constitution about the time limit within which the President must send the bill back for reconsideration. This means that the President can just keep the bill pending with him without any time limit. This is referred to as 'pocket veto'.

Statement 2: Every bill passed by the Parliament goes to the President for his assent before it becomes a law.

Statement 3: The President uses his discretion in appointing the Prime Minister when no party has a clear majority in the Lok Sabha.

8. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Vice President is elected for five years.

Statement 2: The election method of the Vice-President is similar to that of the President, the only difference is that members of State legislatures are not part of the electoral college.

Statement 3: The Vice President acts as the Ex-Officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. The Vice-President takes over the office of the President when there is a vacancy by reasons of death, resignation, removal by impeachment, or otherwise. The Vice President acts as the President only until a new President is elected.

9. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** A leader who has the support of the majority is appointed by the President as Prime Minister.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Prime Minister decides who will be the ministers in the Council of Ministers and allocates ranks and portfolios to the ministers.

Statement 3: The death or resignation of the Prime Minister automatically brings about the dissolution of the Council of Ministers, but the demise, dismissal, or resignation of a minister only creates a ministerial vacancy.

10. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. If someone becomes a Prime Minister without being an MP, such a person has to get elected to the Parliament within six months.

Statement 2: The Prime Minister acts as a link between the Council of Ministers and the President as well as the Parliament. It is the Constitutional obligation of the Prime Minister to communicate to the President all decisions of the Council of Ministers relating to the administration of the affairs of the Union and proposals for legislation.

11. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Collective Responsibility means that a Ministry which loses the confidence of the Lok Sabha is obliged to resign.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Collective responsibility is based on the principle of the solidarity of the Cabinet. It implies that a vote of no confidence even against a single minister leads to the resignation of the entire Council of Ministers.

Statement 3: The collective responsibility also indicates that if a minister does not agree with a policy or decision of the Cabinet, he or she must either accept the decision or resign. It is binding on all ministers to pursue or agree to a policy for which there is a collective responsibility.

12. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Governor of the State is appointed by the President on the advice of the Central Government.

Statement 2: The Union Public Service Commission has been entrusted with the task of conducting the process of recruitment of civil servants for the Government of India.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution has provided for the reservation of jobs for the Dalits, Adivasis, women and OBCs to ensure that all sections of the society can be a part of the bureaucracy.

Statement 4: The bureaucracy is an instrument through which the welfare policies of the government reach the people, and it is the permanent executive.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The President is elected indirectly. This means that the president is elected not by ordinary citizens but by elected MLAs and MPs.

2. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The president is elected not by ordinary citizens but by elected MLAs and MPs. Only the elected MPs and MLAs take part in the elections process not the nominated.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The President can be removed from office only by Parliament by following the procedure for impeachment. This procedure requires a special majority. The only ground for impeachment is violation of the Constitution.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution of India vests the executive power of the Union formally in the President.

5. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Constitution of India vests the executive power of the Union formally in the President.

Statement 2: A leader who has the support of the majority is appointed by the President as Prime Minister.

Statement 3: The Council of Ministers is headed by the Prime Minister.

Statement 4: The Prime Minister and all the ministers have to be members of the Parliament. If someone becomes a minister or Prime Minister without being an MP, such a person has to get elected to the Parliament within six months.

6. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The President is the formal Head of the State of India or the Indian Republic.

7. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Every bill passed by the Parliament goes to the President for his assent before it becomes a law or act.

8. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Vice President is elected for five years. His election method is similar to that of the President, the only difference is that members of State legislatures are not part of the electoral college. The MPs of both the houses (elected + nominated) take part in the election of the Vice-President.

9. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The election method of the Vice-President is similar to that of the President, the only difference is that members of State legislatures are not part of the electoral college.

10. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The members of State legislatures are not part of the electoral college. The MPs of both the houses (elected + nominated) take part in the election of the Vice-President.

11. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Vice President acts as the Ex-Officio Chairman of the Rajya Sabha.

12. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Prime Minister and all the ministers have to be members of the Parliament. If someone becomes a minister or Prime Minister without being an MP, such a person has to get elected to the Parliament (any House) within six months.

13. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Council of Ministers is collectively responsible to the Lok Sabha. This provision means that a Ministry which loses the confidence of the Lok Sabha is obliged to resign. Since the Council of Ministers are responsible to the Lok Sabha, so a no-confidence motion can be passed by the Lok Sabha only.

Parliament

- The term 'Parliament' refers to the national legislature.
- The legislature of the States is described as the State Legislature.
- The Parliament in India has two houses. When there are two houses of the legislature, it is called a bicameral legislature.
- The two Houses of the Indian Parliament are the Council of States or the Rajya Sabha and the House of the People or the Lok Sabha.
- The Constitution has given the States the option of establishing either a unicameral or bicameral legislature.
- At present, only Six States have a bicameral legislature. States having a bicameral legislature are: (i) Andhra Pradesh (ii) Bihar (iii) Karnataka (iv) Maharashtra (v) Telangana (vi) Uttar Pradesh
- Countries with large size and much diversity usually prefer to have two houses of the national legislature to give representation to all sections in the society and to give representation to all geographical regions or parts of the country.
- A bicameral legislature makes it possible to have every decision reconsidered. Every decision taken by one house goes to the other house for its decision.
- This means that every bill and policy would be discussed twice. This ensures a double check on every matter.

Rajya Sabha

- The Rajya Sabha represents the States of India. It is an indirectly elected body.
- The elected members of the State Legislative Assembly in turn elect the members of the Rajya Sabha.
- The number of members to be elected from each State for Rajya Sabha has been fixed by the fourth schedule of the Constitution.
- Members of the Rajya Sabha are elected for a term of six years. They can get re-elected. All members of the Rajya Sabha do not complete their terms at the same time.
- Every two years, one-third members of the Rajya Sabha complete their term, and elections are held for those one-third seats only. Thus, the Rajya Sabha is never fully dissolved. Therefore, it is called the Permanent House of Parliament.
- Apart from the elected members, Rajya Sabha also has twelve nominated members.
- The President nominates these members.

- These nominations are made from among those persons who have made their mark in the fields of literature, science, art and social service.

Lok Sabha

- The members of Lok Sabha and the State Legislative Assemblies are directly elected by the people. For election, the entire country (state, in the case of the State Legislative Assembly) is divided into territorial constituencies of roughly equal population.
- One representative is elected from each constituency through universal adult suffrage where the value of the vote of every individual would be equal to another. At present, there are 543 constituencies. This number has not changed since the 1971 census.
- The Lok Sabha is elected for five years.
- The Lok Sabha can be dissolved before five years if no party or coalition can form the government or if the Prime Minister advises the President to dissolve the Lok Sabha and hold fresh elections.

Functions of Parliament

- **Legislative Function:** The Parliament enacts legislation for the country. The actual task of drafting the bill is performed by the bureaucracy under the supervision of the minister concerned. No major bill is introduced in Parliament without the approval of the Cabinet.
- **Control of the Executive and ensuring its accountability:** The most vital function of the Parliament is to ensure that the executive does not overstep its authority and remains responsible to the people who have elected them.
- **Financial Function:** If the Government of India proposes to introduce any new tax, it has to get the approval of the Lok Sabha. The government has to give an account to the legislature about the money it has spent and the resources that it wishes to raise. The legislature also ensures that the government does not mispend or overspend. This is done through the budget and annual financial statements.
- **Representation:** Parliament represents the divergent views of members from different regional, social, economic, and religious groups of different parts of the country.
- **Debating Function:** Parliament is the highest forum of debate in the country. There is no limitation on its power of discussion. Members are free to speak on any matter without fear. This makes it possible for the Parliament to analyse any or every issue that faces

the nation. These discussions constitute the heart of democratic decision-making.

- **Constituent Function:** The Parliament has the power of discussing and enacting changes to the Constitution. The constituent powers of both the houses are similar. All Constitutional amendments have to be approved by a special majority of both Houses.
- **Electoral Functions:** The Parliament also performs some electoral functions. It elects the President and Vice President of India.
- **Judicial functions:** The judicial functions of the Parliament include considering the proposals for the removal of the President, Vice-President and Judges of High Courts and Supreme Court.

Powers of Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha

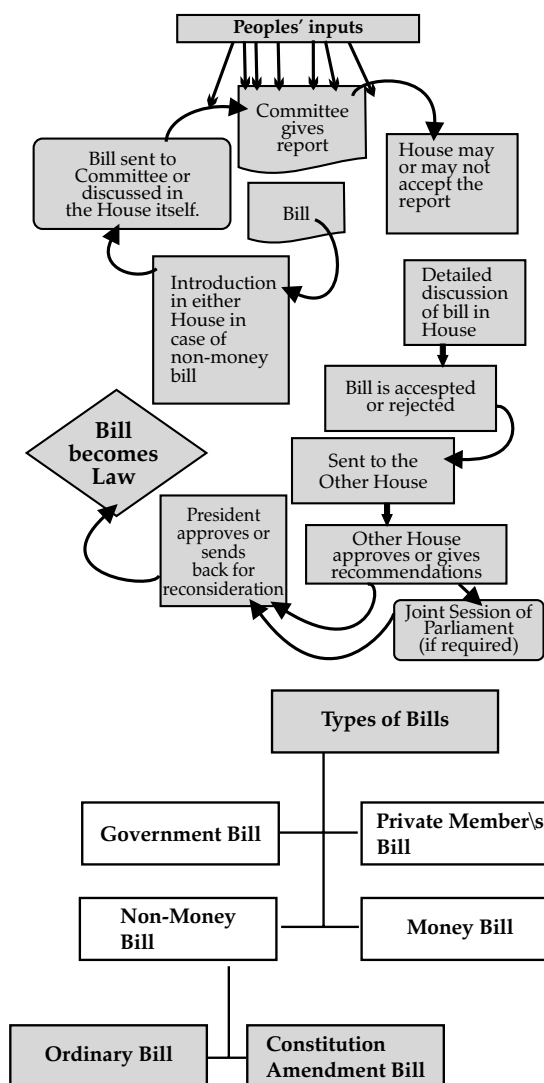
	Lok Sabha	Rajya Sabha
1.	Makes Laws on matters included in Union List and Concurrent List. Can introduce and enact money and non-money bills.	Considers and approves non-money bills and suggests amendments to money bills.
2.	Approves proposals for taxation, budgets and annual financial statements.	Approves Constitutional amendments.
3.	Controls the executive by asking questions, supplementary questions, resolutions and motions and through a no-confidence motion.	Exercises control over executive by asking questions, and introducing motions and resolutions.
4.	Amends the Constitution.	Participates in the election and removal of the President, Vice President, Judges of Supreme Court and High Court. It can alone initiate the procedure for the removal of Vice President.
5.	Approves the Proclamation of emergency.	Can give the Union parliament power to make laws on matters included in the State list.
6.	Elects the President and Vice President and removes Judges of Supreme Court and High Courts.	

7.	Establishes committees and commissions and considers their reports.	
----	---	--

- If the Union Parliament wishes to remove a matter from the State list (over which only the State Legislature can make law) to either the Union List or Concurrent List in the interest of the nation, the approval of the Rajya Sabha is necessary (Special power of the Rajya Sabha).
- **Powers exercised only by the Lok Sabha:** The Rajya Sabha cannot initiate, reject or amend money bills. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Lok Sabha and not Rajya Sabha. Therefore, Rajya Sabha can criticise the government but cannot remove it.
- In the passing of non-money bills, Constitutional amendments, impeaching the President and removing the Vice President, the powers of Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha are co-equal.

Law-making in the Parliament

- The basic function of any legislature is to make laws for its people. A definite procedure is followed in the process of making of law.
- A bill is a draft of the proposed law. There can be different types of bills.
- When a non-minister proposes a bill, it is called a Private Member's Bill. A bill proposed by a minister is described as Government Bill.
- The draft of any bill is prepared by the concerned ministry.
- A bill may be introduced in the Lok Sabha or Rajya Sabha by a member of the House (but often a minister responsible for the subject introduces the bill). A money bill can be introduced only in Lok Sabha. Once passed there, it is sent to the Rajya Sabha.
- A large part of the discussion on the bills takes place in the committees. The recommendation of the committee is then sent to the House. That is why committees are referred to as miniature legislatures. This is the second stage in the law-making process.
- In the third and final stage, the bill is voted upon. If a non-money bill is passed by one House, it is sent to the other House where it goes through the same procedure.
- A bill has to be passed by both the Houses for enactment. If there is a disagreement between the two Houses on the proposed bill, an attempt is made to resolve it through the Joint Session of Parliament.
- If it is a money bill, the Rajya Sabha can either approve the bill or suggest changes but cannot reject it. If it takes no action within 14 days, the bill is deemed to have been passed. Amendments to the bill, suggested by Rajya Sabha, may or may not be accepted by the Lok Sabha.
- When a bill is passed by both Houses, it is sent to the President for his assent. The assent of the President results in the enactment of a bill into law.



Parliament Control over Executive

- The legislature in the parliamentary system ensures executive accountability at various stages: policy-making, implementation of law or policy and during and post implementation stage. The legislature does this through the use of a variety of devices: Deliberation and discussion, approval or refusal of laws, financial control, and No-confidence motion.
- **Deliberation and discussion:** During the law-making process, members of the legislature get an opportunity to deliberate on the policy direction of the executive and the ways in which policies are implemented. Question Hour, which is held every day during the sessions of Parliament, where Ministers have to respond to questions raised by the members; Zero Hour where members are free to raise any matter that they think is important (though the ministers are not bound to reply), half-an-hour discussion on matters of public importance, adjournment motion, etc., are some instruments of exercising control.
- **Approval and Ratification of Laws:** Parliamentary control is also exercised through its power of

ratification. A bill can become law only with the approval of the Parliament. A government that has the support of a disciplined majority may not find it difficult to get the approval of the Legislature. They are the products of intense bargaining and negotiations amongst the members of the ruling party or coalition of parties and even government and opposition. If the government has a majority in Lok Sabha but not in the Rajya Sabha, the government will be forced to make substantial concessions to gain the approval of both the Houses.

- **Financial control:** Financial resources to implement the programmes of the government are granted through the budget. The Lok Sabha can discuss the reasons for which the government requires money. It can enquire into cases of misuse of funds based on the report of the Comptroller and Auditor General and Public Accounts committees. The legislature is also concerned about the policies of the government that are reflected in the budget. Through financial control, the legislature controls the policy of the government.
- **No-Confidence Motion:** The most powerful weapon that enables the Parliament to ensure executive accountability is the no-confidence motion. If the government has the support of its party or a coalition of parties that have a majority in the Lok Sabha, it is not possible to dismiss the government.

Committees of Parliament

- The committees play a vital role not merely in law-making, but also in the day-to-day business of the House. Since the Parliament only meets during sessions, it has limited time at its disposal.
- There are other important functions also, like studying the demands for grants made by various ministries, looking into expenditure incurred by various departments, investigating cases of corruption, etc.
- The committee system has reduced the burden on the Parliament. Many important bills have been referred to committees.

Parliament Regulating Itself

- The presiding officer of the legislature is the final authority in matters of regulating the business of the legislature.
- Most of the members of the legislatures are elected on the ticket of some political party.
- There was an agreement among the parties that a legislator who is elected on one party's ticket must be restricted from 'defecting' to another party.
- An amendment to the Constitution was made (52nd amendment act) in 1985. This is known as the anti-defection amendment.
- The presiding officer of the House is the authority who takes final decisions on all such cases. If it is proved that a member has 'defected', then such a member loses the membership of the House. Besides, such a person is also disqualified from holding any political office like ministership, etc.
- If a member remains absent in the House when asked by the party leadership to remain present or votes against the instructions of the party or voluntarily leaves the membership of the party, it is deemed as defection.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The national legislature in India is known as
 - (a) Legislative Assembly
 - (b) Parliament
 - (c) Legislative Council
 - (d) None of the above
2. When there are two houses of the legislature, it is called
 - (a) Bicameral legislature
 - (b) Unicameral legislature
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
3. The Lok Sabha is also known as
 - (a) Council of State
 - (b) Legislative Assembly
 - (c) Legislative Council
 - (d) House of the People
4. Which of the following States do not have a bicameral legislature?
 - (a) Bihar
 - (b) Madhya Pradesh
 - (c) Karnataka
 - (d) Maharashtra
5. Which of the following is not true about the Rajya Sabha?
 - (a) It represents the States of India.
 - (b) The members are indirectly elected.
 - (c) The members of the Rajya Sabha cannot get re-elected.
 - (d) The elected members of the State Legislative Assembly elect the members of the Rajya Sabha.
6. The number of members to be elected from each State for Rajya Sabha has been fixed by the
 - (a) Second Schedule of the Constitution
 - (b) Fourth Schedule of the Constitution
 - (c) Third Schedule of the Constitution
 - (d) Eighth Schedule of the Constitution
7. Members of the Rajya Sabha are elected for the period of
 - (a) Five years
 - (b) Six years
 - (c) Three years
 - (d) Two years
8. One-third of members of the Rajya Sabha complete their term every
 - (a) Six years
 - (b) Two years
 - (c) Five years
 - (d) Three years
9. Which of the following is known as the Permanent House?
 - (a) Rajya Sabha
 - (b) Lok Sabha
 - (c) Legislative Assembly
 - (d) All of the above
10. Who nominates the members in the Rajya Sabha?
 - (a) President
 - (b) Prime Minister
 - (c) Vice-President
 - (d) Governor
11. People in the Rajya Sabha are nominated from the field of
 - (a) Literature
 - (b) Social service
 - (c) Science
 - (d) All of the above
12. The members of which of the following are directly elected by the people?
 - (a) Lok Sabha
 - (b) State Legislative Assemblies
 - (c) Rajya Sabha
 - (d) Both (a) and (b)
13. The constituencies for the Lok Sabha elections have been set up by
 - (a) 2011 census
 - (b) 2014 census
 - (c) 1971 census
 - (d) 1991 census
14. The Lok Sabha can be dissolved before five years if
 - (a) No party or coalition can form the government
 - (b) The Prime Minister advises the President to dissolve the Lok Sabha.
 - (c) The President finds that the Lok Sabha is not functioning properly.
 - (d) Both (a) and (b)
15. Which of the following is not a function of the Parliament?
 - (a) It controls the executive.
 - (b) It considers the proposals for the removal of the Judges of High Courts.
 - (c) It appoints the President.
 - (d) It discusses and enacts changes to the Constitution.
16. Which of the following is not the power of the Rajya Sabha?
 - (a) It exercises control over the executive.
 - (b) It introduces the Money Bill
 - (c) It passes the Constitutional Amendment Bills.
 - (d) It removes the Vice-President
17. A Private Member Bill is introduced by the
 - (a) Minister
 - (b) Prime Minister
 - (c) MP who is not a minister
 - (d) None of the above
18. A bill proposed by a minister is described as
 - (a) Money bill
 - (b) Non-money bill
 - (c) Minister's bill
 - (d) Government bill
19. The second stage in the law-making process is
 - (a) The bill is introduced in the Lok Sabha.
 - (b) The bill is sent to the Rajya Sabha.
 - (c) The bill is discussed in the committees.
 - (d) The bill is sent to the President for the assent.
20. Which of the following powers does the Rajya Sabha not have with respect to the Money Bill?
 - (a) It can reject the Money Bill
 - (b) It can suggest changes in the bill
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
21. A Money Bill is deemed to be passed by the Rajya Sabha if it takes no action within
 - (a) 20 days
 - (b) 16 days
 - (c) 14 days
 - (d) 25 days
22. If there is a disagreement between the two Houses on an ordinary bill, it is resolved through the
 - (a) Meeting
 - (b) President
 - (c) Prime Minister
 - (d) Joint session

Legislature

23. By which of the following ways does the Parliament control the executive?
 (a) Question Hour (b) Zero Hour
 (c) Adjournment motion (d) All of the above
24. Which of the following is not a function of the committees of the Parliament?
 (a) It assists the MPs in the election procedure.
 (b) It studies the demands for grants made by various ministries.
 (c) It looks into expenditure incurred by various departments.
 (d) It investigates cases of corruption.
25. Which of the following amendments is related to the anti-defection?
 (a) 91st amendment (b) 61st amendment
 (c) 52nd amendment (d) 56th amendment
2. Rajya Sabha has eleven members nominated by the President who have made their mark in the fields of literature, science, art and social service.
3. The members of Lok Sabha are directly elected by the people and for this the entire country is divided into territorial constituencies.
4. The Lok Sabha can be dissolved before five years if the President thinks a fresh election is needed for the efficient function of the Parliament.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
 (c) 2 and 4 only (d) 1, 2 and 4

6. Consider the following statements:

1. Parliament represents the divergent views of members from different regional, social, economic, and religious groups of different parts of the country.
2. Parliament is the highest forum of debate in the country and there is no limitation on its power of discussion.
3. The Parliament performs some electoral functions and judicial functions.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

7. Consider the following statements:

1. If the Union Parliament wishes to remove a matter from the State List to either the Union List or Concurrent List the approval of the Rajya Sabha is not necessary.
2. The Money Bills can be initiated only in the Lok Sabha.
3. The Rajya Sabha does not have the power to remove the government.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

8. Consider the following statements:

1. The Lok Sabha and the Rajya Sabha have equal powers in passing the Constitutional Amendment Bills.
2. Only the Rajya Sabha can initiate the procedure for the removal of the Vice President.
3. The Rajya Sabha and the Lok Sabha both exercise control over the executive.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

9. Consider the following statements:

1. A bill proposed by a minister is known as a private member's bill while a bill proposed by other MPs is known as a government's bill.
2. A non-money bill may be introduced in the Lok Sabha or Rajya Sabha by a member of the House.
3. If there is a disagreement between the two Houses on an ordinary bill, it is resolved through the Joint Session of Parliament.
4. If the Rajya Sabha takes no action on the Money Bill within 14 days, the bill is deemed to have been passed.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 4 (b) 1, 3 and 4
 (c) 1, 2 and 3 (d) 2, 3 and 4

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
 1. The Parliament in India is bicameral.
 2. The legislature of the States is called the Parliament.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

2. Consider the following statements with respect to the bicameral legislature:

1. A bicameral legislature helps in discussing bills and policy twice.
2. Telangana has a bicameral legislature.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

3. Consider the following statements with respect to the Rajya Sabha:

1. The members of the Rajya Sabha are indirectly elected by the elected members of the State Legislative Assembly.
2. The number of members to be elected from each State for Rajya Sabha has been fixed by the third schedule of the Constitution.
3. The Rajya Sabha represents the States of India.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

4. Consider the following statements regarding the Rajya Sabha:

1. Members of the Rajya Sabha are elected for a term of six years and they can get re-elected.
2. Every two years, one-fourth of the members of the Rajya Sabha complete their term, and elections are held for those one-fourth seats only.
3. Rajya Sabha is never fully dissolved and it is called the permanent House of Parliament.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

5. Consider the following statements:

1. The Lok Sabha is elected for five years.

10. Consider the following statements:
1. The Question Hour is held once a week during the sessions of Parliament where Ministers have to respond to questions raised by the member.
 2. Financial resources to implement the programmes of the government are granted through the budget.
 3. The no-confidence motion enables the Parliament to ensure executive accountability.
- Which of the statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
11. Consider the following statements:
1. The committee system has reduced the burden on the Parliament as it plays an important role in law-making and in the day-to-day business of the House.
 2. The decision of the presiding officer of the House is the final in the case of defection.
 3. The 52nd amendment act of 1985 is also known as the anti-defection amendment.
- Which of the statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
12. Consider the following statements:
1. Defection is when a member votes against the instructions of the party.
 2. If a member is found defected then such member does not lose the membership of the House and only disciplinary action is taken against that member.
- Select the correct codes given below:
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
5. Which one of the following statements correctly describes the Fourth Schedule of the Constitution of India? [UPSC]
- (a) It lists the distribution of powers between the Union and the States.
(b) It contains the languages listed in the Constitution.
(c) It contains provisions for the administration of Tribal areas.
(d) It allocates seats in the Council of States
6. A Money Bill passed by Lok Sabha is deemed to have been passed by Rajya Sabha also when no action is taken by the Rajya Sabha within [UPPSC]
- (a) 10 days (b) 14 days
(c) 15 days (d) 16 days
7. Money Bill is introduced in [UPPSC]
- (a) Lok Sabha
(b) Rajya Sabha
(c) Joint sitting of both the Houses
(d) None of the above
8. With reference to the Parliament of India. Consider the following statements: [UPSC]
1. A private members' bill is a bill presented by a Member of Parliament who is not elected but only nominated by the President of India.
 2. Recently, a private member's bill has been passed in the Parliament of India for the first time in its history.
- Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
9. A deadlock between the Lok Sabha and the Rajya Sabha calls for a joint sitting of the Parliaments during the passage of [UPSC]
1. Ordinary Legislation
 2. Money Bill
 3. Constitution Amendment Bill
- Select the correct answer using the codes given below:
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3
(c) 1 and 3 (d) 1, 2 and 3
10. Which one of the following statements is not correct? [BPSC]
- (a) The Rajya Sabha is powerless in money matters.
(b) Money Bill is introduced in the Rajya Sabha.
(c) The Rajya Sabha has to pass the Money Bill within 14 days after it has been passed by the Lok Sabha.
(d) The Rajya Sabha may pass or return the Money Bill with some recommendations to the Lok Sabha.
11. The Parliament of India exercises control over the functions of the Council of Ministers through [UPSC]
1. Adjournment Motion
 2. Questions hour
 3. Supplementary questions
- Select the correct answer using the code given below:
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
12. The state-wise seat allocation in the Lok Sabha is based on [Chhattisgarh PSC]
- (a) Population (b) Area
(c) Poverty (d) Language

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. How is Rajya Sabha dissolved? [MPPSC]
- (a) At the end of Chairman's tenure
(b) President dissolves after 5 years
(c) Dissolves with Lok Sabha automatically
(d) None of the above
2. The Rajya Sabha can be dissolved by [UPPSC]
- (a) The President
(b) The Prime Minister
(c) The Council of Ministers
(d) None of the above
3. Rajya Sabha has equal powers with Lok Sabha in: [UPSC]
- (a) The matter of creating new All India Service
(b) Amending the Constitution
(c) The removal of the government
(d) Making cut motions
4. What will follow if money bill is substantially amended by Rajya Sabha? [UPSC]
- (a) Lok Sabha may still proceed with the bill accepting or not accepting the recommendations of Rajya Sabha.
(b) Lok Sabha cannot consider the bill further.
(c) Lok Sabha may send the bill to Rajya Sabha for reconsideration.
(d) President may call a joint sitting for passing the bill.

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The term Parliament refers to the national legislature, and the legislature of the States is described as the State legislature.
2. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: When there are two Houses of the legislature, it is called a bicameral legislature.
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The two Houses of the Indian Parliament are the Council of States or the Rajya Sabha and the House of the People or the Lok Sabha.
4. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: At present, only six States have a bicameral legislature and these are: (i) Andhra Pradesh (ii) Bihar (iii) Karnataka (iv) Maharashtra (v) Telangana (vi) Uttar Pradesh
5. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Members of the Rajya Sabha are elected for a term of six years. They can get re-elected. All members of the Rajya Sabha do not complete their terms at the same time.
6. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The number of members to be elected from each State for Rajya Sabha has been fixed by the fourth schedule of the Constitution.
7. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Members of the Rajya Sabha are elected for a term of six years.
8. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Every two years, one-third members of the Rajya Sabha complete their term.
9. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Every two years, one-third members of the Rajya Sabha complete their term, and elections are held for those one-third seats only. Thus, the Rajya Sabha is never fully dissolved. Therefore, it is called the permanent House of Parliament.
10. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Rajya Sabha also has twelve nominated members. The President nominates these members.
11. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The nominations in the Rajya Sabha are made from among those persons who have made their mark in the fields of literature, science, art and social service.
12. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The members of Lok Sabha and the State Legislative Assemblies are directly elected by the people. For election, the entire country (state, in the case of the State Legislative Assembly) is divided into territorial constituencies of roughly equal population.
13. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: At present, there are 543 constituencies. This number has not changed since the 1971 census.
14. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Lok Sabha can be dissolved before five years if no party or coalition can form the government or if the Prime Minister advises the President to dissolve the Lok Sabha and hold fresh elections.
15. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The President is not appointed by the Parliament. The Parliament has wide-ranging functions which include Legislative Function, financial function, Control of the executive and ensuring its accountability, and judicial functions among others.
16. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Rajya Sabha cannot introduce the money bill, it can only approve or suggest changes.
17. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: When a non-minister proposes a bill, it is called a private member's Bill.
18. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: A bill proposed by a minister is described as Government Bill.
19. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: A large part of the discussion on the bills takes place in the committees. The recommendation of the committee is then sent to the House. That is why committees are referred to as miniature legislatures. This is the second stage in the law-making process.
20. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Rajya Sabha can either approve the money bill or suggest changes but cannot reject it.
21. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: If the Rajya Sabha takes no action on a money bill within 14 days, the bill is deemed to have been passed. Amendments to the bill, suggested by Rajya Sabha, may or may not be accepted by the Lok Sabha.
22. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: If there is a disagreement between the two Houses on the proposed bill, an attempt is made to resolve it through the Joint Session of Parliament.
23. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Parliament exercises control over the executive in many ways. Some of the ways are: question hour, zero hour, half-an-hour discussions, adjournment motion, etc.
24. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: There important functions of Parliamentary Committees are studying the demands for grants made by various ministries, looking into expenditure incurred by various departments,

investigating cases of corruption, etc. The committee system has reduced the burden on the Parliament. Many important bills have been referred to committees.

25. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: An amendment (52nd amendment act) to the Constitution was made in 1985. This is known as the anti-defection amendment.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The Parliament in India has two Houses. When there are two Houses of the legislature, it is called a bicameral legislature.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The legislature of the States is described as the State legislature and the Parliament refers to the national legislature.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: A bicameral legislature makes it possible to have every decision reconsidered. Every decision taken by one house goes to the other house for its decision. This means that every bill and policy would be discussed twice.

Statement 2: At present, only six States have a bicameral legislature and these are: (i) Andhra Pradesh (ii) Bihar (iii) Karnataka (iv) Maharashtra (v) Telangana (vi) Uttar Pradesh

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The Rajya Sabha is an indirectly elected body. The elected members of the State Legislative Assembly in turn elect the members of the Rajya Sabha.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The number of members to be elected from each State for Rajya Sabha has been fixed by the fourth schedule of the Constitution.

Statement 3: The Rajya Sabha represents the States of India, and it is also called the Council of States.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: Members of the Rajya Sabha are elected for a term of six years. They can get re-elected. All members of the Rajya Sabha do not complete their terms at the same time.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Every two years, one-third members of the Rajya Sabha complete their term and elections are held for those one-third seats only.

Statement 3: Rajya Sabha is never fully dissolved, and it is called the permanent House of Parliament.

5. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The Lok Sabha is elected for five years.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Rajya Sabha also has twelve members nominated by the President from the fields of literature, science, art and social service.

Statement 3: The members of Lok Sabha and the State Legislative Assemblies are directly elected by the people. For election, the entire country is divided into territorial constituencies of roughly equal population.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. The Lok Sabha can be dissolved before five years if no party or coalition can form the government or if the Prime Minister advises the President to dissolve the Lok Sabha and hold fresh elections.

6. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: Parliament represents the divergent views of members from different regional, social, economic, and religious groups of different parts of the country.

Statement 2: Parliament is the highest forum of debate in the country. There is no limitation on its power of discussion. Members are free to speak on any matter without fear. This makes it possible for the Parliament to analyse any or every issue that the nation faces.

Statement 3: The Parliament performs some electoral functions (electing the President and the Vice-President) and judicial functions (removing the President and the Vice President).

7. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. If the Union Parliament wishes to remove a matter from the State List (over which only the State Legislature can make law) to either the Union List or Concurrent List in the interest of the nation, the approval of the Rajya Sabha is necessary.

Statement 2: The Rajya Sabha cannot initiate, reject or amend money bills. So, the money bill can only be initiated by the Lok Sabha.

Statement 3: The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Lok Sabha and not Rajya Sabha. Therefore, Rajya Sabha can criticise the government but cannot remove it.

8. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: In the passing of non-money bills, Constitutional amendments, impeaching the President and removing the Vice President, the powers of Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha are co-equal.

Statement 2: The Rajya Sabha can alone initiate the procedure for the removal of the Vice President as the Vice-President is the ex-officio chairman of the Rajya Sabha.

Statement 3: The Rajya Sabha and the Lok Sabha both exercise control over the executive by asking questions, introducing motions and resolutions, etc.

9. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. A bill proposed by a minister is known as a government's bill while a bill proposed by other MPs is known as a private member's bill.

Statement 2: A bill may be introduced in the Lok Sabha or Rajya Sabha by a member of the House (but often a minister responsible for the subject introduces the bill). A money bill can be introduced only in the Lok Sabha. Once passed there, it is sent to the Rajya Sabha.

Statement 3: If there is a disagreement between the two Houses on an ordinary bill, it is resolved through the Joint Session of Parliament.

Statement 4: The Rajya Sabha can either approve the bill or suggest changes in the Money Bill but cannot reject it. If it takes no action within 14 days, the bill is deemed to have been passed. Amendments to the bill, suggested by Rajya Sabha, may or may not be accepted by the Lok Sabha.

10. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The question hour is held every day during the sessions of Parliament where ministers have to respond to questions raised by the member. It is one of the ways that Parliament uses to control the executives.

Statement 2: Financial resources to implement the programmes of the government are granted through the budget. The Lok Sabha can discuss the reasons for which the government requires money. It can enquire into cases of misuse of funds based on the report of the Comptroller and Auditor General and Public Accounts committees.

Statement 3: The most powerful weapon that enables the Parliament to ensure executive accountability is the no-confidence motion. If the government has the support of its party or a coalition of parties that have a majority in the Lok Sabha, it is not possible to dismiss the government.

11. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The committee system has reduced the burden on the Parliament as it plays an important role in law-making and in the day-to-day business of the House.

Statement 2: The presiding officer of the House is the authority who takes final decisions on the defection.

Statement 3: An amendment to the Constitution was made – the 52nd amendment act in 1985. This is known as the anti-defection amendment.

12. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Defection is if a member remains absent in the House when asked by the party leadership to remain present or votes against the instructions of the party or voluntarily leaves the membership of the party, it is deemed as defection.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. If it is proved that a member has defected, then such a member loses the membership of the House. Such a person is also disqualified from holding any political office like ministership, etc.

2. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Refer answer 1.

3. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: In the passing of non-money bills, Constitutional amendments, impeaching the President, and removing the Vice President, the powers of Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha are co-equal.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Rajya Sabha can either approve the bill or suggest changes in the Money Bill but cannot reject it. If it takes no action within 14 days, the bill is deemed to have been passed. Amendments to the bill, suggested by Rajya Sabha, may or may not be accepted by the Lok Sabha.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The number of members to be elected from each State for Rajya Sabha has been fixed by the fourth schedule of the Constitution.

6. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Rajya Sabha can either approve the bill or suggest changes in the Money Bill but cannot reject it. If it takes no action within 14 days, the bill is deemed to have been passed.

7. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: A Money Bill can only be introduced in the Lok Sabha.

8. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: When a non-minister proposes a bill, it is called a private member's Bill. The member may be elected or nominated.

Statement 2: Many private member's bills have been passed after the independence.

9. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: A deadlock between the Lok Sabha and the Rajya Sabha calls for a joint sitting of the Parliaments during the passage of ordinary legislation. There is no provision for the joint sitting for the Money Bills and Constitutional Amendment bills.

10. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Money Bill can only be introduced in the Lok Sabha. Rajya Sabha can either approve the bill or suggest changes in the Money Bill but cannot reject it.

11. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Deliberation and discussion are one of the ways through which Parliament controls the executive. It includes question hour, zero-hour, supplementary questions, adjournment motion, etc.

12. Option (a) is correct.

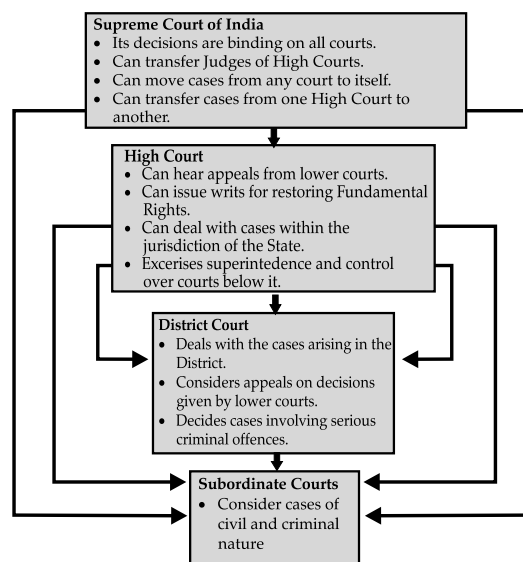
Explanation: The entire country is divided into territorial constituencies of roughly equal population.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Rajya Sabha is never fully dissolved, and it is called the permanent House of Parliament.

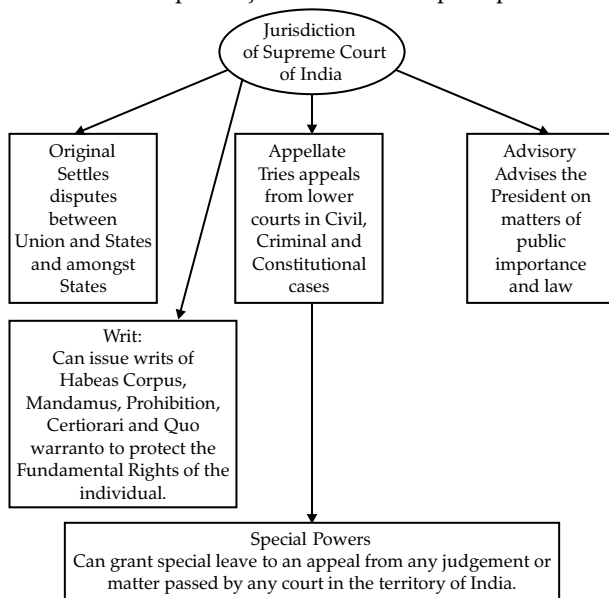
JUDICIARY



Judiciary

Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court

- The Supreme Court of India is one of the very powerful courts anywhere in the world. However, it functions within the limitations imposed by the Constitution.
- The functions and responsibilities of the Supreme Court are defined by the Constitution. The Supreme Court has specific jurisdiction or scope of powers.



Original Jurisdiction

- Original Jurisdiction means cases that can be directly considered by the Supreme Court without going to the lower courts before that.
- The Original Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court establishes it as an umpire in all disputes regarding federal matters.
- In any federal country, legal disputes are bound to arise between the Union and the States; and among the States themselves. The power to resolve such cases is entrusted to the Supreme Court of India.
- It is called original jurisdiction because the Supreme Court alone has the power to deal with such cases.

Writ Jurisdiction

- Any individual whose fundamental right has been violated can directly move the Supreme Court for a remedy.
- The Supreme Court can give special orders in the form of writs.
- The High Courts can also issue writs, but the persons whose rights are violated have the choice of either approaching the High Court or approaching the Supreme Court directly.

Appellate Jurisdiction

- The Supreme Court is the highest court of appeal.
- A person can appeal to the Supreme Court against the decisions of the High Court.
- However, the High Court must certify that the case is fit for appeal, that is to say that it involves a serious matter of the interpretation of law or the Constitution.

- In criminal cases, if the lower court has sentenced a person to death, then an appeal can be made to the High Court or Supreme Court.
- Appellate Jurisdiction means that the Supreme Court will reconsider the case and the legal issues involved in it.
- The High Courts also have appellate jurisdiction over the decisions given by courts below them.

Advisory Jurisdiction

- The Supreme Court of India possesses Advisory Jurisdiction. This means that the President of India can refer any matter that is of public importance, or that involves the interpretation of the Constitution to the Supreme Court for advice.
- However, the Supreme Court is not bound to advise on such matters, and the President is not bound to accept such advice.

Judicial Activism

- The chief instrument through which judicial activism has flourished in India is Public Interest Litigation (PIL) or Social Action Litigation (SAL).
- PIL has become the most important vehicle of judicial activism.
- Through the PIL, the court has expanded the idea of rights. Clean air, unpolluted water, decent living, etc., are rights for the entire society.
- Judicial Activism has a manifold impact on the political system.
- It has democratised the judicial system by giving not just individuals but also groups access to the courts. It has forced executive accountability.
- It has also attempted to make the electoral system much freer and fairer.
- The court asked candidates contesting elections to file affidavits indicating their assets and income along with educational qualifications so that the people could elect their representatives based on accurate knowledge.

Judiciary and Rights

- The Constitution provides two ways in which the Supreme Court can remedy the violation of rights.
- First, it can restore Fundamental Rights by issuing writs of Habeas Corpus; mandamus etc. (Article 32). The High Courts also have the power to issue such writs (Article 226).
- Secondly, the Supreme Court can declare the concerned law unconstitutional and non-operational (article 13).
- Together these two provisions of the Constitution establish the Supreme Court as the protector of the Fundamental Rights of the citizen on the one hand and interpreter of the Constitution on the other.
- The most important power of the Supreme Court is the power of judicial review.
- Judicial Review means the power of the Supreme Court (or High Courts) to examine the Constitutionality of any law if the Court concludes that the law is inconsistent with the provisions of the Constitution, such a law is declared unconstitutional and inapplicable.

- The term judicial review is nowhere mentioned in the Constitution.

Judiciary and Parliament

- The Indian Constitution is based on a delicate principle of limited separation of powers and checks and balances. This means that each organ of the government has a clear area of functioning.
- Thus, the Parliament is supreme in making laws and amending the Constitution, the executive is supreme in implementing them while the judiciary is supreme in settling disputes and deciding whether the laws that have been made are by the provisions of the Constitution.
- In the Kesavananda Bharati Case, the Court ruled that there is a basic structure of the Constitution and nobody—not even the Parliament (through amendment)—can violate the basic structure.
- This ruling has changed the nature of conflicts between the legislature and the judiciary.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- The independence of the judiciary means
 - The other organs of the government can restrain the functioning of the judiciary.
 - the other organs of the government can interfere with the decision of the judiciary.
 - judges must be able to perform their functions without fear or favour.
 - All of the above
- The judiciary is accountable to
 - The Constitution
 - The people
 - Both (a) and (b)
 - None of the above
- The Indian Constitution has ensured the independence of the judiciary through
 - the legislature is not involved in the process of appointment of judges.
 - the judges have a fixed tenure
 - the judiciary is not financially dependent on either the executive or legislature.
 - All of the above
- The Chief Justice of India is appointed by the
 - Prime Minister
 - President
 - Council of Ministers
 - None of the above
- In the appointment of the judges of the High Court, the president consults
 - Home Minister
 - Defence Minister
 - Secretary
 - Chief Justice of India
- On which of the following grounds, a judge of the High Court can be removed?
 - Incorrect judgment
 - Proven misbehavior or incapacity
 - Violation of Constitution
 - Absent for a month
- A motion containing the charges against the judge must be approved by
 - The special majority in both Houses of Parliament
 - The special majority in Lok Sabha
 - The special majority in Rajya Sabha
 - The simple majority in both Houses of Parliament
- The District Courts function under the direct superintendence of the
 - High Courts
 - Supreme Court
 - Both (a) and (b)
 - None of the above
- Which of the following is not true regarding the Supreme Court of India?
 - Its decisions are binding on all courts.
 - It can transfer judges of High Courts.
 - It can transfer cases from one High Court to another.
 - It deals with the cases arising in the districts.
- Which of the following courts can issue writs for restoring the Fundamental Rights?
 - District courts
 - Subordinate courts
 - High courts
 - All of the above
- Subordinate courts consider
 - Criminal cases
 - Civil cases
 - Both (a) and (b)
 - None of the above
- The power of the Supreme Court to hear cases arising out of the dispute between the Union and the States is its
 - Original jurisdiction
 - Appellate jurisdiction
 - Advisory jurisdiction
 - Writs
- If the lower court has sentenced a person to death, an appeal can be made in the
 - High Court
 - Supreme Court
 - Both (a) and (b)
 - None of the above
- The advice of the Supreme Court given to the President is
 - Binding on the President
 - Not binding on the President
 - Not valid
 - None of the above
- Which of the following is an impact of judicial activism on the political system?
 - It has given judges exclusive powers
 - It has made legislatures subordinate to the judiciary
 - It has helped the legislatures in law-making.
 - It has forced executive accountability.
- Article 226 of the Indian Constitution has given the power to
 - Supreme Court to issue writs
 - High Court to issue writs
 - Subordinate court to issue writs
 - District Court to issue writs
- Article 13 of the Indian Constitution deals with
 - Judicial Activism
 - Writs
 - Judicial review
 - Judicial integration

18. The power of the Supreme Court to examine the Constitutionality of any law is known as
- Judicial review
 - Judicial activism
 - Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court
 - All of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to the independence of the judiciary:
- It means that the other organs of the government like the executive and legislature must not restrain the functioning of the judiciary.
 - It means the other organs of the government should not interfere with the decision of the judiciary.
 - It means the judiciary is not accountable to anyone.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1 and 2 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
2. In the context of India, consider the following statements with respect to the independence of judiciary:
- The judiciary has the power to penalise those who are found guilty of contempt of court.
 - Parliament cannot discuss the conduct of the judges
 - The judiciary is not financially dependent on the legislature.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1 and 3 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1 and 2 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements with respect to the appointments of the judges:
- It is a convention that the senior-most judge of the Supreme Court is appointed as the Chief Justice of India.
 - The judges of the High Court are appointed by the Chief Justice of India.
 - The Supreme Court has established the principle of collegiality in making recommendations for appointments of the judges.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1 and 3 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1 and 2 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
4. Consider the following statements:
- A judge of the Supreme Court or High Court can be removed only on the ground of proven misbehavior or incapacity.
 - A motion containing the charges against the judge must be approved by the special majority in both Houses of Parliament.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below:

- 1 only
 - 2 only
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
5. Consider the following statements:
- India has a separate state court as High Court and a separate nation court as Supreme Court.

2. The structure of the judiciary in India is pyramidal with the Supreme Court at the top and High Courts below them and district and subordinate Courts at the lowest level.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- 1 only
- 2 only
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

6. Consider the following statements with respect to the Supreme Court of India:

- The decisions made by the Supreme Court are binding on all the courts.
- The Supreme Court of India does not have the power to transfer the judges of the High Court and this power lies with the President of India.
- The Supreme Court can transfer cases from one High Court to another.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1 and 2 only
- 1 and 3 only
- 2 and 3 only
- 1, 2 and 3

7. Consider the following statements with respect to the High Courts:

- The High Courts can issue writs for restoring the Fundamental Rights.
- The High Courts can deal with the case within the jurisdiction of its State.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below:

- 1 only
- 2 only
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

8. Consider the following statements:

- District Courts deal with criminal cases only.
- Subordinate courts deal with civil cases only.

Select the correct code given below:

- 1 only
- 2 only
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

9. Consider the following statements:

- The dispute between two states can be heard by the Supreme Court only.
- The Supreme Court has appellate jurisdiction over the enforcement of Fundamental Rights.
- A person can appeal to the Supreme Court against the decisions of the High Court.
- Under the advisory jurisdiction, the President of India can refer any matter that is of public importance or that involves interpretation of the Constitution to Supreme Court for advice.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1, 2 and 4
- 1, 2, and 3
- 1, 3 and 4
- 2, 3 and 4

10. Consider the following statements:

- The Supreme can grant special leave to an appeal from any judgment passed by any court in the territory of India.
- The High Courts have appellate jurisdiction over the decisions given by courts below them.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below:

- 1 only
- 2 only
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

11. Consider the following statements:

1. Judicial activism has made the candidates contesting elections file affidavits indicating their assets and income along with educational qualifications so that the people could elect their representatives based on accurate knowledge.
2. Article 32 of the Indian Constitution gives power to the High Court to issue writs.
3. Under article 13 the Supreme Court can declare the concerned law as unconstitutional and therefore non-operational.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

12. Consider the following statements with respect to the judicial review:

1. Judicial Review means the power of the Supreme Court and High Courts to examine the Constitutionality of any law and if the Court finds that the law is inconsistent with the provisions of the Constitution, such a law is declared unconstitutional and inapplicable.
2. The term judicial review is nowhere mentioned in the Constitution.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

13. Consider the following statements:

1. The basic structure doctrine was ruled in the A. K. Gopalan case.
2. The Parliament of India is supreme in amending the Constitution of India.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Who appoints the judges of the Supreme Court of India? [BPSC]

- (a) The Prime Minister
(b) The President
(c) The Chief Justice of India
(d) The Ombudsman
(e) None of the above

2. The Supreme Court's Collegium comprises the Chief Justice of India and a few senior Judges for recommending appointee to the Supreme Court. The number of such senior judges who are part of this body is [UPPSC]

- (a) 3 (b) 4
(c) 5 (d) 6

3. The power of the Supreme Court of India to decide disputes between the Centre and the State falls under its [UPSC]

- (a) Advisory jurisdiction
(b) Appellate jurisdiction
(c) Original jurisdiction
(d) Constitutional jurisdiction

4. In which of the following cases, the Supreme Court of India enunciated the "Doctrine of Basic Structure"?

[UPPSC]

- (a) Golaknath (b) A.K. Gopalan
(c) Kesavananda Bharati (d) Menka Gandhi

5. Consider the following statements and state which one of them is correct? [UPPSC]

- (a) Supreme Court of India has only Original Jurisdiction.
(b) It has only Original and Appellate Jurisdiction.
(c) It has only Advisory and Appellate Jurisdiction.
(d) It has Original, Appellate as well as Advisory Jurisdiction.

6. Consider the following statements: [UPSC]

1. The Constitution of India defines its 'basic structure' in terms of federalism, secularism, Fundamental Rights and democracy.
2. The Constitution of India provides for 'judicial review' to safeguard the citizens' liberties and to preserve the ideals on which the Constitution is based.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

7. Who has the right to seek advisory opinion of the Supreme Court on any question of law [UPPSC]

- (a) Prime Minister (b) President
(c) Any High Court (d) All of the above

8. The advisory powers of the Supreme Court of India imply that it may [UPPSC]

- (a) Advise to the President on the issues of law or fact which are of public importance
(b) Advise the Government of India on all Constitution matters.
(c) Advise to the Prime Minister on legal matters.
(d) Advise to all the above persons.

9. Consider the following statements: [UPSC]

The Supreme Court of India tenders' advice to the President of India on matters of law or fact.

1. On its initiative (on any matter of larger public interest).
2. If he seeks such advice.
3. Only if the matter is related to the Fundamental Rights of the citizens.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1 and 2

10. Under which article of the Constitution of India, the Supreme Court safeguards the Fundamental Rights of the Indian citizens? [UPPSC]

- (a) 74 (b) 56
(c) 16 (d) 32

11. Who has the right to transfer any cases anywhere in India? [MPPSC]

- (a) President (b) Supreme Court
(c) High Court (d) None of these

12. 'Judicial Activism' in India is related to [UPRO]

- (a) Committed Judiciary
(b) Public Interest Litigation
(c) Judicial Review
(d) Judicial Independence

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The independence of judiciary means that
 - The other organs of the government like the executive and legislature must not restrain the functioning of the judiciary in such a way that it is unable to do justice.
 - The other organs of the government should not interfere with the decision of the judiciary.
 - The judges must be able to perform their functions without fear or favour.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The judiciary is a part of the democratic political structure of the country. It is therefore accountable to the Constitution, to the democratic traditions and to the people of the country.
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Indian Constitution has ensured the independence of judiciary through several measures
 - The legislature is not involved in the process of appointment of judges.
 - The judges have a fixed tenure.
 - The Constitution prescribes a very difficult procedure for the removal of judges.
 - The judiciary is not financially dependent on either the executive or legislature.
 - The judiciary has the power to penalise those who are found guilty of contempt of court.
 - Parliament cannot discuss the conduct of the judges except when the proceeding to remove a judge is being carried out.
4. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Chief Justice of India is appointed by the President of India.
5. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the President after consulting the CJI.
6. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: A judge of the Supreme Court or High Court can be removed only on the ground of proven misbehaviour or incapacity.
7. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: A motion containing the charges against the judge must be approved by the special majority in both Houses of Parliament.
8. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The lower courts function under the direct superintendence of the higher courts.
9. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: A district court deals with the cases arising in the districts.
10. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The High Court and the Supreme Court can issue writs for restoring the Fundamental Rights.
11. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Subordinate courts consider cases which are of civil and criminal nature.
12. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The legal disputes arising between the Union and the States; and among the States themselves. The power to resolve such cases is entrusted to the Supreme Court of India. It is under original jurisdiction of Supreme Court because the Supreme Court alone has the power to deal with such cases.
13. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: In criminal cases, if the lower court has sentenced a person to death, then an appeal can be made to the High Court or Supreme Court.
14. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Supreme Court of India possesses advisory jurisdiction. This means that the President of India can refer any matter that is of public importance, or that involves the interpretation of the Constitution to the Supreme Court for advice. However, the Supreme Court is not bound to advise on such matters, and the President is not bound to accept such advice.
15. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Judicial activism has a manifold impact on the political system. It has democratised the judicial system by giving not just individuals but also groups access to the courts. It has forced executive accountability. It has also attempted to make the electoral system much freer and fairer.
16. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Fundamental Rights can be restored by issuing writs of Habeas Corpus; mandamus, etc. (Article 32) by the Supreme Court. The High Courts also have the power to issue such writs (Article 226).
17. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Supreme Court can declare the concerned law as unconstitutional and non-operational (Article 13). This gives the power of Judicial Review.
18. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Judicial Review means the power of the Supreme Court (or High Courts) to examine the Constitutionality of any law if the Court concludes that the law is inconsistent with the provisions of the Constitution, such a law is declared unconstitutional and inapplicable.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The independence of judiciary means that other organs of government like the executive and the legislature must not restrain the functioning of the judiciary.

Statement 2: The independence of judiciary means the other organs of the government should not interfere with the decision of the judiciary.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Independence of judiciary does not imply arbitrariness or absence of accountability. Judiciary is a part of the democratic political structure of the country. It is accountable to the Constitution, to the democratic traditions and to the people of the country.

2. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: In India, the judiciary has the power to penalise those who are found guilty of contempt of court.

Statement 2: Parliament cannot discuss the conduct of the judges except when the proceeding to remove a judge is being carried out.

Statement 3: The Indian judiciary is not financially dependent on either the executive or legislature. The Constitution provides that the salaries and allowances of the judges are not subjected to the approval of the legislature.

3. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** It has been a convention that the senior-most judge of the Supreme Court is appointed by the President as the Chief Justice of India. This convention has been broken twice. In 1973 A. N. Ray was appointed as CJI superseding three senior judges.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Court are appointed by the President after consulting the CJI.

Statement 3: The Supreme Court has suggested that the Chief Justice should recommend names of persons to be appointed in consultation with four senior-most judges of the Court. Thus, the Supreme Court has established the principle of collegiality in making recommendations for appointments.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: A judge of the Supreme Court or High Court can be removed only on the ground of proven misbehaviour or incapacity.

Statement 2: A motion containing the charges against the judge must be approved by the special majority in both Houses of Parliament.

5. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Constitution of India provides for a single

integrated judicial system. This means that unlike some other federal countries of the world, India does not have separate State courts.

Statement 2: The structure of the judiciary in India is pyramidal with the Supreme Court at the top and High Courts below them and district and subordinate courts at the lowest level.

6. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The decisions made by the Supreme Court are binding on all the courts.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Supreme Court of India has the power to transfer the judges of the High Court. The President of India only appoints the judges.

Statement 3: The Supreme Court can transfer cases from one High Court to another.

7. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The High Courts can issue writs for restoring the Fundamental Rights.

Statement 2: The High Courts can deal with the case within the jurisdiction of its State.

8. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: District courts deal with criminal cases and civil cases.

Statement 2: Subordinate courts deal with civil cases and criminal cases.

9. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Original Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court establishes it as an umpire in all disputes regarding federal matters. It can hear disputes between the Union and the States; and among the States themselves. The power to resolve such cases is entrusted to the Supreme Court of India.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Supreme Court has writ jurisdiction over the enforcement of Fundamental Rights.

Statement 3: A person can appeal to the Supreme Court against the decisions of the High Court. However, High Court must certify that the case is fit for appeal, that is to say that it involves a serious matter of the interpretation of law or the Constitution.

Statement 4: Under the advisory jurisdiction, the President of India can refer any matter that is of public importance, or that involves the interpretation of the Constitution to the Supreme Court for advice. However, the Supreme Court is not bound to advise on such matters, and the President is not bound to accept such advice.

10. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Supreme Court can grant special leave to an appeal from any judgment passed by any court in the territory of India.

Statement 2: The High Courts have appellate jurisdiction over the decisions given by courts below them.

11. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Judicial activism has a manifold impact on the political system. It has forced executive accountability. It has also attempted to make the electoral system much freer and fairer. It has made candidates contesting elections to file affidavits indicating their assets and income along with educational qualifications so that the people could elect their representatives based on accurate knowledge.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Article 226 of the Indian Constitution gives power to the High Court to issue writs, and Article 32 gives power to the Supreme Court to issue writs.

Statement 3: Under Article 13, the Supreme Court can declare the concerned law as unconstitutional and non-operational. It gives the power of judicial review.

12. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Judicial review means the power of the Supreme Court and High Courts to examine the Constitutionality of any law, and if the Court finds that the law is inconsistent with the provisions of the Constitution, such a law is declared unconstitutional and inapplicable.

Statement 2: The term judicial review is nowhere mentioned in the Constitution.

13. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The basic structure doctrine was ruled in the Kesavananda Bharati case.

Statement 2: The Parliament is supreme in making laws and amending the Constitution.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The judges of the Supreme Court and the High Courts are appointed by the President after consulting the CJI.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Supreme Court has suggested that the Chief Justice should recommend names of persons to be appointed in consultation with four senior-most judges of the Court. Thus, the Supreme Court has established the principle of collegiality in making recommendations for appointments.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Original Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court establishes it as an umpire in all disputes

regarding federal matters. It hears disputes between the Union and the States; and among the States themselves. It is called original jurisdiction because the Supreme Court alone has the power to deal with such cases.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: In the Kesavananda Bharati case, the Court ruled that there is a basic structure of the Constitution and nobody—not even the Parliament (through amendment)—can violate the basic structure.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Supreme Court of India has Original, Appellate, Advisory and Writ Jurisdiction.

6. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. It is the Supreme Court that ruled the basic structure theory. In the Kesavananda Bharati case, the Court ruled that there is a basic structure of the Constitution and nobody—not even the Parliament (through amendment)—can violate the basic structure.

Statement 2: The Constitution of India provides for 'judicial review' to safeguard the citizens' liberties and to preserve the ideals on which the Constitution is based. Under Article 13, the Supreme Court can declare the concerned law as unconstitutional and non-operational.

7. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Supreme Court of India possesses advisory jurisdiction. This means that the President of India can refer any matter that is of public importance, or that involves the interpretation of the Constitution to the Supreme Court for advice.

8. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Refer answer 7.

9. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Under the advisory jurisdiction, the Supreme Court of India advises the President of India only if he seeks the advice, not on its own.

10. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Under Article 32, the Supreme Court of India can issue writs for the enforcement of Fundamental Rights.

11. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Supreme Court of India has the power to transfer any cases anywhere in India. It can transfer any case from one High Court to another.

12. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The chief instrument through which judicial activism has flourished in India is Public Interest Litigation (PIL) or Social Action Litigation (SAL). PIL has become the most important vehicle of judicial activism.

Federalism

- Federalism does not consist of a set of fixed principles, which are applied, to different historical situations rather it is a principle of government that has evolved differently in different situations.
- Federalism is an institutional mechanism to accommodate two sets of polities—one at the regional level and the other at the national level. Each government is autonomous in its own sphere.
- In some federal countries, there is even a system of dual citizenship. India has only single citizenship.
- The people likewise have two sets of identities and loyalties—they belong to the region as well as the nation, for example, we are Gujaratis or Jharkhandis as well as Indians. Each level of the polity has distinct powers and responsibilities and has a separate system of government.
- The details of this dual system of government are generally spelled out in a written Constitution, which is considered to be supreme and which is also the source of the power of both sets of government. Certain subjects, which concern the nation as a whole, for example, defence or currency, are the responsibility of the Union or Central government. Regional or local matters are the responsibility of the regional or State government.
- To prevent conflicts between the Centre and the State, there is an independent judiciary to settle disputes. The judiciary has the power to resolve disputes between the Central Government and the States on legal matters about the division of power.

Federalism in India

- The Constitution of India does not mention the word federation.
- The Constitution describes India as:
 - **Article 1:**
 1. India, that is Bharat, shall be a Union of States.
 2. The States and the territories there of shall be as specified in the First Schedule.
- There are two sets of government created by the Indian Constitution: one for the entire nation called the Union Government (Central Government) and one for each unit or state called the State Government.
- Both of these have Constitutional status and clearly identified areas of activity.
- If there is any dispute about which powers come under the control of the Union and which are under the States, this can be resolved by the Judiciary based on the Constitutional provisions.

- The Constitution demarcates subjects which are under the exclusive domain of the Union and those under the States.
- One of the important aspects of this division of powers is that economic and financial powers are centralised in the hands of the Central Government by the Constitution.
- The States have immense responsibilities but very meagre revenue sources.

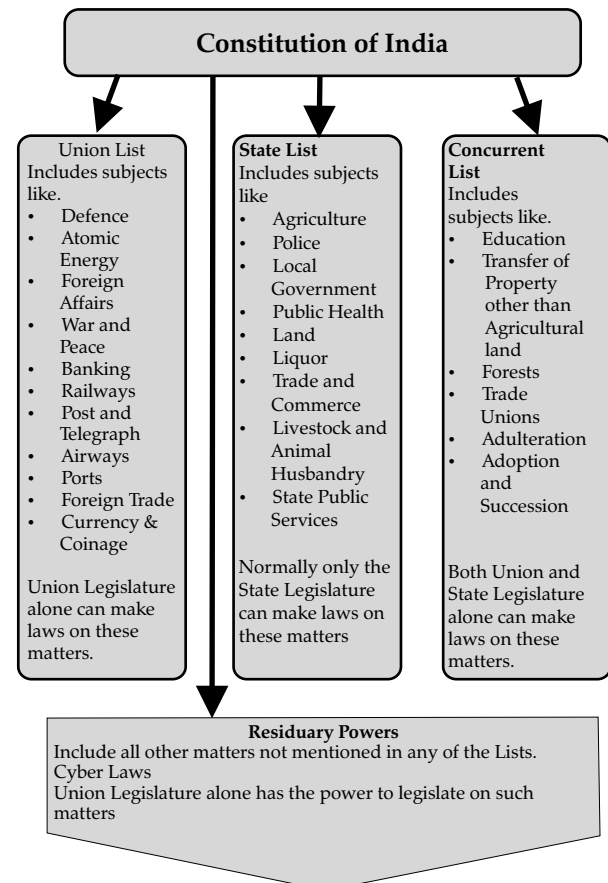


Figure: Different lists included in the Constitution of India (Division of Powers)

Federalism with a strong Central Government

- It is generally accepted that the Indian Constitution has created a strong Central Government.
- The very existence of a State including its territorial integrity is in the hands of Parliament. The Parliament is empowered to 'form a new State by separation of territory from any State or by uniting two or more

Federalism

States'. It can also alter the boundary of any State or even its name. The Constitution provides for some safeguards by way of securing the view of the concerned State legislature.

- The Constitution has certain very powerful emergency provisions, which can turn our federal polity into a highly centralised system once the emergency is declared. During an emergency, power becomes lawfully centralised. Parliament also assumes the power to make laws on subjects within the jurisdiction of the States.
- The Central Government has very effective financial powers and responsibilities. The items generating revenue are under the control of the Central Government. Thus, the Central Government has many revenue sources and the States are mostly dependent on grants and financial assistance from the centre.
- The Governor has the power to reserve a bill passed by the State legislature, for the assent of the President. This allows the Central Government to delay the State legislation and also to examine such bills and veto them completely.
- There may be occasions when the situation may demand that the Central Government needs to legislate on matters from the State list. This is possible if the move is ratified by the Rajya Sabha.
- The Constitution clearly states that the executive powers of the Centre are superior to the executive powers of the States. Furthermore, the Central Government may choose to give instructions to the State Government.

Role of Governors and President's Rule

- The role of Governors has always been a controversial issue between the States and the Central Government.
- The Governor is not an elected office-holder. Many Governors have been retired military officers or civil servants or politicians.
- The Governor is appointed by the President (in consultation with the Central Government), therefore the actions of the Governor are often viewed as interference by the Central Government in the functioning of the State Government.

- The Sarkaria Commission was appointed by the Central Government (1983; it submitted its report in 1988) to examine the issues relating to Centre-State Relations, and recommended that the appointments of Governors should be strictly non-partisan.
- One of the most controversial articles in the Constitution is Article 356, which provides for President's Rule in any State. This provision is to be applied when a situation has arisen in which the Government of the State cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution. It results in the takeover of the State Government by the Union Government.
- The President's proclamation has to be ratified by Parliament. The President's rule can be extended till three years.
- The Governor has the power to recommend the dismissal of the State Government and suspension or dissolution of the State Assembly. This has led to many conflicts.

Jammu and Kashmir

- Earlier the state of Jammu and Kashmir had a special status under article 370 of Indian Constitution, but on 5th of August 2019, the President of India promulgated the Constitution (Application to Jammu and Kashmir) Order, 2019.
- The order effectively abrogates the special status accorded to Jammu and Kashmir under the provision of Article 370 - whereby provisions of the Constitution which were applicable to other states were not applicable to Jammu and Kashmir (J&K). Jammu and Kashmir was one of the large princely States which had the option of joining India or Pakistan or remaining independent.
- At present, the special status given under 370 no longer exists. By the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2019, the State has been bifurcated into two Union Territories viz., (i) Jammu and Kashmir and (ii) Ladakh. The new arrangement has come into effect from 31 October 2019.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. India has
 - (a) Single citizenship
 - (b) Dual citizenship
 - (c) Multiple citizenship
 - (d) None of the above
2. In Federalism,
 - (a) One government is dependent on another
 - (b) The judiciary does not exist
 - (c) There are two types of governments
 - (d) All of the above
3. Article 1 of the Indian Constitution defines India as
 - (a) Federal States
 - (b) Union of States
 - (c) Unitary States
 - (d) Agreement between States
4. Which of the following statements is incorrect?
 - (a) There are two sets of government created by the Indian Constitution.
 - (b) The economic and financial powers are centralised in the hands of the Central Government by the Constitution.
 - (c) The States and the territories are specified in the Second Schedule of the Indian Constitution.
 - (d) The Constitution provides subjects on which the Union can exclusively make laws.
5. Education is included in
 - (a) Concurrent List
 - (b) State List
 - (c) Union List
 - (d) None of the above

6. Which of the following is not included in the Union List?
 - (a) Ports
 - (b) Foreign Affairs
 - (c) Police
 - (d) Currency
7. The First Schedule of the Indian Constitution contains
 - (a) Emoluments of the President of India
 - (b) Oath and affirmation
 - (c) Special provisions related to tribal areas of Assam
 - (d) List of States and Union Territories of India
8. The subjects which are not mentioned in any of the three lists, the power to make laws on those subjects lies with the
 - (a) State Government
 - (b) Union Government
 - (c) Local Government
 - (d) All of the above
9. On which of the following lists both the Union and State can make laws?
 - (a) Union List
 - (b) State List
 - (c) Concurrent List
 - (d) None of the above
10. Trade and Commerce lie in
 - (a) Union List
 - (b) State List
 - (c) Concurrent List
 - (d) None of the above
11. The boundary of a State can be changed by
 - (a) The Parliament
 - (b) The State Legislature
 - (c) The President
 - (d) The Governor
12. The Parliament can make laws on the state subjects during
 - (a) Pandemic
 - (b) State elections
 - (c) Emergency
 - (d) All of the above
13. Which of the following commissions was appointed by the Central Government to examine the issues relating to the Centre-State relations?
 - (a) Narasimhan Commissions
 - (b) Sarkaria Commission
 - (c) Arun Goel Committee
 - (d) Suresh Tendulkar Committee
14. Article 356 of the Indian Constitution deals with the
 - (a) National emergency
 - (b) President's rule
 - (c) Right to Property
 - (d) Governor
15. Jammu and Kashmir had a special status under article
 - (a) 340
 - (b) 356
 - (c) 32
 - (d) 370
16. The President's rule can be extended till
 - (a) Four years
 - (b) Six months
 - (c) Three years
 - (d) One year
17. Which of the following acts bifurcated Jammu and Kashmir into two Union Territories?
 - (a) Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2019
 - (b) Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2018
 - (c) Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2017
 - (d) Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2020
18. Which of the following is correct regarding the special status of Jammu and Kashmir?
 - (a) The law made in the Union List could be used only with the consent of the State Government.

- (b) It did not have a separate Constitution.
- (c) The Union Government could impose a financial emergency in the State.
- (d) The Directive Principles of State Policy applied in J&K.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to federalism:
 1. In federalism, there are two sets of polities, one at the regional level and the other at the national level.
 2. Each level of the polity has distinct powers and responsibilities and has a separate system of government.
 3. The Constitution is the source of the power of both sets of government.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements with respect to Indian federalism:
 1. India has dual citizenship.
 2. The word federation is not mentioned in the Constitution.
 3. Article 1 of the Indian Constitution defines India as a Union of States.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements with respect to Indian Constitution:
 1. The names of States and Union Territories are present in the Third Schedule of the Indian Constitution.
 2. The Constitution of India only provides two lists on which Central Government and States exclusively can make laws.
 3. The Constitution has centralised the economic and financial powers and it is mostly in the hands of the Central Government.
 Select the correct answer using the codes given below:
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 1 and 3
 - (c) 3 only
 - (d) 2 and 3
4. Consider the following statements:
 1. The residuary powers to make laws lie with the State Governments alone.
 2. The State Governments alone can make laws on the matters listed in the Concurrent Lists.
 Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
5. Consider the following statements:
 1. Union Legislature alone can make laws on the matters listed in the Union List.
 2. State Public Services lie in the union list.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
6. Consider the following statements with respect to the State Reorganisation Bill:
1. The Parliament is empowered to form a new State by separating the territory from any State.
 2. The State reorganisation bill should be referred to the concerned state legislature for its views.
- Select the correct code given below:
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
7. Consider the following statements with respect to emergency in India:
1. During an emergency, the federal system in India turns into a centralised system.
 2. Parliament cannot make laws on subjects within the jurisdiction of the States during an emergency.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
8. Consider the following statements:
1. The Governor has the power to reserve a bill passed by the State legislature.
 2. The States are mostly dependent on grants and financial assistance from the Centre.
 3. The Constitution states that the executive powers of the Centre have the same value as the executive powers of the States.
- Which of the statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
9. Consider the following statements with respect to the Sarkaria Commission:
1. It was appointed by the Central Government in 1983 to examine the issues relating to Centre-State relations.
 2. The commission recommended that appointments of Governors should be strictly non-partisan.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
10. Consider the following statements with respect to the President's rule:
1. Article 352 provides for the President's rule in any State.
 2. It is applied when a situation has arisen in which the Government of the State cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.
 3. It results in the takeover of the State Government by the Union Government.
 4. It can be extended till four years.
- Which of the statements given above are correct?
- (a) 1, 2 and 4 (b) 2 and 3
(c) 2, 3 and 4 (d) 1 and 4

11. Consider the following statements with respect to the special status of Jammu and Kashmir.

1. The concurrence of the State was required for making any laws in matters mentioned in the Union and Concurrent Lists.
2. J&K had a separate Constitution and a Flag.
3. Article 368 did not apply in J&K.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
12. Consider the following statements:
1. Article 370 provided that the Union Government could not impose the financial emergency in the State and the Directive Principles did not apply in J&K.
 2. Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2019, the State has been bifurcated into two Union Territories.

Select the correct codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Which one of the following features of citizenship in India is correct? [UPPSC]

- (a) Dual citizenship of the State and Nation
(b) Single citizenship of a State
(c) Single citizenship of whole India
(d) Dual citizenship of India and another country

2. Which one of the given subjects is not correctly matched with their List? [UPPSC]

Subject		List
(a)	Forest	Concurrent
(b)	Stock Exchange	Concurrent
(c)	Post Office Saving Bank	Union
(d)	Public Health	State

3. Which one of the following is empowered to alter the boundaries of States under the Constitution of India? [UPPSC]

- (a) Parliament (b) Lok Sabha
(c) President (d) Supreme Court

4. According to Article 1 of Indian Constitution, India is [UPPSC]

- (a) Group of States
(b) Federation of States
(c) Confederation of States
(d) The Union of States

5. President's Rule can be imposed for a maximum period of [UPPSC]

- (a) 1 year (b) 2 years
(c) 6 months (d) 3 years

6. According to which Article of the Constitution, the State of Jammu and Kashmir has a special status? [Uttarakhand PSC]

- (a) Article 1 (b) Article 360
(c) Article 270 (d) Article 370

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: India has only single citizenship. This is done to have a feeling of unity amongst the citizens of India as all are Indians irrespective that we belong to different States.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Federalism is an institutional mechanism to accommodate two sets of polities—one at the regional level and the other at the national level.
3. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Article 1 (1) states that — India, that is Bharat, shall be a Union of States.
4. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Article 1 (2) states that the States and the territories thereof shall be as specified in the First Schedule.
5. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Education is included in the Concurrent List.
6. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Police is a subject of the State List.
7. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Article 1(2) states that the States and the territories thereof shall be as specified in the First Schedule.
8. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The subjects which are not mentioned in any of the three lists, the power to make laws on those subjects lies with the Union Government. It is also known as the Residuary Powers.
9. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Union and State Governments can both make laws on the Concurrent list.
10. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Trade and Commerce is a subject of the State List.
11. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The existence of a State including its territorial integrity is in the hands of Parliament. The Parliament is empowered to 'form a new State by separation of territory from any State or by uniting two or more States'. It can also alter the boundary of any State or even its name.
12. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: During an emergency, power becomes lawfully centralised. Parliament assumes the power to make laws on subjects within the jurisdiction of the States.
13. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Sarkaria Commission was appointed by the Central Government (1983; it submitted its report in 1988) to examine the issues relating to Centre-State relations.

14. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Article 356 provides for the President's rule in any State. This provision is to be applied when a situation has arisen in which the Government of the State cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

15. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Jammu and Kashmir had a special status under Article 370.

16. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The President's rule can be extended till three years.

17. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The special status given under 370 no longer exists. By the Jammu and Kashmir reorganisation Act 2019, the State has been bifurcated into two Union Territories viz., (i) Jammu and Kashmir and (ii) Ladakh.

18. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: In the case of Jammu and Kashmir, the Central Government had only limited powers and other powers listed in the Union List, and the Concurrent List could be used only with the consent of the State Government.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: Federalism is an institutional mechanism to accommodate two sets of polities—one at the regional level and the other at the national level. Each government is autonomous in its own sphere.

Statement 2: In federalism, each level of the polity has distinct powers and responsibilities and has a separate system of government.

Statement 3: The details of this dual system of government are given in the Constitution, which is considered to be supreme and which is also the source of the power of both sets of Government.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. India has single citizenship as we have one passport and one voter id card.

Statement 2: The word federation is not mentioned in the Constitution although India is a federal country.

Statement 3: Article 1 of the Indian Constitution says - India, that is Bharat, shall be a Union of States.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The names of States and Union Territories are present in the First Schedule of the Indian Constitution.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution of India provides three lists (Union, State, and Concurrent). The matters included in the Union list can only be legislated by the Union Government and the State Governments have exclusive powers to legislate matters present in the State List, whereas both Central and State Governments can make laws on the matters included in the Concurrent List.

Statement 3: The Constitution has centralised the economic and financial powers, and it is mostly in the hands of the Central Government. The States are dependent on the Central Government.

4. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: The residuary powers are the powers to make laws on subjects that are not mentioned in any of the three lists, and it lies with the Central Government alone.

Statement 2: The State and Central Governments both can make laws on the matters listed in the Concurrent Lists.

5. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Union Legislature alone can make laws on the matters listed in the Union List.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The State Public Services is under the State List.

6. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The existence of a State including its territorial integrity is in the hands of Parliament. The Parliament is empowered to 'form a new State by separation of territory from any State or by uniting two or more States'. It can also alter the boundary of any State or even its name.

Statement 2: A bill that brings changes in the State (boundary, names, etc.) is known as a State reorganisation bill. The State Reorganisation Bill should be referred to the concerned state legislature for its views. The Constitution provides for some safeguards by way of securing the view of the concerned State legislature.

7. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Constitution has certain very powerful emergency provisions, which can turn our federal polity into a highly centralised system once the emergency is declared.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. During an emergency, power becomes lawfully centralised. Parliament also assumes the power to make laws on subjects within the jurisdiction of the States.

8. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Governor has the power to reserve a bill passed by the State legislature, for the assent of the President. This allows the Central Government to delay the State legislation and also to examine such bills and veto them completely.

Statement 2: The Central Government has very effective financial powers and responsibilities. The items generating revenue are under the control of the Central Government. Thus, the Central Government has many revenue sources and the States are mostly dependent on grants and financial assistance from the Centre.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution clearly states that the executive powers of the Centre are superior to the executive powers of the States.

9. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Sarkaria Commission was appointed by the Central Government (1983; it submitted its report in 1988) to examine the issues relating to Centre-State relations.

Statement 2: The Commission recommended that the appointments of Governors should be strictly non-partisan.

10. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. Article 356 provides for the President's rule in any State.

Statement 2: The President's rule is applied when a situation has arisen in which the Government of the State cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution.

Statement 3: The President's rule results in the takeover of the State Government by the Union Government.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. The President's rule can be extended till three years.

11. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** According to Article 370, the concurrence of the State was required for making any laws in matters mentioned in the Union and Concurrent lists.

Statement 2: Under Article 370, J&K had a separate Constitution and a flag.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Amendments to the Indian Constitution (under Art. 368) could apply in concurrence with the government of J&K.

12. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Article 370 provided that the Union Government could not impose a financial emergency in the State and the Directive Principles did not apply in J&K.

Statement 2: By the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2019, the State has been bifurcated into two Union Territories viz., (i) Jammu and Kashmir and (ii) Ladakh. The new arrangement has come into effect from 31 October, 2019.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: India has only single citizenship. There is one citizenship for the State and the Nation.

2. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Stock Exchange is under the Union List.

3. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The very existence of a state including its territorial integrity is in the hands of Parliament. The Parliament is empowered to alter the boundaries of States.

4. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Article 1 (1) says - India, that is Bharat, shall be a Union of States.

5. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: The President's rule can be extended till three years.

6. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Jammu and Kashmir had a special status under article 370. But by the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2019, bifurcated the state into two Union Territories viz., (i) Jammu and Kashmir and (ii) Ladakh.

Local Government

- Local government is the government at the village and district level.
- Local government is about the government closest to the common people.
- Local government is about the government that involves the day-to-day life and problems of ordinary citizens.
- The local government believes that local knowledge and local interest are essential ingredients for democratic decision-making.
- They are also necessary for efficient and people-friendly administration.
- Strong and vibrant local governments ensure both active participation and purposeful accountability.

Local Governments in Independent India

- Local governments got a fillip after the 73rd and 74th Constitution Amendment Acts.
- In 1989 the P. K. Thungon Committee recommended Constitutional recognition for the local government bodies. A Constitutional amendment to provide for periodic elections to local government institutions, and enlistment of appropriate functions to them, along with funds, was recommended.

73rd and 74th Amendments

- In 1989, the Central Government introduced two Constitutional Amendments. These amendments aimed at strengthening local governments and ensuring an element of uniformity in their structure and functioning across the country.
- Later in 1992, the 73rd and 74th Constitutional amendments were passed by the Parliament.
- The 73rd amendment is about rural local governments (which are also known as Panchayati Raj Institutions or PRIs) and the 74th amendment made the provisions relating to urban local government (Nagarpalikas).
- The 73rd and 74th amendments came into force in 1993.
- The provisions of the 73rd amendment were not made applicable to the areas inhabited by the Adivasi populations in many states of India. In 1996, a separate act was passed extending the provisions of the Panchayat system to these areas.

73rd Amendment**Three Tier Structure**

- All States have a uniform three-tier Panchayati Raj structure.

- The 'Gram Panchayat' is the base of the three-tier system. A Gram Panchayat covers a village or group of villages.
- The intermediary level is the Mandal (also referred to as Block or Taluka). These bodies are called Mandal or Taluka Panchayats. The intermediary level body need not be constituted in smaller States.
- At the apex is the Zilla Panchayat covering the entire rural area of the district.
- The amendment also made a provision for the mandatory creation of the Gram Sabha. The Gram Sabha would comprise all the adult members registered as voters in the Panchayat area. Its role and functions are decided by State legislation.

Elections

- All the three levels of Panchayati Raj institutions are elected directly by the people. The term of each Panchayat body is five years.
- If the State Government dissolves the Panchayat before the end of its five-year term, fresh elections must be held within six months of such dissolution.
- Before the 73rd Amendment, in many States, there used to be indirect elections to the district bodies, and there was no provision for immediate elections after dissolution.

Reservations

- One-third of the positions in all panchayat institutions are reserved for women. Reservations for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes are also provided for at all three levels, in proportion to their population.
- If the States find it necessary, they can also provide for reservations for the other backward classes (OBCs).
- These reservations apply not merely to ordinary members in Panchayats but also to the positions of Chairpersons or 'Adhyakshas' at all three levels.
- The reservation of one-third of the seats for women is not merely in the general category of seats but also within the seats reserved for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and backward castes.

Transfer of Subjects

- Twenty-nine subjects, which were earlier in the State list of subjects, are identified and listed in the Eleventh Schedule of the Constitution. These subjects are to be transferred to the Panchayati Raj institutions.
- Each state decides how many of these twenty-nine subjects would be transferred to the local bodies.

Some subjects listed in the eleventh schedule

1. Agriculture, ...
3. Minor irrigation, water management and watershed development.
-
8. Small scale industries, including food processing industries.
-
10. Rural housing.
11. Drinking water.
-
13. Roads, culverts.....
14. Rural electrification.....
-
16. Poverty alleviation programme.
17. Education, including primary and secondary schools.
18. Technical training and vocational education.
19. Adult and non-formal education.
20. Libraries.
21. Cultural activities.
22. Markets and fairs.
23. Health and sanitation, including hospitals, primary health centres and dispensaries.
24. Family welfare.
25. Women and child development.
26. Social welfare.
27. Welfare of the weaker sections, and in particular, of the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes.
28. Public distribution system.

Figure: Some Subjects listed in the Eleventh Schedule State Election Commission

- The State Government is required to appoint a State Election Commissioner who would be responsible for conducting elections to the Panchayati Raj institutions.
- The office of the State Election Commissioner is autonomous like the Election Commissioner of India.
- The State Election Commissioner is an independent officer and is not linked to nor is this officer under the control of the Election Commission of India.

State Finance Commission

- The State Government is also required to appoint a State Finance Commission once in five years.
- This Commission would examine the financial position of the local governments in the State.
- It would also review the distribution of revenues between the State and local governments on the one hand and between rural and urban local governments on the other.

- This ensures that the allocation of funds to the rural local governments will not be a political matter.

74th Amendment

- The 74th Amendment dealt with urban local bodies or Nagarpalikas.
- The Census of India defines an urban area as having: (i) a minimum population of 5,000; (ii) at least 75% of the male working population engaged in non-agricultural occupations and (iii) a density of population of at least 400 persons per sq. km. As per the 2011 Census, about 31% of India's population lives in urban areas.
- In many ways, the 74th amendment is a repetition of the 73rd Amendment, except that it applies to urban areas.
- All the provisions of the 73rd Amendment relating to direct elections, reservations, transfer of subjects, State Election Commission and State Finance Commission are incorporated in the 74th Amendment also and thus apply to Nagarpalikas.
- The Constitution also mandated the transfer of a list of functions from the State Government to the urban local bodies. These functions have been listed in the Twelfth Schedule of the Constitution.

Implementation of 73rd and 74th amendments

- All States have now passed legislation to implement the provisions of the 73rd and 74th amendments.
- The 73rd and 74th Amendments have created uniformity in the structures of Panchayati Raj and Nagarpalika institutions across the country.
- The presence of these local institutions is by itself a significant achievement and would create an atmosphere and platform for people's participation in government.
- The provision for reservation for women at the Panchayats and Nagarpalikas has ensured the presence of a significant number of women in local bodies. As this reservation is also applicable for the positions of Sarpanch and Adhyaksha, a large number of women elected representatives have come to occupy these positions.
- While reservations for Scheduled Castes and Tribes are mandated by the constitutional amendment, most States have also made a provision to reserve seats for Backward Castes.
- These bodies have thus become more representative.
- The Constitutional Amendments assigned as many as 29 subjects to the local governments. All these subjects are related to functions linked to local welfare and development needs.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Local government is the government at
 - (a) Village level
 - (b) Urban level
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
2. The 73rd Amendment is about
 - (a) Urban local government
 - (b) Rural local governments
 - (c) Local governments at the central level
 - (d) Fundamental Duties
3. The 73rd and 74th Amendments were passed in the year

(a) 1994	(b) 1998
(c) 1986	(d) 1992
4. Which one of the following is at the top level of the three-tier structure created by the 73rd Amendment Act?

(a) Gram Panchayat	(b) Mandal Panchayat
(c) Zilla Panchayat	(d) Gram Sabha

5. The members of Gram Sabha are
 - (a) People of the village
 - (b) All adult men in the Panchayat area.
 - (c) All adult men registered as voters in the Panchayat area.
 - (d) All the adult members registered as voters in the Panchayat area.
6. The term of the Panchayati Raj Institutions is
 - (a) Four years
 - (b) Five years
 - (c) Six years
 - (d) Two years
7. If the Panchayat is dissolved before the end of its term, then the election should take place in
 - (a) Six years
 - (b) One year
 - (c) Six months
 - (d) Three months
8. The seats reserved in the Panchayati Raj Institutions for women belonging to
 - (a) Scheduled Caste
 - (b) Schedule Tribe
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) All the category
9. The 29 subjects of the Panchayati Raj Institutions are listed in
 - (a) Tenth Schedule
 - (b) Eleventh Schedule
 - (c) Ninth Schedule
 - (d) Seventh Schedule
10. Who among the following is responsible for conducting elections to the Panchayati Raj Institutions?
 - (a) Election Commission of India
 - (b) State Legislatures
 - (c) Parliament
 - (d) State Election Commission
11. The State Finance Commission is appointed every
 - (a) Six years
 - (b) Three years
 - (c) Four years
 - (d) Five years
12. Which of the following is not a function of the State Finance Commission?
 - (a) It reviews the distribution of revenues between the State and the Central Government.
 - (b) It examines the financial position of the local governments in the State.
 - (c) It reviews the distribution of revenues between the State and local Governments.
 - (d) It ensures that the allocation of funds to the rural local governments will not be a political matter.
13. Nagarpalikas were created by
 - (a) 72nd Amendment
 - (b) 74th Amendment
 - (c) 73rd Amendment
 - (d) 64th Amendment
14. The urban areas have been defined by the Constitution of India as
 - (a) Areas that have a minimum population of 5,000.
 - (b) Areas where at least 75 percent of the male working population engaged in agricultural occupations.
 - (c) Areas that have a density of population of at least 500 persons per sq. km.
 - (d) All of the above
15. As per the 2011 Census, what percentage of the population lives in urban areas
 - (a) 31%
 - (b) 28%
 - (c) 20%
 - (d) 15%

16. The functions of urban local bodies have been listed in the
 - (a) Eleventh Schedule
 - (b) Twelfth Schedule
 - (c) Second Schedule
 - (d) Fifth Schedule

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements with respect to Local Governments:
 1. Local government is about the government closest to the common people.
 2. The local government believes that local knowledge and local interest are essential ingredients for democratic decision-making.
 3. Local government is necessary for efficient and people-friendly administration.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 1 and 3 only
 - (c) 2 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements:
 1. P. K. Thungon Committee recommended the Constitutional recognition for the local government bodies.
 2. The 73rd Amendment is about urban local governments and the 74th Amendment made the provisions relating to rural local government.
 3. The 73rd and 74th Amendments came into force in 1993.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 - (a) 1 and 2 only
 - (b) 1 and 3 only
 - (c) 2 and 3 only
 - (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements with respect to the Panchayati Raj Institutions:
 1. The 73rd Amendment provided for a three-tier Panchayati Raj structure.
 2. Taluka Panchayats are present at the base level in the Panchayati Raj structure.
 3. The 73rd amendment made a provision for the mandatory creation of the Gram Sabha and its functions are decided by the Parliament.
 Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 1 and 3 only
 - (c) 2 and 3 only
 - (d) 3 only
4. Consider the following statements with respect to Panchayati Raj Institutions:
 1. The members of Panchayati Raj institutions are elected directly.
 2. The term of Panchayat Raj Institution is five years.
 Select the correct code given below:
 - (a) 1 only
 - (b) 2 only
 - (c) Both 1 and 2
 - (d) Neither 1 nor 2
5. Consider the following statements with respect to the dissolution of Panchayat:
 1. The power to dissolve Panchayat lies with the Central government.
 2. If Panchayat is dissolved before its term a fresh election must be held within five months.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

6. Consider the following statements:

- One-third of the positions in all panchayat institutions are reserved for women.
- The women member of Panchayat cannot be a Chairperson.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

7. Consider the following statements:

- The subjects transferred to Panchayati Raj Institutions are listed in the Eleventh Schedule of the Constitution.
- The Election Commission of India is responsible for conducting elections to the Panchayati Raj Institutions and Nagarpalikas.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

8. Consider the following statements:

- The State Election Commissioner is dependent and works under the control of the Election Commission of India.
- The State Finance Commission is appointed once in five years.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

9. Consider the following statements with respect to the function of the State Finance Commission:

- It reviews the distribution of revenues between the State and local Governments.
- It ensures proper allocation of funds to the rural local governments.
- It examines the financial position of the local governments in the State.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

10. Consider the following statements:

- The Census of India defines an urban area as an area that has a minimum population of 5,000.
- The Census of India defines an urban area as an area that has at least 75 percent of the female working population engaged in non-agricultural occupations.
- The Census of India defines an urban area as an area that has a density of population of at least 400 persons per sq. km.
- The functions that have been transferred from the State Government to local bodies are listed in the Twelfth Schedule of the Constitution.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 (b) 2, 3 and 4
(c) 1, 3 and 4 (d) 2 and 4

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. How many items are there in the 11th Schedule of the Constitution of India? [UPPSC]

- (a) 22 (b) 24
(c) 29 (d) 32

2. The elections to Panchayats are to be held after

[Uttarakhand UDA]

- (a) Every four years
(b) Every five years
(c) Every six years
(d) At the Government's discretion

3. Which one of the following is not concerned with the Panchayats? [UPPSC]

- (a) The State Election Commission will conduct Panchayat elections.
(b) The Constitution (74th Amendment) Act.
(c) There shall be a fixed five-year term for all the Panchayats.
(d) Fresh elections would have to be held within six months of the dissolution of a Panchayat.

4. When was the third tier added to the Indian Federal System? [UPPSC]

- (a) 1990 (b) 1991
(c) 1992 (d) 1993

5. Which of the following amendments to the Indian Constitution, provides Constitutional status to 'Panchayati Raj System'? [UP Lower Sub.]

- (a) 71st Amendment (b) 72nd Amendment
(c) 73rd Amendment (d) 75th Amendment

6. Functions assigned to Panchayats by the 73rd Amendment of the Constitution are mentioned in [UPPSC]

- (a) Eleventh Schedule (b) Tenth Schedule
(c) Thirteenth Schedule (d) Twelfth Schedule

7. With reference to Panchayats, which of the statements is/are correct? [UPPSC]

- Fifty percent seats shall be reserved for the women of SC/ST categories.
- Gram Sabha is a body consisting of all person living in the village.
- There will be Panchayat at intermediate level.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 and 3
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) 3 only

8. Who amongst the following is responsible for revenue distribution between the State Government and the Local Governments? [UPPSC]

- (a) The Chief Minister
(b) The Governor
(c) State Finance Commission
(d) None of the above

9. Which Constitutional amendment provided Constitutional status to the urban local governments? [Uttarakhand PSC]

- (a) 72nd (b) 73rd
(c) 74th (d) 71st

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Local government is the government at the village and district level. Local government is about the government closest to the common people.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The 73rd Amendment is about rural local governments (which are also known as Panchayati Raj Institutions or PRIs) and the 74th amendment made the provisions relating to urban local government (Nagarpalikas).

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The 73rd and 74th Amendments were passed in the year 1992.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The Panchayati Raj Institutions constitute Gram Panchayat at the base level, Mandal or Taluka Panchayats at the intermediate level, and the Zilla Panchayat at the apex or at the top.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Gram Sabha comprises all the adult members registered as voters in the Panchayat area. Its role and functions are decided by the State legislation.

6. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: All the three levels of Panchayati Raj Institutions are elected directly by the people. The term of each Panchayat body is five years.

7. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: If the State government dissolves the Panchayat before the end of its five-year term, fresh elections must be held within six months of such dissolution.

8. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: One-third of the positions in all Panchayat Institutions are reserved for women. The reservation of one-third of the seats for women is not merely in the general category of seats but also within the seats reserved for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and Backward castes.

9. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Twenty-nine subjects, which were earlier in the State list of subjects, are identified and listed in the Eleventh Schedule of the Constitution. These subjects are to be transferred to the Panchayati Raj institutions.

10. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The State Government is required to appoint a State Election Commissioner who would be responsible for conducting elections to the Panchayati Raj institutions.

11. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The State Government is also required to appoint a State Finance Commission once in five years.

12. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The State Finance Commission does not review the distribution of revenues between the State and the Central Government.

13. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The 74th Amendment deals with urban local bodies or Nagarpalikas.

14. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Census of India defines an urban area as having: (i) a minimum population of 5,000; (ii) at least 75% of the male working population engaged in non-agricultural occupations and (iii) a density of population of at least 400 persons per sq. km.

15. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: As per the 2011 Census, about 31% of India's population lives in urban areas.

16. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The Constitution mandated the transfer of a list of functions from the State Government to the urban local bodies. These functions have been listed in the Twelfth Schedule of the Constitution.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: Local government is about the government closest to the common people.

Statement 2: The local government believes that local knowledge and local interest are essential ingredients for democratic decision-making.

Statement 3: Local government is necessary for efficient and people-friendly administration.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The PK.Thungon Committee recommended the Constitutional recognition for the local government bodies.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The 73rd Amendment is about rural local governments and the 74th amendment made the provisions relating to urban local government.

Statement 3: The 73rd and 74th Amendments came into force in 1993.

3. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The 73rd Amendment provided for a three-tier Panchayati Raj structure.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Taluka Panchayats are present at the intermediate level in the Panchayati Raj structure.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The 73rd Amendment made a provision for the mandatory creation of the Gram Sabha and its functions are decided by the State Legislature.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The members of Panchayati Raj institutions are elected directly.

Statement 2: The term of Panchayat Raj Institution is five years.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: The power to dissolve Panchayat lies with the State Government.

Statement 2: If the State Government dissolves the Panchayat before the end of its five-year term, fresh elections must be held within six months of such dissolution.

6. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: One-third of the positions in all panchayat institutions are reserved for women. The reservation of one-third of the seats for women is not merely in the general category of seats but also within the seats reserved for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and backward castes.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The reservation of women applies not merely to ordinary members of Panchayats but also to the positions of Chairpersons or 'Adhyakshas' at all three levels.

7. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: Twenty-nine subjects, which were earlier in the State List of subjects, are identified and listed in the Eleventh Schedule of the Constitution. These subjects are to be transferred to the Panchayati Raj Institutions.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The State Election Commission is responsible for conducting elections for the Panchayati Raj Institutions and Nagarpalikas.

8. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The State Election Commissioner is an independent officer and is not under the control of the Election Commission of India.

Statement 2: The State Finance Commission is appointed once in five years.

9. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The State Finance Commission reviews the distribution of revenues between the State and local governments

Statement 2: The State Finance Commission ensures proper allocation of funds to the rural local governments.

Statement 3: The State Finance Commission examines the financial position of the local governments in the State.

10. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The Census of India defines an urban area as an area that has a minimum population of 5,000.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Census of India defines an urban area as an area that has at least 75% of the male working population engaged in non-agricultural occupations.

Statement 3: The Census of India defines an urban area as an area that has a density of population of at least 400 persons per sq. km.

Statement 4: The Constitution mandated the transfer of a list of functions from the State government to the urban local bodies. These functions have been listed in the Twelfth Schedule of the Constitution.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Twenty-nine subjects are identified and listed in the Eleventh Schedule of the Constitution. These subjects are to be transferred to the Panchayati Raj Institutions.

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: All the three levels of Panchayati Raj Institutions are elected directly by the people. The term of each Panchayat body is five years.

3. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The 73rd Amendment is about rural local governments (which are also known as Panchayati Raj Institutions or PRIs) and the 74th amendment made the provisions relating to urban local government (Nagarpalikas).

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: In 1992, the 73rd and 74th Constitutional Amendments were passed by the Parliament. The 73rd and 74th Amendments came into force in 1993.

5. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The 73rd Amendment provided Constitutional status to the 'Panchayati Raj System'.

6. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Functions assigned to Panchayats by the 73rd Amendment of the Constitution are mentioned in the Eleventh Schedule.

7. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The reservation of one-third of the seats for women is not merely in the general category of seats but also within the seats reserved for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes, and backward castes.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The 73rd Amendment made a provision for the mandatory creation of the Gram Sabha. The Gram Sabha would comprise all the adult members registered as voters in the Panchayat area. Its role and functions are decided by State legislation.

Statement 3: The 73rd Amendment created a three-tier Panchayati Raj structure. The 'Gram Panchayat' is the base of the three-tier system. The intermediary level is the Mandal or Taluka Panchayats. At the apex is the Zilla Panchayat.

8. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The State Finance Commission is responsible for the distribution of revenues between the State and local governments on the one hand and between rural and urban local governments on the other.

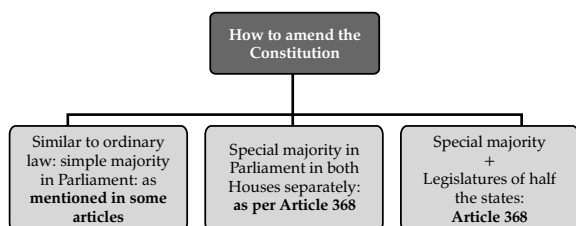
9. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The 74th Amendment made the provisions relating to urban local government (Nagarpalikas).

CONSTITUTION AS A LIVING DOCUMENT

Amending the Constitution

- Article 368: Parliament may in exercise of its constituent power amend by way of addition, variation or repeal any provision of this Constitution in accordance with the procedure laid down in this article.
- The Constitution can be amended if required. But it must be protected from unnecessary and frequent changes.
- In other words, the Constitution is to be 'flexible' and at the same time 'rigid'.
- Flexible means open to changes and rigid means resistant to changes. A Constitution that can be very easily changed or modified is often called flexible.
- In the case of Constitutions, which are very difficult to amend, they are described as rigid. The Indian Constitution combines both of these characteristics.
- The makers of the Constitution were aware of the fact that there may be some faults or mistakes in the Constitution; they knew that the Constitution could not be free of errors. Whenever such mistakes would come to light, they wanted the Constitution to be easily amended and to be able to get rid of these mistakes.
- This led to different ways of amending the Constitution.



- There are many articles in the Constitution which mention that these articles can be amended by a simple law of the Parliament. No special procedure for amendment is required in such cases, and there is no difference at all between an amendment and an ordinary law. These parts of the Constitution are very flexible.
- The word 'by law' in the articles indicates that these articles can be modified by the Parliament without recourse to the procedure laid down in Article 368. For example, Article 2: Parliament may by law admit into the union new states.

- For amending the remaining parts of the Constitution, a provision has been made in Article 368 of the Constitution.
- In this article, there are two methods of amending the Constitution, and they apply to two different sets of articles of the Constitution.
- One method is that the amendment can be made by a special majority of the two houses of the Parliament while the other method is more difficult: it requires a special majority of the Parliament and the consent of half of the State legislatures.
- Note that all amendments to the Constitution are initiated only in the Parliament.
- Besides the special majority in the Parliament, no outside agency like a Constitution Commission or a separate body is required for amending the Constitution.
- An amendment bill, like all other bills, goes to the President for his assent, but in this case, the President has no power to send it back for reconsideration.
- Only elected representatives of the people are empowered to consider and take final decisions on the question of amendments.

Special Majority

- Ordinarily, all business of the legislature requires that a motion or resolution or bill should get the support of a simple majority of the members voting at that time.
- A simple majority means (50% + 1) the number of members present and voting.
- Amendment to the Constitution requires two different kinds of special majorities:
 1. First, those voting in favour of the amendment bill should constitute at least half of the total strength of that House.
 2. Secondly, the supporters of the amendment bill must also constitute two-thirds of those who actually take part in voting.
- Both Houses of Parliament must pass the amendment bill separately in the same manner (there is no provision for a joint session).
- For every amendment bill, this special majority is required.
- For example, in the Lok Sabha, there are 545 members. Therefore, any amendment must be supported by a

Constitution as a Living Document

minimum of 273 members. Even if only 300 members are present at the time of voting, the amendment bill must get the support of 273 (first provision) and at least 200 members should vote in favour of the bill (second provision).

Ratification by States

- When an amendment aims to modify an article related to the distribution of powers between the States and the Central Government, or articles related to representation, it is necessary that the States must be consulted and that they give their consent.
- The Constitution has provided that the legislature of half the States has to pass the amendment bill before the amendment comes into effect.

Important Amendments

- The 15th Amendment increased the age of retirement of High Court judges from 60 to 62 years.
- The 54th Amendment increased the salaries of judges of High Courts and the Supreme Court.
- Article 74 (1) was amended to clarify that the advice of the Council of Ministers will be binding on the President (The President shall act in accordance with the advice of the Council of Ministers).
- The 61st Amendment brought down the minimum age for voting from 21 to 18 years.
- The 42nd Amendment was particularly seen as a wide-ranging amendment affecting large parts of the Constitution. It was also an attempt to override the ruling of the Supreme Court given in the Kesavananda case. The Fundamental Duties were included in the Constitution by this Amendment Act.

Basic Structure Theory

- This ruling has contributed to the evolution of the Constitution in the following ways:
 1. It has set specific limits to Parliament's power to amend the Constitution. It says that no amendment can violate the basic structure of the Constitution.
 2. It allows Parliament to amend any and all parts of the Constitution (within this limitation); and
 3. It places the Judiciary as the final authority in deciding if an amendment violates basic structure and what constitutes the basic structure.
- The basic structure doctrine has further consolidated the balance between rigidity and flexibility by saying that certain parts cannot be amended.
- The basic structure is not mentioned in the Constitution. Nowhere does the Constitution say that such and such are part of the basic structure. It is an invention of the Judiciary.

Constitution as a Living Document

- Almost like a living being, this document keeps responding to the situations and circumstances arising from time to time. Like a living being, the Constitution responds to experience.
- Even after so many changes in society, the Constitution continues to work effectively because of its ability to be dynamic, to be open to interpretations and the ability to respond to the changing situation.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Which of the following articles deals with the amendment of the Constitution?
 - (a) Article 370
 - (b) Article 345
 - (c) Article 360
 - (d) Article 368
2. The Indian Constitution is
 - (a) Flexible
 - (b) Rigid
 - (c) Flexible as well as rigid
 - (d) None of the above
3. The amendment of the Constitution can be initiated in
 - (a) Parliament
 - (b) State Legislature
 - (c) Prime Minister's Office
 - (d) All of the above
4. When a Constitution Amendment Bill goes to the President for assent, the President cannot
 - (a) Give assent
 - (b) Return the bill for reconsideration
 - (c) Both (a) and (b)
 - (d) None of the above
5. Amendment to the Constitution requires
 - (a) Special majority
 - (b) Simple majority
 - (c) Absolute majority
 - (d) All of the above
6. If a House in a Legislature has 600 members, how many members would be required to amend the Constitution?
 - (a) Amendment should be supported by at least 300 members and at least 400 members should actually take part in voting.
 - (b) Amendment should be supported by at least 250 members and at least 400 members should actually take part in voting.
 - (c) Amendment should be supported by at least 273 members and at least 200 members should actually take part in voting.
 - (d) Amendment should be supported by at least 159 members and at least 259 members should actually take part in voting.
7. If a Constitutional Amendment Bill tries to change the federal provisions, then it should be
 - (a) Passed by the Lok Sabha only.
 - (b) Passed by Rajya Sabha only.
 - (c) Passed by half of the Legislature of States and passed by both Houses of Parliament by a special majority.

- (d) Passed by half of the Legislature of States and passed by both Houses of Parliament by a simple majority.
8. Which of the following amendments increased the retirement age of the High Court judges?
 (a) 54th Amendment (b) 15th Amendment
 (c) 61st Amendment (d) 42nd Amendment
9. Which of the following is not true about the basic structure theory?
 (a) It has set specific limits to Parliament's power to amend the Constitution.
 (b) It has placed the Parliament as the final authority in deciding if an amendment violates basic structure and what constitutes the basic structure.
 (c) It consolidated the balance between rigidity and flexibility.
 (d) All of the above
10. The Supreme Court gave the Kesavananda ruling in
 (a) 1955 (b) 1963
 (c) 1987 (d) 1973

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
 1. A Constitution that can be very easily changed or modified is called flexible.
 2. Constitutions that are very difficult to amend are described as rigid.
 3. The Indian Constitution is a rigid Constitution.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements regarding amending the Constitution of India:
 1. Article 368 contains the procedure for amending the Constitution.
 2. All Constitutional amendments can be initiated only in the Parliament.
 3. A separate body Constitution Commission is constituted for amending the Constitution.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?
 (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements:
 1. The Constitution can be amended by a simple majority of the two houses of Parliament.
 2. The President does not have the power to send back a Constitution Amendment Bill for reconsideration.
 Select the correct answer using the codes given below:
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
4. Consider the following statements:
 1. Those voting in favour of the Constitution Amendment Bill should constitute at least two-thirds of the total strength of that House.
 2. The supporters of the Constitution Amendment Bill must constitute two-thirds of those who actually take part in voting.

3. There is no provision for a joint session regarding a Constitutional Amendment Bill.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 2 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
5. Consider the following statements:
 1. When a Constitution Amendment Bill contains provisions related to the federation, it must be passed by the legislature of two-thirds of the States.
 2. Only elected representatives of the people are empowered to consider and take final decisions on the question of amendments.
 Select the correct code given below:
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
6. Consider the following statements:
 1. The 15th Amendment of the Constitution increased the age of retirement of High Court judges from 60 to 62 years.
 2. Article 74 (1) provides that the advice of the Council of Ministers is binding on the President.
 3. The 60th amendment of the Constitution brought down the minimum age for voting from 21 to 18 years.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
7. Consider the following statements with respect to the basic structure theory:
 1. The Parliament can amend all parts of the Constitution except the part related to the basic structure.
 2. The judgement has placed the Judiciary as the final authority in deciding if an amendment violates basic structure and what constitutes the basic structure.
 Select the correct answer using the codes given below:
 (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
8. Consider the following statements:
 1. The Supreme Court gave the Kesavananda ruling in 1975.
 2. The basic structure doctrine has consolidated the balance between rigidity and flexibility.
 3. The basic structure is not mentioned in the Constitution.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. Which one of the following bills must be passed by each House of the Indian Parliament separately by the special majority?
 (a) Ordinary Bill
 (b) Money Bill

[UPPSC]

- (c) Finance Bill
(d) Constitution Amendment Bill
2. Which Article of the Constitution of India lays down the procedure for the amendment of the Constitution? [UPPSC]
(a) 348 (b) 358
(c) 368 (d) 378
3. Amendments to the Constitution may be initiated [UP UDA/LDA]
(a) Only in Lok Sabha
(b) Only in Rajya Sabha
(c) Only in State Legislative Assemblies
(d) Either House of the Parliament
4. Consider the following statements: [UPSC]
1. An amendment to the Constitution of India can be initiated by introduction of a bill in the Lok Sabha only.
2. If such an amendment seeks to make changes in the federal character of the Constitution, the amendment also requires to be ratified by the legislature of all the states of India.
Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
5. Consider the following statements regarding Constitutional Amendments:
1. In Article 368, two methods of Constitutional Amendments are mentioned.
2. Constitutional Amendment Bill can be initiated only in Lok Sabha.
3. In case of any dispute between two Houses of Parliament on Constitutional Amendment Bill, Joint sitting of both Houses can be summoned.
4. The President cannot veto a Constitutional Amendment Bill. [RAS]
Which of the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 4 only
(c) 2 and 4 only (d) 2, 3 and 4 only
6. Which Constitutional Amendment Act reduced the voting age from 21 years to 18 years? [MPPSC]
(a) 61st (b) 62nd
(c) 63rd (d) 64th
7. When were the Fundamental Duties mentioned in the Constitution? [MPPSC]
(a) At the time of framing of Constitution
(b) On 26th January, 1950
(c) In the 42nd Constitutional Amendment
(d) In the 41st Constitutional Amendment

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Article 368 deals with the amendment of the Constitution.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The Indian Constitution combines both flexible and rigid.
3. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: All amendments to the Constitution are initiated only in the Parliament.
4. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: An amendment bill, like all other bills, goes to the President for his assent, but in this case, the President has no power to send it back for reconsideration.
5. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: An amendment to the Constitution requires a special majority of both the Houses of Parliament.
6. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: An amendment to the Constitution requires two different kinds of special majorities:
• First, those voting in favour of the amendment bill should constitute at least half of the total strength of that House. In the case of 600, 300 members constitute half-strength.
• Secondly, the supporters of the amendment bill must also constitute two-thirds of those who actually take part in voting. In the case of 600, two-thirds are 400.

7. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: If a Constitution Amendment Bill tries to change the federal provisions, then it should be passed by half of the Legislature of states and passed by both Houses of Parliament by a special majority.

8. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The 15th Amendment increased the age of retirement of High Court judges from 60 to 62 years.

9. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: The ruling on basic structure has placed the Judiciary as the final authority in deciding if an amendment violates basic structure and what constitutes the basic structure.

10. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Supreme Court gave the Kesavananda ruling in 1973.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: A Constitution that can be very easily changed or modified is called flexible.

Statement 2: Constitutions that are very difficult to amend are described as rigid.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Indian Constitution is rigid as well as flexible.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: Article 368 contains the procedure for amending the Constitution.

Statement 2: All Constitutional Amendments can be initiated only in Parliament.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Besides, the special majority in the Parliament, no outside agency like a Constitution Commission or a separate body is required for amending the Constitution.

3. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Constitution can be amended by a special majority of the two houses of Parliament.

Statement 2: The President does not have the power to send back a Constitution Amendment Bill for reconsideration.

4. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. Those voting in favour of the constitution amendment bill should constitute at least half of the total strength of that House.

Statement 2: The supporters of the constitutional amendment bill must constitute two-thirds of those who actually take part in voting.

Statement 3: There is no provision for a joint session regarding a constitution amendment bill.

5. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. When a Constitution Amendment Bill contains provisions related to the federation, it must be passed by the legislature of half of the States.

Statement 2: Only elected representatives of the people are empowered to consider and take final decisions on the question of amendments.

6. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The 15th Amendment of the Constitution increased the age of retirement of High Court judges from 60 to 62 years.

Statement 2: Article 74 (1) provides that the advice of the Council of Ministers is binding on the President.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The 61st Amendment of the Constitution brought down the minimum age for voting from 21 to 18 years.

7. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Parliament can amend all parts of the Constitution except the part related to the basic structure (Basic Structure Theory).

Statement 2: The judgement in the Kesavananda Bharati case has placed the Judiciary as the final authority in deciding if an amendment violates basic structure and what constitutes the basic structure.

8. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Supreme Court gave the Kesavananda ruling in 1973.

Statement 2: The basic structure doctrine has consolidated the balance between rigidity and flexibility by saying that certain parts cannot be amended.

Statement 3: The basic structure is not mentioned in the Constitution. Nowhere does the Constitution say that such and such are part of the basic structure. It is an invention of the Judiciary.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Constitutional amendment bill requires a special majority of the two houses of the Parliament.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: For amending the remaining parts of the Constitution, a provision has been made in Article 368 of the Constitution.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All Constitutional Amendments are initiated only in the Parliament (either in Lok Sabha or in Rajya Sabha).

4. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: An amendment to the Constitution of India can be initiated either in Lok Sabha or in Rajya Sabha.

Statement 2: If such an amendment seeks to make changes in the federal character of the Constitution, the amendment also requires to be ratified by the legislature of half the states of India.

5. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** In article 368, there are two methods of amending the Constitution, and they apply to two different sets of articles of the Constitution.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. An amendment to the Constitution of India can be initiated either in Lok Sabha or in Rajya Sabha.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Both Houses of Parliament must pass the constitution amendment bill separately in the same manner (there is no provision for a joint session).

Statement 4: An amendment bill, like all other bills, goes to the President for his assent, but in this case, the President has no power to send it back for reconsideration.

6. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: The 61st Amendment brought down the minimum age for voting from 21 to 18 years.

7. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: The 42nd Amendment was particularly seen as a wide-ranging amendment affecting large parts of the Constitution. The Fundamental Duties were included in the Constitution by this amendment act.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF OUR CONSTITUTION

Political Philosophy of Our Constitution

- Our Constitution is committed to freedom, equality, social justice, and some form of national unity.
- **Individual freedom:** The Constitution is committed to individual freedom. Freedom of Expression is an integral part of the Indian Constitution. Other individual freedoms, such as freedom of conscience, are part of the liberal ideology. On this basis, we can say that the Indian Constitution has a pretty strong liberal character.
- **Social Justice:** The liberalism of the Indian Constitution is always linked to social justice. The best example of this is the provision for reservations for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the Constitution.
- **Respect for diversity and minority rights:** The Indian Constitution encourages equal respect between communities. India is a land of multiple cultural communities. It was important to ensure that no community systematically dominates others. This made it mandatory for our Constitution to recognise community-based rights. The right of religious communities to establish and run their own educational institutions. Such institutions may receive money from the government. This provision shows that the Indian Constitution does not see religion merely as a 'private' matter concerning the individual.
- **Secularism:** The term 'secular' was not initially mentioned in the Constitution, the Indian Constitution has always been secular. The Indian Constitution grants rights to all religious communities such as the right to establish and maintain their educational institutions. Freedom of religion in India means the freedom of religion of both individuals and communities. In India, separation between religion and state did not mean their mutual exclusion but rather principled distance, a rather complex idea that allows the state to be distant from all religions so that it can intervene or abstain from interference, depending upon which of these two would better promote liberty, equality, and social justice.
- **Universal Franchise:** Indian nationalism always conceived of a political order based on the will of every single member of society. The idea of a universal franchise lay securely within the heart of nationalism. The universal franchise was considered the most important and legitimate instrument by which the will of the nation was to be properly expressed.
- **Federalism:** By introducing the article concerning the North-East (Art. 371), the Indian Constitution anticipates the very important concept of asymmetric federalism. Unlike the Constitutional symmetry of American federalism, Indian federalism has been Constitutionally asymmetric. Under Article 371A, the privilege of special status was also accorded to the North-Eastern State of Nagaland. This Article not only confers validity on pre-existing laws within Nagaland but also protects local identity through restrictions on immigration. Many other States too are beneficiaries of such special provisions. The democratic and linguistic federalism of India has managed to combine claims to unity with claims to cultural recognition.
- **National Identity:** The Constitution constantly reinforces a common national identity. Separate electorates were rejected not only because they fostered differences between religious communities, and it also endangered a simple notion of national unity which in turn endangered a healthy national life.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. The liberalism of the Indian Constitution is linked to
 - (a) Natural justice (b) Social justice
 - (c) Political justice (d) Economic justice
2. Minority educational institutions can receive aid from
 - (a) Foreign Government (b) Indian Government
3. The Indian Government can interfere in the religions of India, if its interference promotes
 - (a) Liberty (b) Equality
 - (c) Social justice (d) All of the above
4. In Indian polity, the will of the nation is properly expressed by
 - (a) Universal Adult Franchise
 - (b) Social justice

- (c) Rallies
(d) Petitions
5. Article 371A applies to
(a) Nagaland (b) Assam
(c) Manipur (d) All of the above
6. Separate electorate was rejected because
(a) It created differences between the religious communities.
(b) It created national unity
(c) Both (a) and (b)
(d) None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
1. The Constitution of India guarantees individual freedom through freedom of sustenance.
2. The Indian Constitution has a strong liberal character.
Select the correct answer using the codes given below:
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements:
1. The reservations for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the Constitution ensure social justice.
2. The Indian Constitution encourages equal respect between communities.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
3. Consider the following statements with respect to the Indian Constitution:
1. The term secular was not initially mentioned in the original Constitution.
2. Freedom of religion in India means the freedom of religion of only communities.
3. Indian Constitution does not provide for strict separation of the state from religion.
4. The State can intervene in matters of religion if it promotes equality.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 (b) 2 and 4
(c) 1 and 3 (d) 1, 3 and 4
4. Consider the following statements:
1. The will of the nation is expressed through the universal franchise.
2. The Indian federalism is symmetric.
3. Under Article 371A, the privilege of special status is given to the North-Eastern State of Assam.
4. Separate electorates were rejected because they endangered the nation's unity.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 (b) 1 and 4
(c) 1 and 3 (d) 1, 3 and 4

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The liberalism of the Indian Constitution is always linked to social justice. The best example of this is the provision for reservations for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the Constitution.
2. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The right of religious communities to establish and run their own educational institutions, and such institutions may receive money from the (Indian government).
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: In India, separation between religion and state did not mean their mutual exclusion but rather principled distance, a rather complex idea that allows the state to be distant from all religions so that it can intervene or abstain from interference, depending upon which of these two would better promote liberty, equality, and social justice.
4. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The universal franchise is considered the most important and legitimate instrument by which the will of the nation is properly expressed.

5. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Article 371 applies to the North-Eastern States of India (Assam, Nagaland, Manipur, Sikkim, Mizoram, and Arunachal Pradesh). Article 371A is for Nagaland. The article gives special provisions related to the State's culture and history.

6. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: Separate electorates were rejected not because they fostered differences between religious communities, but it also endangered a simple notion of national unity which in turn endangered a healthy national life.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The Constitution of India guarantees individual freedom through freedom of expression and other freedoms.

Statement 2: Other individual freedoms, such as the freedom of conscience, are part of the liberal ideology. On this basis, we can say that the Indian Constitution has a pretty strong liberal character.

2. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

The Philosophy of our Constitution

Statement 1: The liberalism of the Indian Constitution is always linked to social justice. The best example of this is the provision for reservations for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the Constitution.

Statement 2: The Indian Constitution encourages equal respect between communities. India is a land of multiple cultural communities.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The term secular was not initially mentioned in the original Constitution. It was added through the 42nd Amendment of the Constitution in the Preamble in 1976.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Freedom of religion in India means the freedom of religion of both individuals and communities.

Statement 3: In India, separation between religion and state did not mean their mutual exclusion (strict separation) but rather principled distance.

Statement 4: The state in India can intervene or abstain from interference, depending upon which of these two would better promote liberty, equality, and social justice.

4. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: Statement 1: The universal franchise was considered the most important and legitimate instrument by which the will of the nation was to be properly expressed.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. Indian federalism is asymmetric, which means in India all the States do not have equal powers, some states are given special status and special powers depending on the history and culture of the state.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Under Article 371A, the privilege of special status is given to the North-Eastern State of Nagaland.

Statement 4: Separate electorates were rejected not only because they fostered differences between religious communities but also endangered a simple notion of national unity which in turn endangered a healthy national life.

CHALLENGES OF NATION BUILDING

Challenges

- Independent India faced three kinds of challenges:
 1. The first and immediate challenge was to shape a nation that was united, yet accommodative of the diversity in our society.
 2. The second challenge was to establish democracy. The challenge was to develop democratic practices in accordance with the Constitution.
 3. The third challenge was to ensure the development and well-being of the entire society and not only of some sections. The Constitution also set out in the Directive Principles of State Policy the welfare goals that democratic politics must achieve. The real challenge now was to evolve effective policies for economic development and the eradication of poverty.

Partition: Displacement and Rehabilitation

- British divided India into India and Pakistan.
- According to the 'two-nation theory' advanced by the Muslim League, India consisted of not one but two 'people', Hindus and Muslims. That is why it demanded Pakistan, a separate country for Muslims. The Congress opposed this theory and the demand for Pakistan.
- It was decided to follow the principle of religious majorities. This means that areas where Muslims were in the majority would make up the territory of Pakistan. The rest was to stay in India.
- There were lots of problems associated with it.
- There was no single belt of Muslim majority areas in British India. There were two areas of concentration, one in the west and one in the east. West and East Pakistan were separated by a long expanse of Indian territory.
- All Muslim majority areas did not want to be in Pakistan. Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan, the undisputed leader of the North Western Frontier Province and known as 'Frontier Gandhi', was staunchly opposed to the two-nation theory.
- The third problem was that two of the Muslim majority provinces of British India, Punjab and Bengal, had very large areas where the non-Muslims were in the majority. Eventually, it was decided that these two provinces would be bifurcated according to the religious majority at the district or even lower level.
- There was the problem of minorities on both sides of the border. Lakhs of Hindus and Sikhs in the areas that were now in Pakistan and an equally large number of Muslims on the Indian side of Punjab and Bengal found themselves trapped.
- The year 1947 was the year of one of the largest, most abrupt, unplanned and tragic transfers of the population that human history has known.
- There were killings and atrocities on both sides of the border. In the name of religion people of one community ruthlessly killed and maimed people of the other community.
- Forced to abandon their homes and move across borders, people went through immense suffering. Minorities on both sides of the border fled their home and often secured temporary shelter in 'refugee camps'.
- The Partition had already created severe conflict between the two communities.
- The Muslim League was formed to protect the interests of the Muslims in Colonial India. It was at the forefront of the demand for a separate Muslim nation.
- Similarly, some organisations were trying to organise the Hindus to turn India into a Hindu nation.
- Most leaders of the national movement believed that India must treat persons of all religions equally and that India should not be a country that gave superior status to adherents of one faith and inferior to those who practiced another religion. All citizens would be equal irrespective of their religious affiliation. Therefore, they cherished the ideal of a secular nation. This ideal was enshrined in the Indian Constitution.

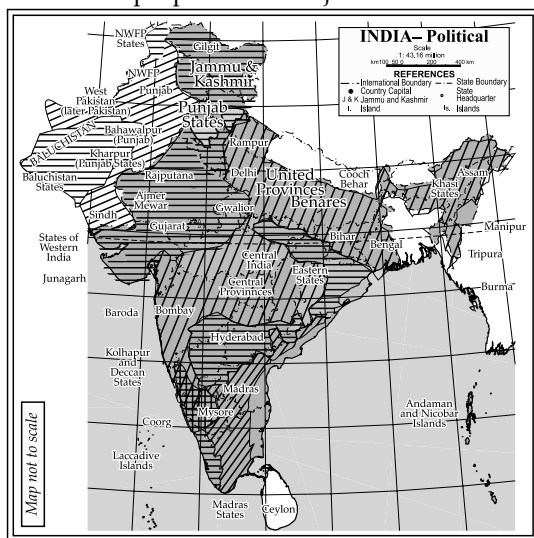
Integration of Princely States

- British India was divided into what was called the British Indian Provinces and the Princely States.
- The British Indian Provinces were directly under the control of the British Government. On the other hand, several large and small states ruled by princes, called the Princely States, enjoyed some form of control over their internal affairs as long as they accepted British supremacy. This was called paramountcy or suzerainty of the British Crown.
- The Princely States covered one-third of the land area of the British Indian Empire, and one out of four Indians lived under the Princely rule.
- It was announced by the British that with the end of their rule over India, the paramountcy of the British Crown over the Princely States would also lapse.
- The British government took the view that all these states were free to join either India or Pakistan or

Challenges of Nation Building

remain independent if they so wished. This was a very serious problem and could threaten the very existence of a united India.

- Before 15 August 1947, peaceful negotiations had brought almost all states whose territories were contiguous to the new boundaries of India into the Indian Union.
- The rulers of most of the states signed a document called the 'Instrument of Accession' which meant that their state agreed to become a part of the Union of India. Accession of the Princely States of Junagadh, Hyderabad, Kashmir and Manipur proved more difficult than the rest.
- The issue of Junagadh was resolved after a plebiscite confirmed people's desire to join India.



This map is not to scale and is for reference only.

Figure: British Indian Provinces and the Princely States

Hyderabad

- The Nizam wanted an independent status for Hyderabad. He entered into what was called the Standstill Agreement with India in November 1947 for a year while negotiations with the Indian government were going on.
- In the meantime, a movement of the people of Hyderabad State against the Nizam's rule gathered force. The peasantry in the Telangana region, in particular, was the victim of Nizam's oppressive rule and rose against him.
- The Nizam responded by unleashing a para-military force known as the Razakars on the people. The atrocities and communal nature of the Razakars knew no bounds.
- The Central Government had to order the army to tackle the situation. In September 1948, the Indian army moved in to control the Nizam's forces. After a few days of intermittent fighting, the Nizam surrendered. This led to Hyderabad's accession to India.

Manipur

- A few days before Independence, the Maharaja of Manipur, Bodhachandra Singh, signed the Instrument of Accession with the Indian government

with the assurance that the internal autonomy of Manipur would be maintained.

- Under the pressure of public opinion, the Maharaja held elections in Manipur in June 1948, and the State became a constitutional monarchy. Thus, Manipur was the first part of India to hold an election based on a Universal Adult Franchise.
- The state Congress wanted the merger and other political parties were opposed to this.
- The Government of India succeeded in pressurising the Maharaja into signing a Merger Agreement in September 1949, without consulting the popularly elected Legislative Assembly of Manipur. This caused a lot of anger and resentment in Manipur.

Reorganisation of States

- During colonial rule, the State boundaries were drawn either for administrative convenience or simply coincided with the territories annexed by the British Government or the territories ruled by the Princely powers.
- Our national movement had rejected these divisions as artificial and had promised the linguistic principle as the basis of the formation of states.
- Many Provincial Congress Committees were created by linguistic zones, which did not follow the administrative divisions of British India.
- Things changed after the Independence and Partition. Our leaders felt that carving out states based on language might lead to disruption and disintegration. It was also felt that this would draw attention away from other social and economic challenges that the country faced.
- Protests began in the Telugu-speaking areas of the old Madras Province, which included present-day Tamil Nadu, parts of Andhra Pradesh, Kerala and Karnataka.
- The Vishalandhra Movement (as the movement for a separate Andhra was called) demanded that the Telugu speaking areas should be separated from the Madras Province of which they were a part and be made into a separate Andhra Province.
- Potti Sriramulu, a Congress leader and a veteran Gandhian, went on an indefinite fast that led to his death after 56 days. This caused great unrest and resulted in violent outbursts in the Andhra region. Finally, the Prime Minister announced the formation of a separate Andhra State in December 1952.
- The formation of Andhra spurred the struggle for making other states on linguistic lines in other parts of the country.
- These struggles forced the Central Government into appointing a States Reorganisation Commission in 1953 to look into the question of redrawing the boundaries of States.
- The Commission in its report accepted that the boundaries of the state should reflect the boundaries of different languages.
- On the basis of its report, the States Reorganisation Act was passed in 1956. This led to the creation of 14 States and six Union Territories.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- The two-nation theory was given by
 - Muslim League
 - Congress
 - Communist Party of India
 - None of the above
- Who of the following is known as the Frontier Gandhi?
 - Jawaharlal Nehru
 - Lala Lajpat Rai
 - Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan
 - Chandrashekhar Azad
- Which of the following was directly under the control of the British?
 - The Princely States
 - The Southern States
 - The Western States
 - British Indian Provinces
- Which of the following was signed by the states to be a part of the Indian Union?
 - Agreement of Joining
 - Instrument of Accession
 - Instrument of Indian Union
 - Participation Agreement
- The Standstill Agreement was signed between the Indian government and
 - Nizam
 - Ruler of Junagadh
 - British Government
 - Ruler of Madras
- Razakars were the para-military forces of the
 - Rajputs
 - Marathas
 - Nizams
 - None of the above
- Which of the following movements demanded that the Telugu-speaking areas should be separated from the Madras Province?
 - People's Movement
 - Mandal Protest
 - Chipko Movement
 - Vishalandhra Movement
- The States Reorganisation Commission was appointed in
 - 1978
 - 1999
 - 1953
 - 1952

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements:
 - After the independence, India faced the challenge of establishing democracy.
 - It was decided to follow the principle of religious majorities for the two-nation theory proposed by the Muslim League.
 - Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan was in favour of the idea of the two-nation theory.
 Select the correct answer using the codes given below:
 - 1 and 2 only
 - 2 and 3 only
 - 1 and 3 only
 - 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
 - The idea of a secular nation is enshrined in the Constitution of India.

- The Princely States of India had the paramountcy of the American Crown.
- The Princely States covered one-third of the land area of the British Indian Empire and one out of four Indians lived under the Princely rule.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1 and 3 only
- 1 and 2 only
- 2 and 3 only
- 1, 2 and 3

- Consider the following statements:

- The Instrument of Accession was signed between the rulers of the state and the Indian government who wanted to become part of the Indian Union.
- The Nizam entered into the Standstill Agreement with India in November 1947.
- The peasantry in the Telangana region rose against the Nizam.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1 and 3 only
- 1 and 2 only
- 2 and 3 only
- 1, 2 and 3

- Consider the following statements:

- Manipur was the first part of India to hold an election based on a Universal Adult Franchise.
- The Maharaja of Manipur, Bodhachandra Singh, signed a Merger Agreement in September 1949 with the Indian Government.

Select the correct code given below:

- 1 only
- 2 only
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

- Consider the following statements:

- During Colonial rule, state boundaries were drawn for administrative convenience.
- The Chipko Movement demanded that the Telugu-speaking areas should be separated from the Madras.

Select the correct code given below:

- 1 only
- 2 only
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

- Consider the following statements:

- The Central Government appointed a States Reorganisation Commission in 1953 to look into the question of redrawing the boundaries of States.
- The Commission in its report accepted that the boundaries of the state should reflect the boundaries of different religions.

Select the correct code given below:

- 1 only
- 2 only
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

- Which is the first ever State constituted on linguistic basis? [MPPSC]
 - Rajasthan
 - Andhra Pradesh
 - Madhya Pradesh
 - Karnataka
- Which of the following is the first State in India formed on the basis of Languages? [UPPSC]
 - Kerala
 - Madhya Pradesh
 - Andhra Pradesh
 - Uttar Pradesh
- In which year were the States reorganized on the linguistic basis? [Uttarakhand UDA/LDA]
 - 1947
 - 1951
 - 1956
 - 1966

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The two-nation theory was given by the Muslim League.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan, the undisputed leader of the North Western Frontier Province and known as 'Frontier Gandhi'.
3. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The British Indian Provinces were directly under the control of the British government.
4. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The rulers of most of the States signed a document called the 'Instrument of Accession' which meant that their State agreed to become a part of the Union of India.
5. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Nizam wanted an independent status for Hyderabad. He entered into what was called the Standstill Agreement with India in November 1947 for a year while negotiations with the Indian government were going on.
6. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Razakars were the para-military forces of the Nizams.
7. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Vishalandhra Movement (as the Movement for a separate Andhra was called) demanded that the Telugu speaking areas should be separated from the Madras Province of which they were a part and be made into a separate Andhra Province.
8. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The central government appointed a States Reorganisation Commission in 1953 to look into the question of redrawing the boundaries of states.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The challenge India faced after the independence was to establish democracy. The challenge was to develop democratic practices in accordance with the Constitution.
Statement 2: The Muslim League proposed the idea of the two-nation theory. Under this theory, it was decided to follow the principle of religious majorities. This means that areas where Muslims were in the majority would make up the territory of Pakistan. The rest was to stay in India.
Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan, the undisputed leader of the North Western Frontier Province, was staunchly opposed to the two-nation theory.
2. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The idea of a secular nation is enshrined in the Constitution of India.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Princely States of India had the paramountcy of the British Crown.

Statement 3: The Princely States covered one-third of the land area of the British Indian Empire and one out of four Indians lived under the Princely rule.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**
All three statements are correct.
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The rulers of most of the states signed a document called the 'Instrument of Accession' which meant that their state agreed to become a part of the Union of India.
Statement 2: The Nizam wanted an independent status for Hyderabad. He entered into what was called the Standstill Agreement with India in November 1947 for a year while negotiations with the Indian government were going on.
Statement 3: The peasantry in the Telangana region was the victim of Nizam's oppressive rule and rose against him.
4. **Option (c) is correct.**
Both statements are correct.
Explanation: **Statement 1:** Manipur was the first part of India to hold an election based on a Universal Adult Franchise.
Statement 2: The Maharaja of Manipur, Bodhachandra Singh, signed a Merger Agreement in September 1949 with the Indian government.
5. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** During Colonial rule, the State boundaries were drawn either on administrative convenience or simply coincided with the territories annexed by the British Government or the territories ruled by the princely powers.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Vishalandhra Movement (as the Movement for a separate Andhra was called) demanded that the Telugu speaking areas should be separated from the Madras province of which they were a part and be made into a separate Andhra province.
6. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Central Government appointed a States Reorganisation Commission in 1953 to look into the question of redrawing the boundaries of states.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Commission in its report accepted that the boundaries of the state should reflect the boundaries of different languages.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Andhra Pradesh was the first State that was made on a linguistic basis. The Prime Minister announced the formation of a separate Andhra State in December 1952, and the state came into being in 1953.
2. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Refer answer 1.
3. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The States Reorganisation Act was passed in 1956. This led to the creation of 14 States and six Union Territories.

ERA OF ONE-PARTY DOMINANCE

First General Election

- The Constitution was adopted on 26 November 1949 and signed on 24 January 1950, and it came into effect on 26 January 1950.
- It was necessary to install the first democratically elected government of the country.
- The Election Commission of India was set up in January 1950. Sukumar Sen became the first Chief Election Commissioner.
- The first general elections had been postponed twice and finally held from October 1951 to February 1952. But this election referred to as the 1952 election since most parts of the country voted in January 1952.
- It took six months for the campaigning, polling and counting to be completed.
- Elections were competitive. There were on average more than four candidates for each seat.
- The level of participation was encouraging and more than half the eligible voters turned out to vote on the day of the elections.
- The results of the first general election did not surprise anyone. The Indian National Congress was expected to win this election. It was the only party then to have an organisation spread all over the country.
- Jawahar Lal Nehru led the Congress campaign and toured the country.
- When the final results were declared, the extent of the victory of the Congress did surprise many. The party won 364 of the 489 seats in the first Lok Sabha and finished the way ahead of any other challenger.
- The Communist Party of India that came next in terms of seats won only 16 seats.
- The State elections were held with the Lok Sabha elections. The Congress scored a big victory in those elections as well.

Reasons for Success

- The roots of this extraordinary success of the Congress party went back to the legacy of the freedom struggle.
- Congress was seen as the inheritor of the national movement. Many leaders who were at the forefront of that struggle were now contesting elections as Congress candidates.
- The Congress was a very well-organised party.
- By the time of Independence, the party had not only spread across the length and breadth of the country but also had an organisational network down to the local level.
- All these factors contributed to the dominance of the Congress party.
- Congress evolved from its origins in 1885 as a pressure group for the newly educated, professional and commercial classes to a mass movement in the twentieth century. This laid the basis for its eventual transformation into a mass political party and its subsequent domination of the political system.
- The Congress began as a party dominated by the English-speaking, upper caste, upper-middle-class and urban elite. But with every civil disobedience movement it launched, its social base widened.

- Gradually, its leadership also expanded beyond the upper caste and upper-class professionals to agriculture-based leaders with a rural orientation.
- By the time of Independence, the Congress was transformed into a rainbow-like social coalition broadly representing India's diversity in terms of classes and castes, religions and languages and various interests.
- Many groups merged their identity within the Congress. Very often they did not and continued to exist within the Congress as groups and individuals holding different beliefs. In this sense, the Congress was an ideological coalition as well.
- This coalition-like character of the Congress gave an unusual strength to it.
- First, a coalition accommodates all those who join it. Therefore, it has to avoid any extreme position and strike a balance on almost all issues.
- Compromise and inclusiveness are the hallmarks of a coalition. This strategy put the opposition in difficulty.
- Second in a party that has the nature of the coalition, there should be greater tolerance of internal differences and the ambitions of various groups and leaders are accommodated.
- Even if a group was not happy with the position of the party or with its share of power, it would remain inside the party and fight the other groups rather than leaving the party and becoming an opposition.
- These groups inside the party are called factions. The coalitional nature of the Congress party tolerated and encouraged various factions.

Emergence of Opposition Parties

- The roots of almost all the non-congress parties of today can be traced to one or the other of the opposition parties of the 1950s.
- All these opposition parties succeeded in gaining only a token representation in the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies during that period.
- Their presence played a crucial role in maintaining the democratic character of the system.
- These parties offered a sustained and often principled criticism of the policies and practices of the Congress party. This kept the ruling party under check and often changed the balance of power within Congress.
- In the early years, there was a lot of mutual respect between the leaders of the Congress and those of the opposition.
- The Interim Government that ruled the country after the declaration of Independence and the first general election included opposition leaders like Dr. Ambedkar and Shyama Prasad Mukherjee in the Cabinet.
- Jawaharlal Nehru also invited socialist leaders like Jayaprakash Narayan to join his government.
- The inclusive character of the National Movement led by Congress enabled it to attract different sections, groups, and interests, making it a broad-based social and ideological coalition.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- The Constitution was signed on
(a) 26th January 1950 (b) 24th January 1950
(c) 26th November 1949 (d) 26th January 1950
- The Election Commission of India was set up in
(a) 1949 (b) 1945
(c) 1947 (d) 1950
- Who of the following became the first Chief Election Commissioner?
(a) S. P. Sen Verma (b) V. S. Ramadevi
(c) Sukumar Sen (d) M. S. Gill
- How many seats were won by the Congress in the first Lok Sabha election?
(a) 332 (b) 364
(c) 378 (d) 489
- At the time of Independence, the Congress had
(a) Social coalition (b) Ideological coalition
(c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of the above
- The group formed inside a party is known as
(a) Minor group (b) Major group
(c) Tolerant group (d) Faction
- Jayaprakash Narayan was
(a) Socialist (b) Communist
(c) Capitalist (d) None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements:
1. The Constitution was signed on 26 November 1949 and it came into effect on 26 January 1950.
2. Sukumar Sen became the first Chief Election Commissioner.
3. The Communist Party of India won only 16 seats in the first Lok Sabha election.
Which of the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
1. Congress was a pressure group in 1947.
2. The Congress was transformed into a rainbow-like social coalition by the time of independence broadly representing India's diversity in terms of classes and castes, religions and languages, and various interests.
3. The coalition-like character of the Congress gave it an unusual strength.
Which of the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 3 only (b) 1 and 2 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Constitution was adopted on 26 November 1949 and signed on 24 January 1950, and it came into effect on 26 January 1950.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Election Commission of India was set up in January 1950.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Sukumar Sen became the first Chief Election Commissioner.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Congress party won 364 of the 489 seats in the first Lok Sabha general election.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: By the time of Independence, the Congress was transformed into a rainbow-like social coalition broadly representing India's diversity in terms of classes and castes, religions and languages and various interests. Many groups merged their identity within the Congress. Very often they did not and continued to exist within the Congress as groups and individuals holding different beliefs. In this sense, the Congress was an ideological coalition as well.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The groups formed inside the party are called factions.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: Jayaprakash Narayan was a socialist leader.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Constitution was adopted on 26 November 1949 and signed on 24 January 1950, and it came into effect on 26 January 1950.
Statement 2: The Election Commission of India was set up in January 1950, Sukumar Sen became the first Chief Election Commissioner.
Statement 3: The Congress party won 364 of the 489 seats in the first election to the Lok Sabha, whereas the Communist Party of India came next in terms of seats winning only 16 seats.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Congress was a party in 1947, and it started as a pressure group in 1885.
Statement 2: The Congress was transformed into a rainbow-like social coalition by the time of independence broadly representing India's diversity in terms of classes and castes, religions and languages and various interests.
Statement 3: This coalition-like character of the Congress gave it an unusual strength because a coalition accommodates all those who join it. Therefore, it has to avoid any extreme position and strike a balance on almost all issues. Compromise and inclusiveness are the hallmarks of a coalition.

POLITICS OF PLANNED DEVELOPMENT

Development

- After independence, almost everyone agreed that the development of India should mean both economic growth and social and economic justice.
- It was also agreed that this matter cannot be left to businessmen, industrialists and farmers themselves; that the government should play a key role in this.
- There was disagreement on the kind of role that the government must play in ensuring growth with justice.
- On the eve of Independence, India had two models of modern development: the liberal-capitalist model as in much of Europe and the US and the socialist model as in the USSR.
- Many in India then who were deeply impressed by the Soviet model of development. These included not just the leaders of the Communist Party of India, but also those of the Socialist Party and leaders like Nehru within the Congress. There were very few supporters of the American-style capitalist development.
- The nationalist leaders were clear that the economic concerns of the government of free India would have to be different from the narrowly defined commercial functions of the colonial government.
- The task of poverty alleviation and social and economic redistribution was being seen primarily as the responsibility of the government.

Planning

- There was a consensus that development could not be left to the private sectors, and that there was a need for the government to develop a design or plan for development.
- A section of the big industrialists got together in 1944 and drafted a joint proposal for setting up a planned economy in the country. It was called the Bombay Plan.
- The Bombay Plan wanted the state to take major initiatives in industrial and other economic investments. Thus, from left to right, planning for development was the most obvious choice for the country after Independence.
- After the independence, the Planning Commission came into being. The Prime Minister was its chairperson.
- It had become the most influential and central machinery for deciding what path and strategy India would adopt for its development.

NOTE: The Government of India replaced the Planning Commission with a new institution named NITI Aayog (National Institution for Transforming India). This came into existence on 1 January 2015.

Five Year Plan

- As in the USSR, the Planning Commission of India opted for five-year plans (FYP). The Government of India prepares a document that has a plan for all its income and expenditure for the next five years.
- Accordingly, the budget of the Central and all the State governments is divided into two parts: the 'non-plan' budget which is spent on routine items every year and the 'plan' budget which is spent on a five-year basis as per the priorities fixed by the plan.
- The First Five-Year Plan (1951-1956) sought to get the country's economy out of the cycle of poverty. K.N. Raj, a young economist involved in drafting the plan, argued that India should 'hasten slowly' for the first two decades as the fast rate of development might endanger democracy.
- The First Five Year-Plan addressed, mainly, the agrarian sector including investment in dams and irrigation. The Plan identified the pattern of land distribution in the country as the principal obstacle in the way of agricultural growth. It focused on land reforms as the key to the country's development.
- The Second FYP gave stress on heavy industries. It was drafted by a team of economists and planners under the leadership of P. C. Mahalanobis.
- The Congress Party declared that the socialist pattern of society was its goal which was reflected in the Second Five-Year Plan.
- The government imposed substantial tariffs on imports to protect domestic industries. Such a protected environment helped both public and private sector industries to grow.

Indian Economy

- India did not accept the capitalist model of development in which development was left entirely to the private sector, nor did it follow the socialist model in which private property was abolished and all the production was controlled by the State.
- Elements from both these models were taken into consideration and mixed together in India. That is why it was described as a 'mixed economy'.
- A mixed model like this was open to criticism from both the left and the right.
- The critics argued that the planners refused to provide the private sector with enough space and the stimulus to grow.
- The State's policy to restrict the import of goods that could be produced in the domestic market with little or no competition left the private sector with no incentive to improve their products and make them cheaper.

Politics of Planned Development

- The State-controlled more things than were necessary, and this led to inefficiency and corruption.

Land Reforms

- The most significant and successful of these was the abolition of the colonial system of zamindari.
- This bold act not only released land from the clutches of a class that had little interest in agriculture but also reduced the capacity of the landlords to dominate politics.
- Attempts at consolidation of land, bringing small pieces of land together in one place so that the farm size could become viable for agriculture were also fairly successful.

The Green Revolution

- The government adopted a new strategy for agriculture to ensure food sufficiency.
- The government offered a high-yielding variety of seeds, fertilizers, pesticides, and better irrigation at highly subsidised prices.
- The government also gave a guarantee to buy the produce of the farmers at a given price. This led to the beginning of the 'green revolution'.
- The green revolution delivered only a moderate agricultural growth (mainly a rise in wheat production) and raised the availability of food in the country, but increased polarisation between classes and regions.
- Some regions like Punjab, Haryana, and western Uttar Pradesh became agriculturally prosperous, while others remained backward.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Bombay Plan was drafted in the year
(a) 1947 (b) 1944
(c) 1945 (d) 1946
- NITI Aayog was formed in the year
(a) 2010 (b) 2019
(c) 2020 (d) 2015
- The Five-Year Plan was adopted from which of the following country?
(a) America (b) Germany
(c) Australia (d) USSR
- K.N. Raj is associated with which of the following?
(a) First Five-Year Plan (b) Third Five-Year Plan
(c) Second Five-Year Plan (d) Fourth Five-Year Plan
- Which of the following is not associated with the First Five-Year Plan?
(a) The plan addressed the agrarian sector including investment in dams and irrigation.
(b) The plan stressed heavy industries.
(c) The plan focused on land reforms as the key to the country's development.
(d) None of the above
- The Second Five-Year Plan was drafted under the leadership of
(a) V.K.R.V. Rao (b) Amartya Sen
(c) K.N. Raj (d) P. C. Mahalanobis
- The type of economy which India is
(a) Capitalist (b) Socialist
(c) Mixed (d) Command
- The Green Revolution led to an increase in the production of
(a) Wheat (b) Pulses
(c) Maize (d) Sugarcane

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements:
 - The Plan proposed by the big industrialists in 1944 for setting up a planned economy in the country was known as the Planning Commission.
 - The Plan of 1944, the State wanted to take major initiatives in industrial and other economic investments.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements:
 - The Planning Commission became the most influential machinery for deciding what path and strategy India should adopt for its development.
 - The Government of India replaced the Planning Commission with a new institution named the NITI Aayog in 2015.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements:
 - The Planning Commission adopted the Five-Year Plan following the USSR.
 - The First Five Year Plan focus on growth with stability and progressive achievement of self-reliance.
 - The First Five Year Plan was drafted under the leadership of P. C. Mahalanobis.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
 - India adopted a capitalist economy.
 - Abolition of the zamindari system was a step towards land reforms.
 - The green revolution used high-yielding variety of seeds, fertilizers, pesticides, and better irrigation at highly subsidised prices.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

- The objective of the Mahalanobis plan model adopted in the mid-fifties in India was [BPSC]
(a) To build strong defence industry
(b) Establishment of heavy industries which were capital intensive

- (c) Curbing inflation in the economy
(d) Removal of unemployment within a short time
2. The Government of India has established NITI Aayog to replace the [UPSC]
(a) Human Rights Commission
(b) Finance Commission
(c) Law commission
(d) Planning Commission
3. Who was the first chairman of the Planning Commission of India? [BPSC]
(a) M. Visvesvaraya
(b) Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru
(c) P. C. Mahalanobis
(d) John Mathai

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: A section of the big industrialists got together in 1944 and drafted a joint proposal for setting up a planned economy in the country. It was called the Bombay Plan.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Government of India replaced the Planning Commission with a new institution named NITI Aayog (National Institution for Transforming India). This came into existence on 1st January 2015.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: As in the USSR, the Planning Commission of India opted for five-year plans (FYP). Following the plan, the Government of India prepares a document that has a plan for all its income and expenditure for the next five years.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The First Five-Year Plan (1951-1956) sought to get the country's economy out of the cycle of poverty. K.N. Raj, a young economist, was involved in drafting the plan.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Second FYP gave stress on heavy industries.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Second FYP gave stress on heavy industries. It was drafted by a team of economists and planners under the leadership of P. C. Mahalanobis.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: India did not accept the capitalist model of development in which development was left entirely to the private sector, nor did it follow the socialist model in which private property was abolished and all the production was controlled by the state. Elements from both these models were taken and mixed together in India. That is why it was described as a 'mixed economy'.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The green revolution delivered only a moderate agricultural growth (mainly a rise in wheat production) and raised the availability of food in the country.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The Plan proposed by the big industrialists in 1944 for setting up a planned economy in the country was known as the Bombay Plan.
Statement 2: The Bombay Plan wanted the State to take major initiatives in industrial and other economic investments.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.
Statement 1: The Planning Commission became the most influential machinery for deciding what path and strategy India should adopt for its development.
Statement 2: The Government of India replaced the Planning Commission with a new institution named NITI Aayog in 2015.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Planning Commission adopted the Five-Year Plan following the USSR.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The First Five Year Plan addressed, mainly, the agrarian sector including investment in dams and irrigation.
Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The First Five Year Plan was drafted under the leadership of K.N. Raj.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. India did not accept the capitalist model of development in which development was left entirely to the private sector, nor did it follow the socialist model in which private property was abolished and all the production was controlled by the State. Elements from both these models were taken and mixed together in India. That is why it was described as a 'mixed economy'.
Statement 2: Abolition of the zamindari system was a step towards land reforms.
Statement 3: The green revolution used high-yielding variety of seeds, fertilizers, pesticides, and better irrigation at highly subsidised prices.

LEVEL-3 : PREVIOUS YEARS

- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Second FYP gave stress on heavy industries. It was drafted by a team of economists and planners under the leadership of P. C. Mahalanobis.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The Government of India replaced the Planning Commission with a new institution named NITI Aayog (National Institution for Transforming India) on 1 January 2015.
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: After the independence, the Planning Commission came into being. The Prime Minister was its Chairperson. Hence, Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru was the first Chairman of the Planning Commission.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Plan proposed by the big industrialists in 1944

INDIA'S EXTERNAL RELATION**Non-Alignment**

- The first Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru, played a crucial role in setting the national agenda. He was also the foreign minister. Thus, both as the Prime Minister and the Foreign Minister, he exercised profound influence in the formulation and implementation of India's foreign policy from 1946 to 1964.
- The three major objectives of Nehru's foreign policy were to preserve the hard-earned sovereignty, protect territorial integrity, and promote rapid economic development. Jawaharlal Nehru wished to achieve these objectives through the strategy of Non-alignment.
- The foreign policy of independent India vigorously pursued the dream of a peaceful world by advocating the policy of Non-alignment, reducing Cold War tensions and by contributing human resources to the UN peacekeeping operations.
- India wanted to keep away from the military alliances led by the US and Soviet Union against each other as, during the Cold War, the US-led North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) and the Soviet-led Warsaw Pact came into existence.
- India advocated Non-alignment as the ideal foreign policy approach.
- Throughout the 1940s and 1950s, Nehru had been an ardent advocate of Asian unity. Under his leadership, India convened the Asian Relations Conference in March 1947.
- The Afro-Asian Conference held in the Indonesian city of Bandung in 1955, commonly known as the Bandung Conference, marked the zenith of India's engagement with the newly independent Asian and African nations.
- The Bandung Conference later led to the establishment of the NAM. The First Summit of the NAM was held in Belgrade in September 1961. Nehru was a co-founder of the NAM.
- For a very long time, the Chinese border was guarded by para-military forces, not the army.
- The joint enunciation of Panchsheel, the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence, by the Indian Prime Minister Nehru and the Chinese Premier Zhou Enlai on 29 April 1954 was a step in the direction of a stronger relationship between the two countries.
- China annexed Tibet in 1950 and thus, removed a historical buffer between the two countries.
- The Tibetan spiritual leader, the Dalai Lama, sought and obtained political asylum in India in 1959. China alleged that the Government of India was allowing anti-China activities to take place from within India.
- The main dispute between India and China was about the western and the eastern end of the long border.
- China claimed two areas within the Indian territory: The Aksai-chin area in the Ladakh region of Jammu and Kashmir and much of the state of Arunachal Pradesh in what was then called NEFA (North Eastern Frontier Agency).
- The Chinese occupied the Aksai-chin area and built a strategic road there.
- China launched a swift and massive invasion in October 1962 on both the disputed regions.
- The first attack lasted one week, and Chinese forces captured some key areas in Arunachal Pradesh. The second wave of attack came next month.
- While the Indian forces could block the Chinese advances on the western front in Ladakh, in the east, the Chinese managed to advance nearly to the entry point of the Assam plains.
- Finally, China declared a unilateral ceasefire and its troops withdrew to where they were before the invasion began.
- The China war dented India's image at home and abroad.
- India had to approach the Americans and the British for military assistance to tide over the crisis.
- Nehru's stature suffered as he was severely criticised for his naïve assessment of the Chinese intentions and the lack of military preparedness. For the first time, a no-confidence motion against his government was moved and debated in the Lok Sabha.
- It took more than a decade for India and China to resume normal relations. It was in 1976 that full

India and China

- India was one of the first countries to recognise the Communist Government after the Chinese Revolution in 1949.
- Nehru felt strongly for this neighbour that was coming out of the shadow of Western domination and helped the new government in international fora.

diplomatic relations were restored between the two countries.

- Atal Bihari Vajpayee was the first top-level leader (he was then External Affairs Minister) to visit China in 1979. Later, Rajiv Gandhi became the first Prime Minister after Nehru to visit China.
- The war with China alerted the Indian leadership to the volatile situation in the Northeast region.
- Apart from being isolated and extremely underdeveloped, this region also presented India with the challenge of national integration and political unity.
- Nagaland was granted statehood; Manipur and Tripura, though Union Territories, were given the right to elect their own Legislative Assemblies.

India and Pakistan

- The conflict with Pakistan started just after the partition over the dispute of Kashmir. The issue was then referred to the UN.
- The Kashmir conflict did not prevent cooperation between the Governments of India and Pakistan. Both the governments worked together to restore the women abducted during partition to their original families.
- A long-term dispute about the sharing of river waters was resolved through mediation by the World Bank. The India- Pakistan Indus Waters Treaty was signed by Nehru and General Ayub Khan in 1960.
- In April 1965, Pakistan launched armed attacks in the Rann of Kutch area of Gujarat. This was followed by a bigger offensive in Jammu and Kashmir in August-September.
- Pakistani rulers were hoping to get support from the local population there, but it did not happen. To ease the pressure on the Kashmir front, Shastri ordered Indian troops to launch a counter-offensive on the Punjab border. In a fierce battle, the Indian army reached close to Lahore.
- The hostilities came to an end with the UN intervention. Later, Indian Prime Minister Lal Bahadur Shastri and Pakistan's General Ayub Khan signed the Tashkent Agreement, brokered by the Soviet Union, in January 1966.

Bangladesh War

- The country's first general election produced a split verdict in Pakistan.
- Zulfikar Ali Bhutto's party emerged as a winner in West Pakistan, while the Awami League led by Sheikh Mujib-ur Rahman swept through East Pakistan.
- The Bengali population of East Pakistan had voted to protest against years of being treated as second class citizens by the rulers based in West Pakistan.

- The Pakistani rulers were not willing to accept the democratic verdict, nor were they ready to accept the Awami League's demand for a federation.
- In early 1971, the Pakistani army arrested Sheikh Mujib and unleashed a reign of terror on the people of East Pakistan. In response to this, the people started a struggle to liberate 'Bangladesh' from Pakistan.
- India extended moral and material support to the freedom struggle in Bangladesh. Pakistan accused India of a conspiracy to break it up.
- Support for Pakistan came from the US and China. To counter the US-Pakistan-China axis, India signed a 20-year Treaty of Peace and Friendship with the Soviet Union in August 1971. This treaty assured India of Soviet support if the country faced any attack.
- A full-scale war between India and Pakistan broke out in December 1971.
- Pakistani aircrafts attacked Punjab and Rajasthan, while the army moved on the Jammu and Kashmir front. India retaliated with an attack involving the air force, navy and the army on both the Western and the Eastern front.
- Within ten days the Indian army had surrounded Dhaka from three sides and the Pakistani army of about 90,000 had to surrender. With Bangladesh as a free country, India declared a unilateral ceasefire.
- Later, the signing of the Shimla Agreement between Indira Gandhi and Zulfikar Ali Bhutto on 3rd July 1972 formalised the return of peace.

India's Nuclear Policy

- Nehru had always put his faith in science and technology for rapidly building the modern India.
- Nehru was against nuclear weapons. So, he pleaded with the superpowers for comprehensive Nuclear Disarmament.
- When Communist China conducted nuclear tests in October 1964, the five nuclear weapon powers, the US, the USSR, the UK, France, and China, also the five Permanent Members of the UN Security Council tried to impose the Nuclear Non-proliferation Treaty (NPT) of 1968 on the rest of the world. India always considered the NPT discriminatory and refused to sign it.
- When India conducted its first nuclear test, it was termed a peaceful explosion. India argued that it was committed to the policy of using nuclear power only for peaceful purposes.
- India's nuclear doctrine of credible minimum nuclear deterrence professes "no first use" and reiterates India's commitment to global, verifiable and non-discriminatory nuclear disarmament leading to a nuclear-weapons-free world.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Who was the foreign minister of India after the independence?
(a) Jawaharlal Nehru (b) Lal Bahadur Shastri
(c) Rajendra Prasad (d) C. Rajagopalachari
- Which of the following was the objective of Nehru's foreign policy?
(a) To preserve sovereignty
(b) To protect the territorial integrity
(c) To promote rapid economic development
(d) All of the above
- The first summit of NAM was held at
(a) Algiers (b) Lusaka
(c) Belgrade (d) Cairo
- The Panchsheel was an agreement between India and
(a) Russia (b) Africa
(c) Indonesia (d) China
- China attacked India in the year
(a) 1962 (b) 1959
(c) 1951 (d) 1960
- The Indus Water Treaty was signed in the year
(a) 1955 (b) 1960
(c) 1977 (d) 1999
- The Tashkent Agreement was signed in the year
(a) 1956 (b) 1996
(c) 1976 (d) 1966
- India signed a 20-year Treaty of Peace and Friendship with
(a) Pakistan (b) Russia
(c) America (d) Canada
- Bangladesh became a free country in the year
(a) 1975 (b) 1976
(c) 1971 (d) 1972
- Which of the following policy is followed by India regarding nuclear weapons?
(a) First use (b) No first use
(c) Both (a) and (b) (d) None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements:
1. Nehru's foreign policy was only to promote rapid economic development.
2. India joined NATO after its independence.
3. India advocated non-alignment as the ideal foreign policy approach.
Which of the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
1. The Bandung Conference was held in 1956.
2. The First Summit of the NAM was held in Belgrade in September 1961.
Select the correct code given below:
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements:
1. The Panchsheel was signed between the Indian Prime Minister Nehru and the Chinese Premier Zhou Enlai on 29 April 1954.
2. China has claimed the Aksai-chin area in the Ladakh region of Jammu and Kashmir as its territory.
3. China launched a swift and massive invasion in October 1962 on the disputed regions.
Which of the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
1. The India-Pakistan Indus Waters Treaty was signed by Nehru and General Ayub Khan in 1960.
2. India signed a 10-year Treaty of Peace and Friendship with the Soviet Union in August 1971.
3. The Shimla Agreement was signed between Indira Gandhi and Zulfikar Ali Bhutto in 1976.
4. India's first nuclear test was termed a peaceful explosion.
Which of the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 4 only (b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1 and 2 only

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The first Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru, played a crucial role in setting the national agenda. He was also the foreign minister.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The three major objectives of Nehru's foreign policy were to preserve the hard-earned sovereignty, protect territorial integrity, and promote rapid economic development. Nehru wished to achieve these objectives through the strategy of non-alignment.

- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The First Summit of the NAM was held in Belgrade in September 1961. Nehru was a co-founder of the NAM.
- Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: The joint enunciation of Panchsheel, the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence, by the Indian Prime Minister Nehru and the Chinese Premier Zhou Enlai on 29 April 1954 was a step in the direction of a stronger relationship between the two countries.

5. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: China launched a swift and massive invasion in October 1962 on the disputed regions.

6. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The Indus Water Treaty was signed between India and Pakistan in 1960 by Nehru and General Ayub Khan.

7. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Indian Prime Minister Lal Bahadur Shastri and Pakistan's General Ayub Khan signed the Tashkent Agreement, brokered by the Soviet Union, in January 1966.

8. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: To counter the US-Pakistan-China axis, India signed a 20-year Treaty of Peace and Friendship with the Soviet Union in August 1971. This treaty assured India of Soviet support if the country faced any attack.

9. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Bangladesh was also known as East Pakistan, it became a free country after the war between India and Pakistan in the year 1971.

10. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: India's nuclear doctrine of credible minimum nuclear deterrence professes "no first use" and reiterates India's commitment to global, verifiable and non-discriminatory nuclear disarmament leading to a nuclear-weapons-free world.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The three major objectives of Nehru's foreign policy were to preserve the hard-earned sovereignty, protect territorial integrity, and promote rapid economic development. Nehru wished to achieve these objectives through the strategy of non-alignment.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. India wanted to keep away from the military alliances led by the US and the Soviet Union against each other during the Cold War, the US-led North Atlantic Treaty

Organisation (NATO) and the Soviet-led Warsaw Pact came into existence.

Statement 3: India advocated non-alignment as the ideal foreign policy approach.

2. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. The Afro-Asian conference held in the Indonesian city of Bandung in 1955, commonly known as the Bandung Conference, marked the zenith of India's engagement with the newly independent Asian and African nations.

Statement 2: The Bandung Conference led to the establishment of the NAM. The First Summit of the NAM was held in Belgrade in September 1961.

3. **Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: All three statements are correct.

Statement 1: The joint enunciation of Panchsheel by the Indian Prime Minister Nehru and the Chinese Premier Zhou Enlai on 29 April 1954 was a step in the direction of a stronger relationship between the two countries.

Statement 2: China claimed two areas within the Indian territory: The Aksai-chin area in the Ladakh region of Jammu and Kashmir and much of the State of Arunachal Pradesh in what was then called NEFA (North Eastern Frontier Agency).

Statement 3: China launched a swift and massive invasion in October 1962 on the disputed regions.

4. **Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** A long-term dispute about the sharing of river waters was resolved through mediation by the World Bank. The India-Pakistan Indus Waters Treaty was signed by Nehru and General Ayub Khan in 1960.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. To counter the US-Pakistan-China axis, India signed a 20-year Treaty of Peace and Friendship with the Soviet Union in August 1971.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. The Shimla Agreement was signed between Indira Gandhi and Zulfikar Ali Bhutto on 3 July 1972.

Statement 4: When India conducted its first nuclear test, it was termed a peaceful explosion. India argued that it was committed to the policy of using nuclear power only for peaceful purposes.

CHALLENGES TO AND RESTORATION OF THE CONGRESS SYSTEM

Successors of Jawaharlal Nehru

- Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru passed away in May 1964.
- When Nehru passed away, K. Kamraj, the president of the Congress Party, consulted party leaders and Congress members of Parliament and found that there was a consensus in favour of Lal Bahadur Shastri.
- He was unanimously chosen as the leader of the Congress Parliamentary Party and thus became the country's next Prime Minister.
- Shastri was the country's Prime Minister from 1964 to 1966. He gave the famous slogan 'Jai Jawan Jai Kisan'.
- Shastri's Prime Ministership came to an abrupt end on 10 January 1966 when he suddenly expired in Tashkent.
- After Shastri's death, there was an intense competition between Morarji Desai and Indira Gandhi.
- Indira Gandhi, the daughter of Jawaharlal Nehru, had been the Congress President in the past and had also been the Union Minister for Information in the Shastri's Cabinet.
- The senior leaders in the party decided to back Indira Gandhi, but the decision was not unanimous. The contest was resolved through a secret ballot among Congress MPs. Indira Gandhi defeated Morarji Desai by securing the support of more than two-thirds of the party's MPs.

Fourth General Elections

- This period saw a grave economic crisis resulting from the successive failure of monsoons, widespread drought, decline in agricultural production, serious food shortage, depletion of foreign exchange reserves, drop in industrial production and exports, combined with a sharp rise in military expenditure and diversion of resources from planning and economic development.
- People started protesting against the increase in prices of essential commodities, food scarcity, growing unemployment and the overall economic condition in the country. Bandhs and hartals were called frequently across the country.
- Opposition parties were at the forefront of organising public protests and pressurising the government.
- It was in this context of heightened popular discontent and the polarisation of political forces that the fourth general elections to the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies were held in February 1967.
- Congress was facing the electorate for the first time without Nehru.
- The results jolted the Congress at both the national and state levels. The Congress did manage to get a majority in the Lok Sabha but with its lowest tally of seats and share of votes since 1952.
- Half the ministers in Indira Gandhi's cabinet were defeated.
- The Congress lost the majority in as many as seven States. In two other States, defections prevented it from forming a government.
- The elections of 1967 brought into the picture the phenomenon of coalitions.
- Since no single party had got a majority, various non congress parties came together to form joint legislative parties (called Samyukt Vidhayak Dal in Hindi) that supported non congress governments. That is why these governments came to be described as SVD governments.
- Another important feature of the politics after the 1967 election was the role played by defections in the making and unmaking of governments in the States. Defection means an elected representative leaves the party on whose symbol he/she was elected and joins another party.

Split in the Congress

- After the 1967 elections, the Congress retained power at the Centre but with a reduced majority and lost power in many States.
- The real challenge to Indira Gandhi came not from the opposition but from within her own party. She had to deal with the 'syndicate', a group of powerful and influential leaders from within the Congress.
- The Syndicate had played a role in the installation of Indira Gandhi as the Prime Minister by ensuring her election as the leader of the parliamentary party.
- These leaders expected Indira Gandhi to follow their advice, but Indira Gandhi chose her trusted group of advisers from outside the party.
- Indira Gandhi thus faced two challenges. She needed to build her independence from the Syndicate. She also needed to work towards regaining the ground that the Congress had lost in the 1967 elections.

- Indira Gandhi adopted a very bold strategy. She converted a simple power struggle into an ideological struggle. She launched a series of initiatives to give the government policy a Left orientation. She got the Congress Working Committee to adopt a Ten-Point Programme in May 1967.
- The factional rivalry between the Syndicate and Indira Gandhi came into the open in 1969.
- After the death of President Zakir Hussain, the post of President of India got vacant that year.
- The 'syndicate' managed to nominate her long-time opponent and then speaker of the Lok Sabha, N. Sanjeeva Reddy, as the official Congress candidate for the ensuing Presidential elections.
- Indira Gandhi retaliated by encouraging the then Vice-President, V.V. Giri, to file his nomination as an independent candidate.
- She also announced several big and popular policy measures like the nationalisation of fourteen leading private banks and the abolition of the 'privy purse' or the special privileges given to former princes.
- The then Congress President S. Nijalingappa issued a 'whip' asking all the Congress MPs and MLAs to vote in favour of Sanjeeva Reddy, the official candidate of the party.
- After silently supporting V.V. Giri, the Prime Minister openly called for a 'conscience vote' which meant that the MPs and MLAs from the Congress should be free to vote the way they want.
- The election ultimately resulted in the victory of V.V. Giri, the independent candidate, and the defeat of Sanjeeva Reddy, the official Congress candidate.
- The defeat of the official Congress candidate formalised the split in the party.
- The Congress President expelled the Prime Minister from the party; she claimed that her group was the real Congress.
- By November 1969, the Congress group led by the 'syndicate' came to be referred to as the Congress (Organisation) and the group led by Indira Gandhi came to be called the Congress (Requisitionists).
- These two parties were also described as the Old Congress and the New Congress. Indira Gandhi projected the split as an ideological divide between socialists and conservatives, between the pro-poor and the pro-rich.

The 1971 Election and Restoration of Congress

- The split in the Congress reduced Indira Gandhi's Government to a minority.
- During this period the government made conscious attempts to project its socialist credentials.
- Indira Gandhi vigorously campaigned for implementing the existing land reform laws and undertook further land ceiling legislation.
- Indira Gandhi's government recommended the dissolution of the Lok Sabha in December 1970 and

the fifth general election to Lok Sabha was held in February 1971.

- The electoral contest appeared to be loaded against Congress(R).
- After all, the new Congress was just one faction of an already weak party. Everyone believed that the real organisational strength of the Congress party was under the command of Congress(O).
- The new Congress had something that its big opponents lacked. It had an issue, an agenda and a positive slogan. The Grand Alliance did not have a coherent political programme.
- Indira Gandhi said that the opposition alliance had only one common programme: Indira Hatao (Remove Indira).
- In contrast to this, she put forward a positive programme captured in the famous slogan: Garibi Hatao (Remove Poverty).
- She focused on the growth of the public sector, imposition of the ceiling on rural land holdings and urban property, removal of disparities in income and opportunity, and the abolition of princely privileges.
- Through garibi hatao, Indira Gandhi tried to generate a support base among the disadvantaged, especially among the landless labourers, Dalits and Adivasis, minorities, women and the unemployed youth.
- The results of the Lok Sabha elections of 1971, were as dramatic as was the decision to hold these elections.
- The Congress(R)-CPI alliance won more seats and votes than the Congress had ever won in the first four general elections. The combine won 375 seats in Lok Sabha and secured 48.4 per cent votes.
- Indira Gandhi's Congress(R) won 352 seats with about 44 per cent of the popular votes on its own.
- With this, the Congress party led by Indira Gandhi established its claim to being the 'real' Congress and restored to it the dominant position in Indian politics.
- With two successive election victories, one at the centre and the other at the State level, the dominance of the Congress was restored.
- The Congress was now in power in almost all the States. It was also popular across different social sections.
- Indira Gandhi had re-invented the party. The party occupied a similar position in terms of its popularity as in the past. But it was a different kind of party. It relied entirely on the popularity of the supreme leader. It had a somewhat weak organisational structure.
- This Congress party now did not have many factions; thus, it could not accommodate all kinds of opinions and interests. While it won elections, but it was dependent more on some social groups: the poor, women, Dalits, Adivasis and the minorities. This was a new Congress that had emerged.
- Thus, Indira Gandhi restored the Congress system by changing the nature of the Congress system itself.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- The slogan Jai Jawan Jai Kisan was given by
(a) Jawaharlal Nehru (b) Lal Bahadur Shastri
(c) Indira Gandhi (d) Morarji Desai
- Fourth Lok Sabha election took place in the year
(a) 1965 (b) 1966
(c) 1967 (d) 1968
- Who of the following was appointed as the President after the death of Zakir Hussain?
(a) V.V. Giri (b) Sanjeeva Reddy
(c) B.D. Jatti (d) Zail Singh
- The group led by Indira Gandhi was known as
(a) Congress (Requisitionists)
(b) Congress (Organisation)
(c) Congress (Practical)
(d) Congress (Joint)
- Garibi Hatao was the slogan of which of the following Lok Sabha election?
(a) Fourth Lok Sabha (b) Fifth Lok Sabha
(c) Sixth Lok Sabha (d) Seventh Lok Sabha

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements:
1. Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru passed away in May 1964.

- Lal Bahadur Shastri was the country's Prime Minister from 1964 to 1966 and he gave the slogan Jai Jawan Jai Kisan.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
- Consider the following statements:
1. The fourth general elections to the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies were held in February 1967.
2. The syndicate nominated V.V. Giri as the official Congress candidate for the Presidential elections after the death of Zakir Hussain.
3. V. V. Giri became the President after the death of President Zakir Hussain.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 1 and 3 only
(c) 2 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
- Consider the following statements:
1. Garibi Hatao slogan was given by Indira Gandhi in the Lok Sabha election of 1971.
2. The Congress(O)-CPI alliance won the Lok Sabha election of 1971.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Lal Bahadur Shastri was the country's Prime Minister from 1964 to 1966. He gave the famous slogan 'Jai Jawan Jai Kisan'.
- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: The fourth general elections to the Lok Sabha and the State Assemblies were held in February 1967.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: V.V. Giri was appointed as the President after the death of Zakir Hussain.
- Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The Congress group led by the 'syndicate' came to be referred to as the Congress (Organisation) and the group led by Indira Gandhi came to be called the Congress (Requisitionists).
- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Garibi Hatao was the slogan of the Fifth Lok Sabha election. It was given by Indira Gandhi.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru passed away in May 1964.

Statement 2: Lal Bahadur Shastri was the country's Prime Minister from 1964 to 1966, and he gave the slogan Jai Jawan Jai Kisan.

- Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The fourth general elections to the Lok Sabha and State Assemblies were held in February 1967.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The syndicate nominated N. Sanjeeva Reddy as the official Congress candidate for the Presidential elections after the death of Zakir Hussain.

Statement 3: V. V. Giri became the President after the death of President Zakir Hussain.

- Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** Garibi Hatao slogan was given by Indira Gandhi in the Lok Sabha election of 1971.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Congress(R)-CPI alliance won the Lok Sabha election of 1971.

6

THE CRISIS OF DEMOCRATIC ORDER

Background to Emergency

- In the elections of 1971, Congress had given the slogan of garibi hatao (remove poverty). However, the social and economic conditions in the country did not improve much after 1971-72. The Bangladesh crisis had put a heavy strain on India's economy.
- About eight million people crossed the East Pakistan border into India. This was followed by war with Pakistan. After the war, the US Government stopped all aid to India.
- Industrial growth was low, and unemployment was very high, particularly in the rural areas. To reduce expenditure, the government froze the salaries of its employees. This caused further dissatisfaction among government employees.
- Monsoons failed from 1972 to 1973. This resulted in a sharp decline in agricultural productivity.
- There was a general atmosphere of dissatisfaction with the prevailing economic situation all over the country. In such a context, non-Congress opposition parties were able to organise popular protests effectively.
- Students' protests in Gujarat and Bihar, both of which were the Congress-ruled States, had a far-reaching impact on the politics of the two States and national politics.
- In January 1974 students in Gujarat started an agitation against rising prices of food grains, cooking oil, and other essential commodities, and against corruption in high places.
- The students' protest was joined by major opposition parties and became widespread, leading to the imposition of the President's Rule in the State.
- The opposition parties demanded fresh elections to the State Legislature.
- Morarji Desai, a prominent leader of the Congress (O), who was the main rival of Indira Gandhi when he was in the Congress, announced that he would go on an indefinite fast if fresh elections were not held in the State.
- Under intense pressure from students, supported by the opposition political parties, assembly elections were held in Gujarat in June 1975. The Congress was defeated in this election.
- In March 1974 students came together in Bihar to protest against rising prices, food scarcity, unemployment, and corruption.
- After a point they invited Jayaprakash Narayan (JP), who had given up active politics and was involved in social work, to lead the Student Movement.
- He accepted it on the condition that the movement will remain non-violent and not limit itself to Bihar.
- People from all walks of life entered the movement.
- Jayaprakash Narayan demanded the dismissal of the Congress Government in Bihar and gave a call for a

total revolution in the social, economic and political spheres to establish true democracy.

- The government, however, refused to resign.
- Alongside the agitation led by Jayaprakash Narayan, the employees of the Railways gave a call for a nationwide strike. This threatened to paralyse the country.
- In 1975, JP led a peoples' march to the Parliament. This was one of the largest political rallies ever held in the capital.
- He was now supported by the non congress opposition parties like the Bhartiya Jana Sangh, the Congress (O), the Bhartiya Lok Dal, the Socialist Party and others. These parties were projecting JP as an alternative to Indira Gandhi.
- This was also the period when the government and the ruling party had many differences with the judiciary.
- Three constitutional issues had emerged can the Parliament abridge Fundamental Rights? The Supreme Court said it cannot abridge Fundamental Rights. Second, can Parliament curtail the right to property by making an amendment? Again, the Court said that Parliament cannot amend the Constitution in such a manner that rights are curtailed. Third, the Parliament amended the Constitution saying that it can abridge Fundamental Rights for giving effect to Directive Principles. But the Supreme Court rejected this provision as well.
- This led to a crisis as far as the relations between the government and the judiciary were concerned.
- Immediately after the Supreme Court's decision in 1973 in the Kesavananda Bharati case, a vacancy arose for the post of the Chief Justice of India.
- It had been a practice to appoint the senior-most judge of the Supreme Court as the Chief Justice. But in 1973, the government set aside the seniority of three judges and appointed Justice A. N. Ray as the Chief Justice of India.
- The appointment became politically controversial because all the three judges who were superseded had given rulings against the stand of the government.
- The climax of the confrontation was, of course, the ruling of the High Court declaring Indira Gandhi's election invalid.

Declaration of Emergency

- On 12 June 1975, Justice Jagmohan Lal Sinha of the Allahabad High Court passed a judgment declaring Indira Gandhi's election to the Lok Sabha invalid.
- This order came on an election petition filed by Raj Narain, a socialist leader and a candidate who had contested against her in 1971.
- The petition challenged the election of Indira Gandhi on the ground that she had used the services of government servants in her election campaign.

The Crisis of Democratic Order

- The judgment of the High Court meant that legally she was no more an MP, and therefore, could not remain the Prime Minister unless she was once again elected as an MP within six months.
- Jayaprakash announced a nationwide satyagraha for her resignation and asked the army, the police and government employees not to obey “illegal and immoral orders”.
- This threatened to bring the activities of the government to a standstill. The political mood of the country had turned against the Congress, more than ever before.
- The response of the government was to declare a state of emergency.
- On 25 June 1975, the government declared that there was a threat of internal disturbances, and therefore, it invoked Article 352 of the Constitution. Under the provision of this article, the government could declare a state of emergency on grounds of external threat or a threat of internal disturbances.
- The government decided that a grave crisis had arisen which proclaimed a state of emergency necessary.
- Once the emergency is proclaimed, the federal distribution of powers remains practically suspended, and all the powers are concentrated in the hands of the Union Government.
- Second, the government also gets the power to curtail or restrict all or any of the Fundamental Rights during the emergency.
- From the wording of the provisions of the Constitution, it is clear that the emergency is seen as an extraordinary condition in which normal democratic politics cannot function. Therefore, special powers are granted to the government.
- On the night of 25 June 1975, the Prime Minister recommended the imposition of the emergency to President Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed. He issued the proclamation immediately.
- The Cabinet was informed about it at a special meeting at 6 am on 26 June, after all this had been done.
- This brought the agitation to an abrupt stop; strikes were banned; many opposition leaders were put in jail; the political situation became very quiet though tense.
- The government suspended the freedom of the press. Newspapers were asked to get prior approval for all material to be published. This is known as press censorship.
- The government banned Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangh (RSS) and Jamaat-e-Islami.
- Protests, strikes and public agitations were also disallowed.
- Most importantly, under the provisions of the Emergency, the various Fundamental Rights of citizens got suspended, including the right of citizens to move the Court for restoring their Fundamental Rights.
- The government made extensive use of preventive detention.
- The Parliament also brought in many new changes to the Constitution. In the background of the ruling of the Allahabad High Court in the Indira Gandhi case, an amendment was made declaring that elections of Prime Minister, President and Vice-President could not be challenged in the Court. The forty-second amendment was also passed during the emergency.
- The emergency at once brought out both the weaknesses and the strengths of India's democracy.
- Now ‘Internal’ Emergency can be proclaimed only on the grounds of ‘armed rebellion’ and the advice to the President to proclaim an Emergency must be given in writing by the Union Cabinet.

Lok Sabha Election after Emergency

- In January 1977, after eighteen months of emergency, the government decided to hold elections.
- Accordingly, all the leaders and activists were released from jail. The elections were held in March 1977. This left the opposition with very little time, but political developments took place very rapidly.
- All the oppositions came together on the eve of the elections and formed a new party, known as the Janata Party.
- The new party accepted the leadership of Jayaprakash Narayan. Some leaders of the Congress who were opposed to the Emergency also joined this new party.
- The Janata Party made this election into a referendum on the Emergency. Its campaign was focused on the non-democratic character of the rule and on the various excesses that took place during this period.
- For the first time since Independence, the Congress party was defeated in the Lok Sabha elections. The Janata Party won 295 seats and thus enjoyed a clear majority.
- The Emergency and the period around it can be described as a period of Constitutional Crisis because it had its origins in the Constitutional battle over the jurisdiction of the Parliament and the judiciary. On the other hand, it was also a period of political crisis. The party in power had an absolute majority and yet, its leadership decided to suspend the democratic process.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. Who among the following joined the students' protest in Bihar in 1974?
 - (a) Morarji Desai
 - (b) Jayaprakash Narayan
 - (c) Indira Gandhi
 - (d) V. V. Giri
2. A. N. Ray was appointed as the Chief Justice of India in the year

(a) 1973	(b) 1976
(c) 1980	(d) 1987
3. On which of the following ground the election of Indira Gandhi was challenged in the year 1971?
 - (a) Capturing of booths
 - (b) Distribution of liquor
 - (c) Using services of government servants
 - (d) All of the above
4. Who announced a nationwide Satyagraha for the resignation of Indira Gandhi in 1975?

(a) Morarji Desai	(b) Lal Bahadur Shastri
(c) A.N. Ray	
(d) Jayaprakash Narayan	
5. Article 352 was invoked in the year

(a) 1999	(b) 1970
(c) 1975	(d) 1987

6. The 42nd amendment of the Indian Constitution was passed
 (a) During Emergency
 (b) On the advice of President
 (c) On the resignation of CJI
 (d) None of the above
7. Which of the following party defeated Congress for the first time in the Lok Sabha election?
 (a) Bhartiya Janata Party (b) Janata Party
 (c) Janata Dal United (d) Rashtriya Janata Dal

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
- The students' protest in Bihar was led by Morarji Desai.
 - Jayaprakash Narayan demanded the dismissal of the Congress Government in Bihar and gave a call for a total revolution in the social, economic and political spheres to establish true democracy.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements:
- The Delhi High Court passed a judgment declaring Indira Gandhi's election to the Lok Sabha invalid.
 - The election of Indira Gandhi was challenged on the ground that she had used the services of government servants in her election campaign.
 - Article 352 was invoked in 1975 on the grounds of internal disturbances.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 only (b) 2 and 3 only
 (c) 1 and 3 only (d) 1, 2 and 3
3. Consider the following statements:
- The Congress was defeated for the first time in the Lok Sabha election of 1977.
 - Janata Party won the Lok Sabha election with 295 seats in the 1977 Lok Sabha election.

Select the correct code given below:

- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
 (c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: In March 1974, students came together in Bihar to protest against rising prices, food scarcity, unemployment, and corruption. They invited Jayaprakash Narayan (JP), who had given up active politics and was involved in social work, to lead the student movement.
2. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: In 1973, the government set aside the seniority of three judges and appointed Justice A. N. Ray as the Chief Justice of India.
3. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: On 12 June 1975, Justice Jagmohan Lal Sinha of the Allahabad High Court passed a judgment declaring Indira Gandhi's election to the Lok Sabha invalid. The petition challenged the election of Indira Gandhi on the ground that she had used the services of government servants in her election campaign.
4. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Jayaprakash Narayan announced a nationwide Satyagraha for the resignation of Indira Gandhi and asked the army, the police and government employees not to obey "illegal and immoral orders".
5. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: On 25 June 1975, the government declared that there was a threat of internal disturbances, and therefore, it invoked Article 352 of the Constitution.
6. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The 42nd amendment was passed during the emergency.

7. **Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: Since Independence, the Congress party was defeated for the first time in the Lok Sabha elections. The Janata Party won 295 seats and thus enjoyed a clear majority.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The students came together in Bihar to protest against rising prices, food scarcity, unemployment, and corruption. The protest was led by Jayaprakash Narayan.
Statement 2: Jayaprakash Narayan demanded the dismissal of the Congress government in Bihar and gave a call for a total revolution in the social, economic and political spheres to establish true democracy.
2. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Statement 1: The statement is incorrect. The Allahabad High Court passed a judgment declaring Indira Gandhi's election to the Lok Sabha invalid.
Statement 2: The election of Indira Gandhi was challenged on the ground that she had used the services of government servants in her election campaign.
Statement 3: On 25 June 1975, the government declared that there was a threat of internal disturbances, and therefore, it invoked Article 352 of the Constitution.
3. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.
Statement 1: The Congress party was defeated for the first time in the Lok Sabha election of 1977.
Statement 2: The Janata Party won the Lok Sabha election with 295 seats in the 1977 Lok Sabha election.

RISE OF POPULAR MOVEMENTS

Chipko Movement

- The movement began in two or three villages of Uttarakhand (in 1973) when the forest department refused permission to the villagers to fell ash trees for making agricultural tools.
- However, the forest department allotted the same patch of land to a sports manufacturer for commercial use. This enraged the villagers, and they protested against the move of the government.
- The villagers demanded that no forest-exploiting contracts are given to outsiders and local communities have effective control over natural resources like land, water, and forests.
- They wanted the government to provide low-cost materials to small industries and ensure the development of the region without disturbing the ecological balance.
- The movement took up economic issues of landless forest workers and asked for guarantees of the minimum wage.
- Women's active participation in the Chipko agitation was a very novel aspect of the movement.
- The movement achieved a victory when the government issued a ban on the felling of trees in the Himalayan regions for fifteen years until the green cover was fully restored.

Dalit Panthers

- Dalit Panthers, a militant organisation of the Dalit youth was formed in Maharashtra in 1972.
- Dalit groups were mainly fighting against the perpetual caste-based inequalities and material injustices that the Dalits faced despite constitutional guarantees of equality and justice.
- Activities of Dalit Panthers, mostly centred around fighting increasing atrocities on Dalits in various parts of the State.
- The larger ideological agenda of the Panthers was to destroy the caste system and build an organisation of all oppressed sections like the landless poor peasants and urban industrial workers along with Dalits.
- The movement provided a platform for Dalit-educated youth to use their creativity as a protest activity.
- Dalit Panthers got involved in electoral compromises; it also underwent many splits, which led to its decline.

Bhartiya Kisan Union

- In January 1988, around twenty thousand farmers had gathered in the city of Meerut, Uttar Pradesh.

They were protesting against the government's decision to increase electricity rates.

- The farmers camped for about three weeks outside the district collector's office until their demands were fulfilled.
- These agitating farmers were members of the Bhartiya Kisan Union (BKU), an organisation of farmers from the western Uttar Pradesh and Haryana regions.
- The BKU demanded higher government floor prices for sugarcane and wheat, abolition of restrictions on the interstate movement of farm produce, guaranteed supply of electricity at reasonable rates, waiving of repayments due on loans to farmers, and the provision of a government pension for farmers.
- Activities conducted by the BKU to pressurize the State for accepting its demands included rallies, demonstrations, sit-ins, and jail bhara (courting imprisonment) agitations.
- Another novel aspect of these mobilisations was the use of caste linkages of farmers. Most of the BKU members belonged to a single community.
- The organisation used traditional caste panchayats of these communities in bringing them together over economic issues.
- The organisation, along with the other farmers' organisations across States, did manage to get some of their economic demands accepted.
- The farmers' movement became one of the most successful social movements of the 'eighties'.

Anti Arrack Movement

- In a village in the interior of Dubagunta in the Nellore district of Andhra Pradesh, women had enrolled in the Adult Literacy Drive on a large scale in the early nineteen nineties.
- It is during the discussion in the class that women complained of increased consumption of a locally brewed alcohol arrack by men in their families.
- The habit of alcoholism had taken deep roots among the village people and was ruining their physical and mental health.
- It affected the rural economy of the region. Indebtedness grew with increasing scales of consumption of alcohol, men remained absent from their jobs, and the contractors of alcohol engaged in crime for securing their monopoly over the arrack trade.
- Women in Nellore came together in spontaneous local initiatives to protest against arrack and forced closure of the wine shops.

- This movement in the Nellore District slowly spread all over the State.
- The slogan of the anti-arack movement was simple — prohibition on the sale of arrack.
- The State Government collected huge revenues by way of taxes imposed on the sale of arrack, and therefore was not willing to impose a ban.
- Women openly discussed the issue of domestic violence. Their movement, for the first time, provided a platform to discuss private issues of domestic violence.
- The focus of the women's movement gradually shifted from legal reforms to open social confrontations.
- As a result, the movement made demands for equal representation for women in politics during the nineties.

Narmada Bachao Aandolan

- An ambitious developmental project was launched in the Narmada valley of central India in the early eighties.
- The project consisted of 30 big dams, 135 medium-sized and around 3,000 small dams to be constructed on the Narmada and its tributaries that flow across three States, Madhya Pradesh, Gujarat, and Maharashtra.
- Sardar Sarovar Project in Gujarat and the Narmada Sagar Project in Madhya Pradesh were two of the most important and biggest, multi-purpose dams planned under the project.
- The Narmada Bachao Aandolan, a movement to save Narmada, opposed the construction of these dams and questioned the nature of ongoing developmental projects in the country.
- Initially, the movement demanded proper and just rehabilitation of all those who were directly or indirectly affected by the project. The movement also questioned the nature of decision-making processes that go into the making of mega-scale developmental projects.
- The NBA insisted that local communities must have a say in such decisions and they should also have effective control over natural resources like water, land, and forests.
- A comprehensive National Rehabilitation Policy formed by the government in 2003 can be seen as an achievement of the movements like the NBA.
- The court upheld the government's decision to go ahead with the construction of the dam while also instructing to ensure proper rehabilitation.
- Narmada Bachao Aandolan continued a sustained agitation for more than twenty years.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. The Chipko movement was associated with

(a) Rivers	(b) Forest
(c) Clean Air	(d) Land acquisition
2. Dalit Panthers was formed in

(a) 1977	(b) 1976
(c) 1982	(d) 1972
3. The farmers of BKU protested against the

(a) Increasing Market Price
(b) Coalition Government
(c) Increasing Electricity Rates
(d) Low-Quality Fertilizers
4. The anti-arack movement was against the sale of

(a) Alcohol	(b) Sugar
(c) Lands	(d) None of the above

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements regarding the Chipko movement:
 1. The villagers demanded that no forest-exploiting contracts are given to outsiders and local communities have effective control over natural resources.
 2. The movement took up economic issues of landless forest workers and asked for guarantees of minimum wage.
 3. Women did not participate in the movement.
 Which of the statements given above are correct?

(a) 1 and 2 only	(b) 2 and 3 only
(c) 1 and 3 only	(d) 1, 2 and 3
2. Consider the following statements with respect to the Dalit Panthers:
 1. Dalit Panthers mostly centred around fighting increasing atrocities on Dalits only in Maharashtra.
 2. The ideological agenda of the Panthers was to destroy the caste system and to build an organisation of all oppressed sections.
 Select the correct answer using the codes given below:

(a) 1 only	(b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2	(d) Neither 1 nor 2
3. Consider the following statements regarding Bhartiya Kisan Union:
 1. The Bhartiya Kisan Union (BKU) was an organisation of farmers from the western Uttar Pradesh and Haryana regions.
 2. The BKU demanded the provision of a government pension for farmers.
 Which of the statements given above is/are correct?

(a) 1 only	(b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2	(d) Neither 1 nor 2
4. Consider the following statements:
 1. The anti-Arrack movement was started in the Nellore district.
 2. Narmada Bachao Aandolan opposed the construction of the dams
 Select the correct answer using the codes given below:

(a) 1 only	(b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2	(d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**1. Option (b) is correct.**

Explanation: The Chipko Movement was associated with the forest when the forest department allotted the same patch of land which they refused to the villagers for making agricultural tools to a sports manufacturer for commercial use. This enraged the villagers, and they protested against the move of the government.

2. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Dalit Panthers, a militant organisation of the Dalit youth was formed in Maharashtra in 1972.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: The farmers of Bharat Kisan Union protested against the government's decision to increase electricity rates.

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The Anti-Arrack movement was against the sale of alcohol.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED**1. Option (a) is correct.**

Explanation: **Statement 1:** In the Chipko Movement the villagers demanded that no forest-exploiting contracts should be given to outsiders and that local communities should have effective control over natural resources like land, water, and forests.

Statement 2: The Chipko Movement took up economic issues of landless forest workers and asked for guarantees of minimum wage.

Statement 3: The statement is incorrect. Women's active participation in the Chipko agitation was a very novel aspect of the movement.'

2. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The statement is incorrect. Dalit Panthers mostly centred around fighting increasing atrocities on Dalits in various parts of the State.

Statement 2: The larger ideological agenda of the Panthers was to destroy the caste system and build an organisation of all oppressed sections like the landless poor peasants and urban industrial workers along with Dalits.

3. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The Bhartiya Kisan Union (BKU) was an organisation of farmers from the western Uttar Pradesh and Haryana regions.

Statement 2: The BKU demanded higher government floor prices for sugarcane and wheat, abolition of restrictions on the inter-state movement of farm produce, guaranteed supply of electricity at reasonable rates, waiving of repayments due on loans to farmers, and the provision of a government pension for farmers.

4. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are correct.

Statement 1: The anti-Arrack movement was started in the Nellore district.

Statement 2: Narmada Bachao Aandolan, a movement to save Narmada, opposed the construction of the dams and questioned the nature of ongoing developmental projects in the country.

Jammu and Kashmir

- Earlier Jammu and Kashmir had a special status under Article 370 of the Indian Constitution. However, despite it, Jammu and Kashmir experienced violence, cross-border terrorism, and political instability with internal and external ramifications. It also resulted in the loss of many lives including that of innocent civilians, security personnel and militants.
- Jammu and Kashmir comprises of three social and political regions — Jammu, Kashmir and Ladakh.
- The Jammu region is a mix of foothills and plains. It is predominantly inhabited by Hindus, Muslims, Sikhs and people of other denominations also reside in this region.
- The Kashmir region mainly comprises the Kashmir valley. It is inhabited mostly by Kashmiri Muslims with the remaining being Hindus, Sikhs, Buddhists and others.
- The Ladakh region is mainly mountainous. It has a very little population which is almost equally divided between Buddhists and Muslims.
- Before 1947, Jammu and Kashmir (J&K) was a Princely State. Its ruler, Maharaja Hari Singh did not want to merge either with India or Pakistan but to have an independent status for his State.
- The Pakistani leaders thought that the Kashmir region 'belonged' to Pakistan since the majority population of the State was Muslim.
- But this is not how the people of the state themselves saw it, they thought of themselves as Kashmiris above all. This issue of regional aspiration is known as Kashmiriyat.
- The popular Movement in the State, led by Sheikh Abdullah of the National Conference, wanted to get rid of the Maharaja but was against joining Pakistan.
- In October 1947, Pakistan sent tribal infiltrators from its side to capture Kashmir. This forced the Maharaja to ask for Indian military help.
- India extended the military support and drove back the infiltrators from the Kashmir valley, but only after the Maharaja signed an 'Instrument of Accession' with the Government of India.
- However, as Pakistan continued to control a sizeable part of the State, the issue was taken to the United Nations Organisation, which in its resolution dated 21 April 1948 recommended a three-steps process to resolve the issue.
 - First, Pakistan had to withdraw its entire nationalities, that entered Kashmir.
 - Second, India needed to progressively reduce its forces to maintain law and order.

- Third, a plebiscite was to be conducted in a free and impartial manner. However, no progress could be achieved under this resolution.

- Sheikh Abdullah took over as the Prime Minister of the State of J&K in March 1948 while India agreed to grant it provisional autonomy under Article 370.
- The head of the government in the State was then called Prime Minister.
- Pakistan sponsored a tribal invasion of the State in 1947, as a consequence of which one part of the State came under Pakistani control.
- India claims that this area is under illegal occupation. Pakistan describes this area as 'Azad Kashmir'.
- Ever since 1947, Kashmir has remained a major issue of conflict between India and Pakistan.
- A change in the provision of the Constitution of Jammu and Kashmir was made in 1965 by which the Prime Minister of the State was designated as Chief Minister of the State.
- Accordingly, Ghulam Mohammed Sadiq of the Indian National Congress became the first Chief Minister of the State.
- The President's rule was imposed in June 2018 after BJP withdrew its support from the Mufti government.
- On 5 August 2019, Article 370 was abolished by the Jammu & Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2019, and the State was constituted into two Union Territories, viz., Jammu & Kashmir and Ladakh.
- Jammu & Kashmir and Ladakh are living examples of the plural society in India. Not only are there diversities of all kinds (religious, cultural, linguistic, ethnic, and tribal) but there are also divergent political and developmental aspirations, which have been sought to be achieved by the latest Act.

Punjab

- Punjab had to wait till 1966 for the creation of a Punjabi-speaking State.
- The Akali Dal, which was formed in 1920 as the political wing of the Sikhs, had led the movement for the formation of a 'Punjabi Suba'.
- The Sikhs were now a majority in the truncated State of Punjab.
- After the reorganisation, the Akalis came to power in 1967 and then in 1977. On both occasions, it was a coalition government.
- During the 1970s a section of Akalis began to demand political autonomy for the region. This was reflected in a resolution passed at their conference at Anandpur Sahib in 1973.
- The Anandpur Sahib Resolution asserted regional autonomy and wanted to redefine the Centre-State relationship in the country.

Regional Aspirations

- The resolution also spoke of the aspirations of the Sikh qaum (community or nation) and declared its goal as attaining the bolbala (dominance or hegemony) of the Sikhs.
- The resolution was a plea for strengthening federalism, but it could also be interpreted as a plea for a separate Sikh nation.
- The Resolution had a limited appeal among the Sikh masses. A few years later, after the Akali Government had been dismissed in 1980, the Akali Dal launched a movement on the question of the distribution of water between Punjab and its neighbouring States.
- A section of the religious leaders raised the question of autonomous Sikh identity. The more extreme elements started advocating secession from India and the creation of 'Khalistan'.
- Soon, the leadership of the movement passed from the moderate Akalis to the extremist elements and took the form of armed insurgency.
- These militants made their headquarters inside the Sikh holy shrine, the Golden Temple in Amritsar, and turned it into an armed fortress.
- In June 1984, the Government of India carried out 'Operation Blue Star', a code name for army action in the Golden Temple.
- In this operation, the Government could successfully flush out the militants, but it also damaged the historic temple and deeply hurt the sentiments of the Sikhs.
- Prime Minister Indira Gandhi was assassinated on 31 October 1984 outside her residence by her bodyguards. Both the assassins were Sikhs and wanted to take revenge for Operation Bluestar.
- In Delhi and many parts of the northern India, violence broke out against the Sikh community. (Twenty years later, speaking in the Parliament in 2005, Prime Minister Manmohan Singh expressed regret over these killings and apologised to the nation for the anti-Sikh violence).
- The new Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi initiated a dialogue with moderate Akali leaders.
- In July 1985, he reached an agreement with Harchand Singh Longowal, then the President of the Akali Dal.
- This agreement, known as the Rajiv Gandhi - Longowal Accord or the Punjab Accord, was a step towards bringing normalcy to Punjab.
- It was agreed that Chandigarh would be transferred to Punjab, a separate commission would be appointed to resolve the border dispute between Punjab and Haryana, and a tribunal would be set up to decide the sharing of the Ravi-Beas River water among Punjab, Haryana and Rajasthan.
- Militancy was eventually eradicated by the security forces. But the losses incurred by the people of Punjab - Sikhs and Hindus alike were enormous. Peace returned to Punjab by the middle of the 1990s.
- The alliance of Akali Dal (Badal) and the BJP scored a major victory in 1997, in the first normal elections in the State in the post-militancy era.
- This region now consists of seven States, also referred to as the 'seven sisters.'
- The region has only 4% of the country's population but about twice as much share of its area.
- A small corridor of about 22 kilometres connects the region to the rest of the country. Otherwise, the region shares boundaries with China, Myanmar, and Bangladesh and serves as India's gateway to Southeast Asia.
- The isolation of the region, its complex social character, and its backwardness compared to other parts of the country have all resulted in the complicated set of demands from different states of the North-East.
- Three issues dominate the politics of the North-East: demands for autonomy, movements for secession, and opposition to 'outsiders.'
- At independence, the entire region except Manipur and Tripura comprised the State of Assam.
- Demands for political autonomy arose when the non-Assamese felt that the Assam government was imposing the Assamese language on them.
- Leaders of the major tribal communities wanted to separate from Assam.
- They formed the Eastern India Tribal Union which later transformed into a more comprehensive All Party Hill Leaders Conference in 1960.
- They demanded a tribal state to be carved out of Assam.
- Finally, instead of one tribal state, several states got carved out of Assam. At different points in time, the Central Government had to create Meghalaya, Mizoram, and Arunachal Pradesh out of Assam.
- Karbis and Dimasas have been granted autonomy under District Councils while Bodos were recently granted the Autonomous Council.
- The reorganisation of the North-East was completed by 1972.
- The large-scale migration into the North-East gave rise to a special kind of problem that pitted the 'local' communities against people who were seen as 'outsiders' or migrants.
- The Assamese suspected that there were huge numbers of illegal Bengali Muslim settlers from Bangladesh.
- In 1979 the All-Assam Students' Union (AASU), a students' group not affiliated with any party, led an Anti-foreigner Movement.
- The Movement was against illegal migrations, the domination of Bengalis and other outsiders, and against faulty voters' registers that included the names of lakhs of immigrants.
- The Movement demanded that all outsiders who had entered the State after 1951 should be sent back.
- Eventually, after six years of turmoil, the Rajiv Gandhi-led Government entered into negotiations with the AASU leaders, leading to the signing of an accord in 1985.
- According to this agreement those foreigners who migrated into Assam during and after the Bangladesh war and since, were to be identified and deported.

The North East

- In the North-East, regional aspirations reached a turning point in the 1980s.

QUESTIONS

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- The ruler of Jammu and Kashmir before independence was
(a) Maharaja Jal Singh (b) Maharaja Hari Singh
(c) Sheikh Abdullah (d) Kunwar Singh
- The part of Kashmir which is in the control of Pakistan is known as
(a) Azad Hind (b) Pakistan Kashmir
(c) Azad Kashmir (d) Kashmir and Ladakh
- The first Chief Minister of Kashmir was
(a) Umar Abdullah
(b) Mehbooba Mufti
(c) Sheikh Faisal
(d) Ghulam Mohammed Sadiq
- Article 370 was abolished on
(a) 5th August 2019 (b) 8th September 2020
(c) 19th May 2020 (d) 6th April 2019
- Which of the following statement is incorrect regarding the Anandpur Sahib Resolution?
(a) It spoke of the aspirations of the Sikhs
(b) It was a plea for strengthening federalism
(c) It declared the goal of attaining the dominance of the Sikhs
(d) It wanted the formation of the Congress Party in the State.
- The Operation Blue Star was taken against
(a) Tribals of Northeast
(b) Khalistanis
(c) Nizams of Hyderabad
(d) Tamil speaking people
- Chandigarh was transferred to Punjab by which of the following?
(a) Himachal Agreement (b) Shimla Agreement
(c) Chandigarh Accord (d) Punjab Accord
- The North-eastern region consists of
(a) Five States (b) Six States
(c) Seven States (d) Eight States
- Which of the following region serves as India's gateway to Southeast Asia?
(a) North-eastern region (b) South-eastern region
(c) Western region (d) None of the above

- All-Assam Students' Union (AASU) led an Anti-foreigner Movement in the year

(a) 1987 (b) 1979
(c) 1976 (d) 1999

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

- Consider the following statements:
 - The regional aspiration of Kashmir was called Kahsmiriyat.
 - Sheikh Abdullah became the Prime Minister of the State of J&K in March 1948.
 - Ghulam Mohammed Sadiq of the Indian National Congress became the first Chief Minister of the State.
 - Article 370 was abolished by the Jammu & Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2020, and the State was constituted into two Union Territories.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

(a) 1, 3 and 4 (b) 1, 2 and 3
(c) 2, 3 and 4 (d) 1 and 3

- Consider the following statements:
 - The Anandpur Sahib Resolution asserted regional autonomy and wanted to redefine the Centre-State relationship in the country.
 - Operation Blue Star was carried out against the terrorist of Kashmir.
 - Prime Minister Indira Gandhi was assassinated on 31 October 1984.
 - The Rajiv Gandhi - Longowal Accord was a step towards bringing normalcy in Punjab.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below:

(a) 1 and 2 (b) 2, 3 and 4
(c) 1, 3 and 4 (d) 3 and 4

- Consider the following statements:
 - The Northeast region shares boundary with China and Bangladesh only.
 - At independence, the entire northeast region comprised the State of Assam.

Select the correct code given below:

(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

- Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: Before 1947, Jammu and Kashmir (J&K) was a Princely State. Its ruler, Maharaja Hari Singh did not want to merge either with India or Pakistan but to have an independent status for his State.

- Option (c) is correct.**

Explanation: Pakistan describes this area that is under the control of Pakistan as 'Azad Kashmir'.

- Option (d) is correct.**

Explanation: Ghulam Mohammed Sadiq of the Indian National Congress became the first Chief Minister of the State.

Regional Aspirations

4. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: On 5 August 2019, Article 370 was abolished by the Jammu & Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2019, and the State was constituted into two Union Territories, viz., Jammu & Kashmir and Ladakh.

5. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The Anandpur Sahib Resolution asserted regional autonomy and wanted to redefine the Centre-State relationship in the country. The resolution also spoke of the aspirations of the Sikh *qaum* (community or nation) and declared its goal as attaining the *bolbala* (dominance or hegemony) of the Sikhs. The Resolution was a plea for strengthening federalism, but it could also be interpreted as a plea for a separate Sikh nation.

6. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: In June 1984, the Government of India carried out 'Operation Blue Star', a code name for the army action in the Golden Temple. In this operation, the government could successfully flush out the Khalistani militants.

7. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: The agreement, known as the Rajiv Gandhi - Longowal Accord or the Punjab Accord, was a step towards bringing normalcy to Punjab. It was agreed that Chandigarh would be transferred to Punjab.

8. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: This North-East region consists of seven states, also referred to as the 'seven sisters'.

9. Option (a) is correct.

Explanation: The North-east region shares boundaries with China, Myanmar, and Bangladesh and serves as India's gateway to Southeast Asia.

10. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: In 1979 the All-Assam Students' Union (AASU), a students' group not affiliated with any party, led an Anti-foreigner Movement.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Option (b) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The regional aspiration of Kashmir was called Kahsmiriyat.

Statement 2: Sheikh Abdullah became the Prime Minister of the State of J&K in March 1948.

Statement 3: Ghulam Mohammed Sadiq of the Indian National Congress became the first Chief Minister of the State.

Statement 4: The statement is incorrect. Article 370 was abolished by the Jammu & Kashmir Reorganisation Act 2019, and the State was constituted into two Union Territories.

2. Option (c) is correct.

Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Anandpur Sahib Resolution asserted regional autonomy and wanted to redefine the Centre-State relationship in the country. The resolution spoke of the aspirations of the Sikh *qaum* and declared its goal as attaining the *bolbala* of the Sikhs.

Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. In June 1984, the Government of India carried out 'Operation Blue Star', a code name for army action in the Golden Temple against the militant (Khalistanis).

Statement 3: Prime Minister Indira Gandhi was assassinated on 31 October 1984 outside her residence by her bodyguards.

Statement 4: The Rajiv Gandhi - Longowal Accord or the Punjab Accord, was a step towards bringing normalcy to Punjab. It was agreed that Chandigarh would be transferred to Punjab, a separate Commission would be appointed to resolve the border dispute between Punjab and Haryana, and a tribunal would be set up to decide the sharing of the Ravi-Beas River water among Punjab, Haryana and Rajasthan.

3. Option (d) is correct.

Explanation: Both statements are incorrect.

Statement 1: The northeast region shares boundaries with China, Myanmar, and Bangladesh and serves as India's gateway to Southeast Asia.

Statement 2: At independence, the entire region except Manipur and Tripura comprised the State of Assam.

RECENT DEVELOPMENT IN INDIAN POLITICS

Context of the 1990s

- The most crucial development of this period was the defeat of the Congress party in the elections held in 1989. The party that had won as many as 415 seats in the Lok Sabha in 1984 was reduced to only 197 in this election.
- The Congress improved its performance and came back to power soon after the mid-term elections held in 1991.
- The second development was the rise of the 'Mandal issue' in national politics. This followed the decision by the new National Front government in 1990, to implement the recommendations of the Mandal Commission that jobs in Central Government should be reserved for the Other Backward Classes.
- This led to violent 'anti-Mandal' protests in different parts of the country. This dispute between the supporters and opponents of OBC reservations was known as the 'Mandal issue' and was to play an important role in shaping politics since 1989.
- Third, the economic policy followed by the various governments took a radically different turn. This is known as the initiation of the structural adjustment programme or the new economic reforms. These changes first became very visible in 1991 and radically changed the direction that the Indian economy had pursued since Independence.
- Fourth, several events culminated in the demolition of the disputed structure at Ayodhya (known as Babri Masjid) in December 1992.
- This event symbolised and triggered various changes in the politics of the country and intensified debates about the nature of Indian nationalism and secularism.
- These developments are associated with the rise of the BJP and the politics of 'Hindutva'.
- The assassination of Rajiv Gandhi in May 1991 led to a change in the leadership of the Congress party.
- He was assassinated by a Sri Lankan Tamil linked to the LTTE when he was on an election campaign tour in Tamil Nadu.
- In the elections of 1991, Congress emerged as the single largest party. Following Rajiv Gandhi's death, the party chose Narsimha Rao as the Prime Minister.

Era of Coalitions

- Elections in 1989 led to the defeat of the Congress party but did not result in a majority for any other party.
- Though Congress was the largest party in the Lok Sabha, it did not have a clear majority, and therefore, it decided to sit in the opposition.
- The defeat of the Congress party marked the end of Congress's dominance over the Indian party system.

- An era of a multi-party system began.
- Our Parliament always had representatives from several political parties.
- After 1989, it was the emergence of several parties in such a way that one or two parties did not get most of the votes or seats.
- This also meant that no single party secured a clear majority of seats in any Lok Sabha election held from 1989 to 2014.
- This development initiated an era of coalition governments at the Centre, in which regional parties played a crucial role in forming ruling alliances.
- The nineties also saw the emergence of powerful parties and movements that represented the Dalit and backward castes (Other Backward Classes or OBCs).
- These parties played an important role in the United Front Government that came to power in 1996. The United Front was similar to the National Front of 1989 for it included Janata Dal and several regional parties.
- The United Front government was supported by the Congress.
- Thus, with the elections of 1989, a long phase of coalition politics began in India. Since then, there have been eleven governments at the Centre, all of which have either been coalition governments or minority governments supported by other parties, which did not join the government.

Political Rise of Other Backward Classes

- One long-term development of this period was the rise of Other Backward Classes as a political force.
- These are communities other than SC and ST that suffer from educational and social backwardness. These are also referred to as 'backward castes.'
- In the 1980s, the Janata Dal brought together a similar combination of political groups with strong support among the OBCs.
- The decision of the National Front government to implement the recommendations of the Mandal Commission further helped in shaping the politics of 'Other Backward Classes'.
- The intense national debate for and against reservation in jobs made people from the OBC communities more aware of this identity.
- This period saw the emergence of many parties that sought better opportunities for OBCs in education and employment and also raised the question of the share of power enjoyed by the OBCs.
- These parties claimed that since OBCs constituted a large segment of Indian society, it was only democratic that the OBCs should get adequate representation in administration and have their due share of political power.

Communalism, Secularism and Democracy

- The other long-term development during this period was the rise of politics based on religious identity, leading to a debate about secularism and democracy.
- Hindutva means 'Hinduness' and was defined by its originator, V. D. Savarkar, as the basis of Indian (in his language also Hindu) nationhood.
- It meant that to be members of the Indian nation, everyone must not only accept India as their 'fatherland' (pitribhu) but also as their holy land (punyabhu).
- Believers of 'Hindutva' argue that a strong nation can be built only based on a strong and United National culture. They also believe that in the case of India the Hindu culture alone can provide this base.
- Two developments around 1986 became central to the politics of BJP as a 'Hindutva' party.
- The first was the Shah Bano Case in 1985. In this case, a 62-year-old divorced Muslim woman had filed a case for maintenance from her former husband.
- The Supreme Court ruled in her favour. The orthodox Muslims saw the Supreme Court's order as interference in Muslim Personal Law.
- On the demand of some Muslim leaders, the government passed the Muslim Women (Protection of Rights on Divorce) Act, 1986 which nullified the Supreme Court's judgment.
- This action of the government was opposed by many women's organisations, many Muslim groups and most intellectuals.
- The BJP criticised this action of the Congress Government as an unnecessary concession and 'appeasement' of the minority community.
- The second development was the order by the Faizabad District Court in February 1986. The court ordered that the Babri Masjid premises be unlocked so that Hindus could offer prayers at the site which they considered a temple.
- The Babri Masjid was a 16th-century mosque in Ayodhya and was built by Mir Baqi, Mughal emperor Babur's General.
- Some Hindus believe that it was built after demolishing a temple for Lord Rama in what is believed to be his birthplace.
- The dispute took the form of a court case and has continued for many decades. In the late 1940s, the mosque was locked up as the matter was with the court.
- The BJP made this issue its major electoral and political plank.
- Along with many other organisations like the RSS and the Vishva Hindu Parishad (VHP), it convened a series of symbolic and mobilisational programmes.
- This large-scale mobilisation led to a surcharged atmosphere and many instances of communal violence.
- The BJP, to generate public support, took out a massive march called the Rathayatra from Somnath in Gujarat to Ayodhya in UP.
- In December 1992, the organisations supporting the construction of the temple organised a Karseva, meaning voluntary service by the devotees, for building the Ram temple.
- The situation had become tense all over the country and especially in Ayodhya.
- The Supreme Court had ordered the State Government to take care that the disputed site will not be endangered.
- However, thousands of people gathered from all over the country at Ayodhya on 6 December 1992 and demolished the mosque. This news led to clashes between Hindus and Muslims in many parts of the country.
- In February-March 2002, large-scale violence took place in Gujarat.
- The immediate provocation for this violence was an incident that took place at a station called Godhra. A coach of a train that was returning from Ayodhya and was full of Karsevaks was set on fire.
- Fifty-seven people died in that fire. Suspecting the hand of the Muslims in setting fire to the bogey or coach large-scale violence against Muslims began in many parts of Gujarat from the next day.
- This violence continued for almost a whole month. Nearly 1100 persons, mostly Muslims, were killed in this violence.
- The National Human Rights Commission criticised the Gujarat Government's role in failing to control violence, providing relief to the victims and prosecuting the perpetrators of this violence.

QUESTIONS**LEVEL-1 : MODERATE**

1. The era of multi-party system began in
(a) 1999 (b) 1989
(c) 1976 (d) 1975
2. Mandal commission was related to
(a) Other Backward Classes
(b) Scheduled Castes
(c) Scheduled Tribes
(d) Women Empowerment
3. The Babri Masjid was built by
(a) Mir Jaffar (b) Mir Baqi
(c) Mir Qasim (d) Shah Jahan
4. The Babri Masjid was demolished on
(a) 2nd January 1991 (b) 6th December 1995
(c) 25th April 1989 (d) 6th December 1992

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. Consider the following statements:
1. No single party secured a clear majority of seats in any Lok Sabha election held from 1989 to 2014.
2. Regional parties played a crucial role in the formation of coalition governments.
Select the correct codes given below:
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
2. Consider the following statements:
1. The community that suffers from educational and social backwardness other than SC and ST are referred to as backward castes.
2. The Indira Commission further helped in shaping the politics of Other Backward Classes.
Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
(a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

3. Consider the following statements with respect to the Shah Bano case:
1. The Shah Bano case was filed by a divorced Muslim woman for maintenance from her former husband.
 2. The government passed the Muslim Women (Protection of Rights on Divorce) Act, 1986 which nullified the Supreme Court's judgment.
- Select the correct codes given below:
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
4. Consider the following statements:
1. The Babri Masjid was built by Mir Baqi.
 2. The BJP took out a march called the Rathayatra from Somnath to Varanasi.
- Select the correct code given below:
- (a) 1 only (b) 2 only
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS WITH EXPLANATION

LEVEL-1 : MODERATE

1. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The defeat of the Congress party in 1989 marked the end of Congress's dominance over the Indian Party System. An era of a multi-party system began.
2. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: The decision of the National Front government to implement the recommendations of the Mandal Commission further helped in shaping the politics of 'Other Backward Classes'.
3. **Option (b) is correct.**
Explanation: The Babri Masjid was a 16th-century mosque in Ayodhya and was built by Mir Baqi, Mughal emperor Babur's General.
4. **Option (d) is correct.**
Explanation: Thousands of people gathered from all over the country at Ayodhya on 6 December 1992 and demolished the mosque.

LEVEL-2 : ADVANCED

1. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.
Statement 1: No single party secured a clear majority of seats in any Lok Sabha election held from 1989 to 2014.

- Statement 2:** Regional parties played a crucial role in the formation of coalition governments.
2. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The community that suffers from educational and social backwardness other than SC and ST are referred to as backward castes.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The Mandal Commission further helped in shaping the politics of the Other Backward Classes.
 3. **Option (c) is correct.**
Explanation: Both statements are correct.
Statement 1: In the Shah Bano case, a 62-year-old divorced Muslim woman had filed a case for maintenance from her former husband.
Statement 2: On the demand of some Muslim leaders, the government passed the Muslim Women (Protection of Rights on Divorce) Act, 1986 which nullified the Supreme Court's judgment.
 4. **Option (a) is correct.**
Explanation: **Statement 1:** The Babri Masjid was a 16th-century mosque in Ayodhya and was built by Mir Baqi, Mughal emperor Babur's General.
Statement 2: The statement is incorrect. The BJP, to generate public support, took out a massive march called the Rathayatra from Somnath in Gujarat to Ayodhya in UP.

Saarthi

THE COACH

1 : 1 MENTORSHIP BEYOND THE CLASSES

- **Diagnosis** of candidates based on background, level of preparation and task completed.
- **Customized solution** based on Diagnosis.
- One to One **Mentorship**.
- Personalized schedule **planning**.
- Regular **Progress tracking**.
- **One to One classes** for Needed subjects along with online access of all the subjects.
- Topic wise **Notes Making sessions**.
- One Pager (**1 Topic 1 page**) Notes session.
- **PYQ** (Previous year questions) Drafting session.
- **Thematic charts** Making session.
- **Answer-writing** Guidance Program.
- **MOCK Test** with comprehensive & swift assessment & feedback.



Ashutosh Srivastava
(B.E. , MBA, Gold Medalist)
Mentored 250+ Successful Aspirants over a period of 12+ years for Civil Services & Judicial Services Exams at both the Centre and state levels.



Manish Shukla
Mentored 100+ Successful Aspirants over a period of 9+ years for Civil Services Exams at both the Centre and state levels.

WALL OF FAME



UTKARSHA NISHAD
UPSC RANK - 18



SURABHI DWIVEDI
UPSC RANK - 55



SATEESH PATEL
UPSC RANK - 163



SATWIK SRIVASTAVA
SDM RANK-3



DEEPAK SINGH
SDM RANK-20



ALOK MISHRA
DEPUTY JAILOR RANK- 11



SHIPRA SAXENA
GIC PRINCIPAL (PCS-2021)



SOLTANAT PARWEEN
SDM (PCS-2022)



KM. NEHA
SUB REGISTRAR (PCS-2021)



SUNIL KUMAR
MAGISTRATE (PCS-2021)



ROSHANI SINGH
DIET (PCS-2020)



AVISHANK S. CHAUHAN
ASST. COMMISSIONER
SUGARCANE (PCS-2018)



SANDEEP K. SATYARTHI
CTD (PCS-2018)



MANISH KUMAR
DIET (PCS-2018)



AFTAB ALAM
PCS OFFICER



ASHUTOSH TIWARI
SDM (PCS-2022)



CHANDAN SHARMA
Magistrate
Roll no. 301349



YOU CAN BE THE NEXT....

8009803231 / 8354021661

D 22&23, PURNIYA CHAURAH, NEAR MAHALAXMI SWEET HOUSE, SECTOR H, SECTOR E,
ALIGANJ, LUCKNOW, UTTAR PRADESH 226024

MRP:- 450 Rs.